

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of Toronto

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

All rights reserved

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service;
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa;
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY WITH PHRASES

CAMBRIDGE:
at the University Press

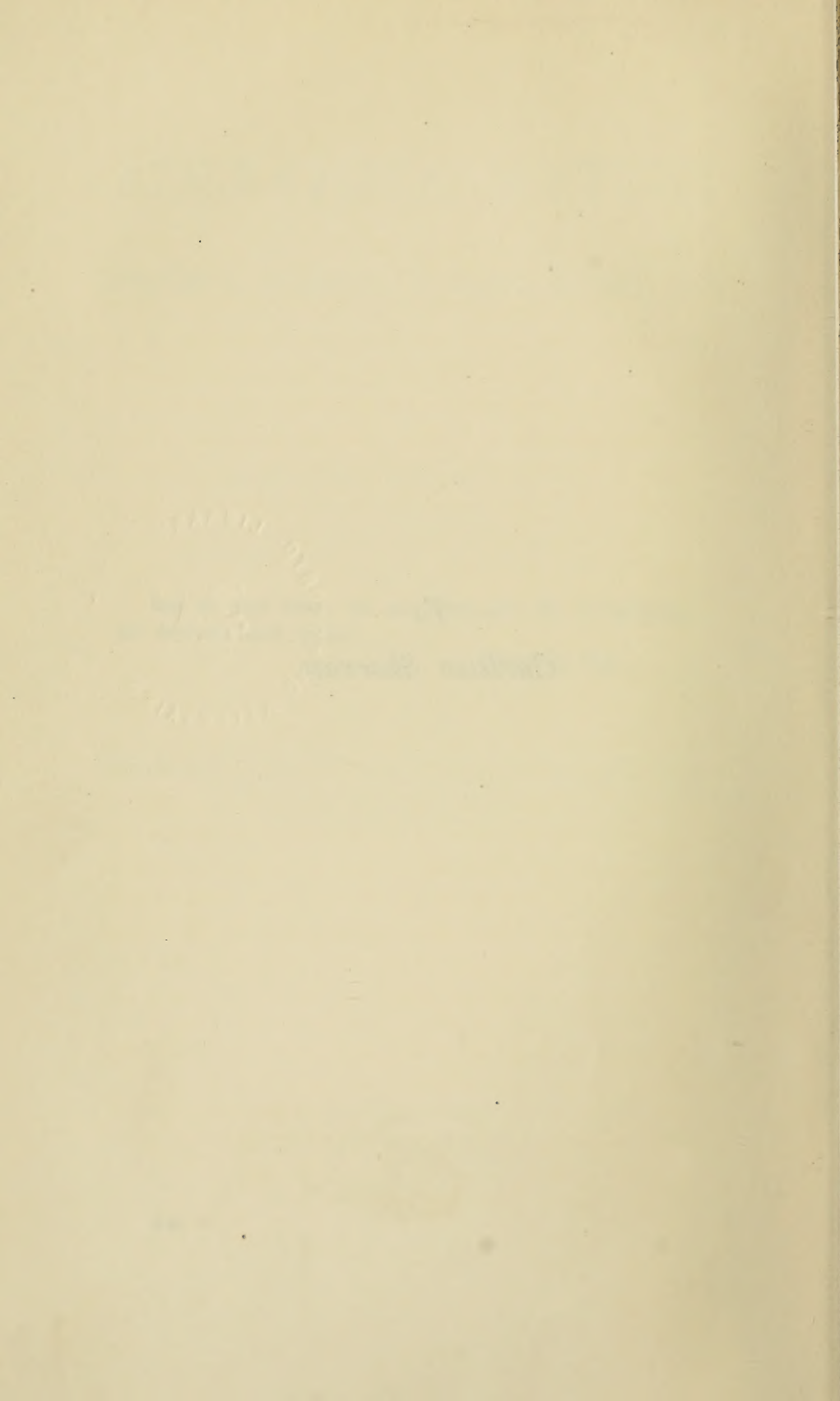
1910

138951
26/6/16

ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῇ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.

To
Carleton Skarratt



PREFACE.

THE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives¹. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'², which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

¹ While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigrīñña, Agāuñña, Gallīñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

² cp. the so-called نحوي and عربي عالي.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity¹: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words² it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

¹ Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አንተን: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Däjjazmäč Gassäsa, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

² In cases like አዚያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.

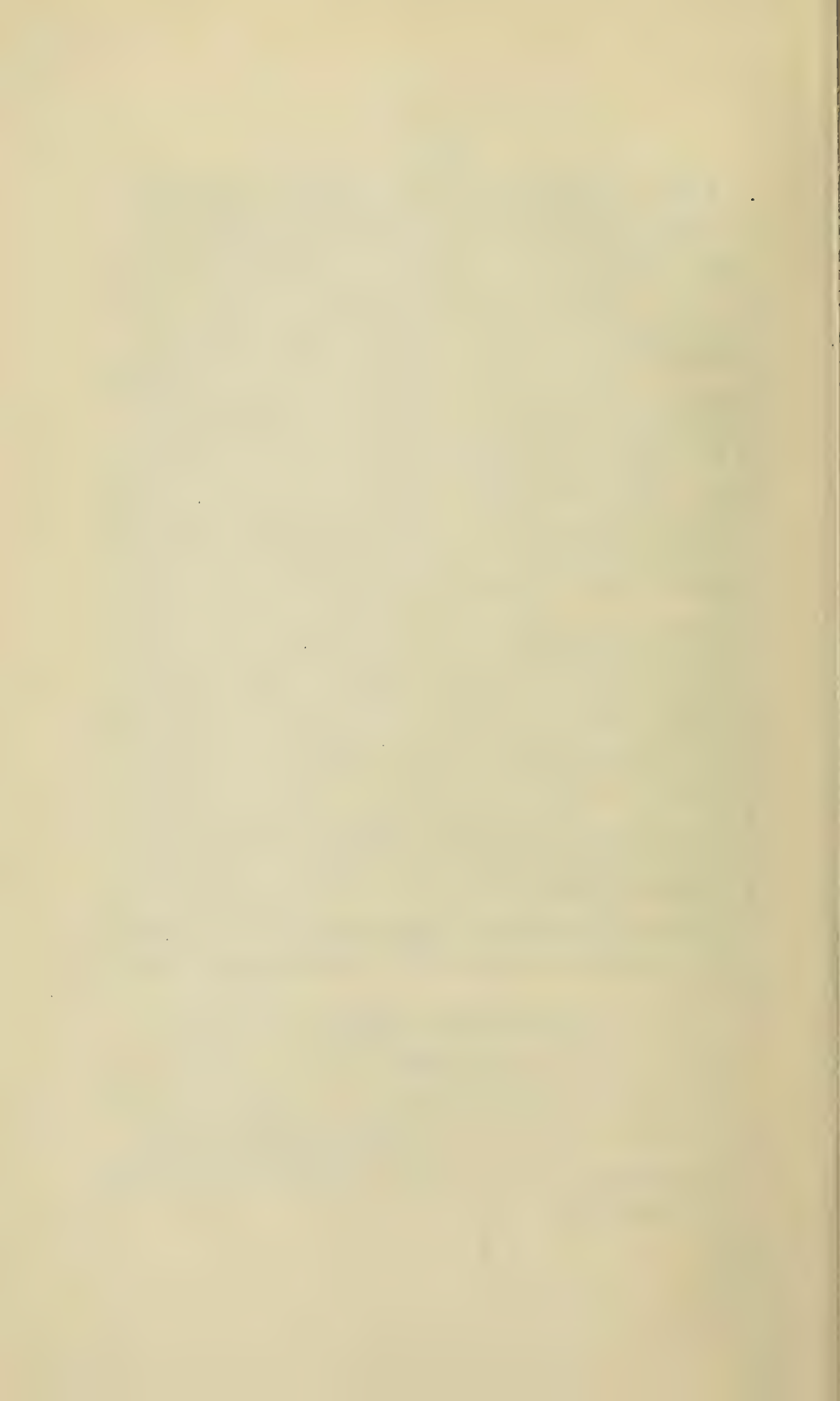
I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: አንግሊካው ለኢትዮጵያ ሰዎች በስራዬ ለረዱኝ ሁሉ ቸው፡ አመሰግናቸዋለኝ።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,
War Office,
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1910.



CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY	xviii
Corrigenda	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY	1
ADDENDA	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I.	503

ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).	esp. especial(ly).
acc. accusative.	Eth. Ethiopic.
act. active.	euphem. euphemism, (-istic, -istically).
adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).	Eur. European.
adv. adverb(ial, -ially).	f. feminine.
Ag. Ágāu (Áuñi, Am. Agāuñña).	fin. final.
Am. Amharic.	Fr. French.
an. animate.	G. Gojjám.
App. Appendix.	Gall. Gallíñña.
approx. approximate(ly).	gen. general(ly).
Ar. Arabic.	Ger. German.
art. article.	Gr. Greek.
aux. auxiliary.	i. intransitive.
B. B'égämdir.	i.e. that is.
card. cardinal.	ib. in the same place.
caus. causative.	id. the same.
comp. compound.	imp. imperative.
compos. composition.	imperf. imperfect.
conj. conjunction, (-tive).	impers. impersonal(ly).
conjug. conjugation.	inan. inanimate.
conn. connected.	ind. indicative.
constr. constructed, (-tion).	indecl. indeclinable.
cont. contingent (mood).	indef. indefinite.
cp. compare(s).	inf. infinitive.
D. Dámbya.	inter. interrogative.
dat. dative.	interj. interjection.
dem. demonstrative.	iron. ironical(ly).
dist. distributive.	It. Italian.
e.g. for instance.	juss. jussive.
eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).	l. line.
emph. emphasis, (-atic).	lit. literal(ly).
encl. enclitic.	m. masculine.
Eng. English.	med. medical.

- mil. military.
 neg. negative.
 nom. nominative.
 num. numeral.
 obj. object.
 onom. onomatopoeitic.
 ord. ordinal.
 p. page, passive.
 part. participle.
 perf. perfect.
 pers. person(al, -ally).
 pl. plural.
 plup. pluperfect.
 pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.
 poss. possessive.
 pref. prefix(ed).
 pron. pronoun (-nominal).
 prop. proper(ly).
 prov. proverb.
 prp. preposition.
 q.v. which see (in vocabularies).
 r. reflexive.
 √ root or stem.
 — long.
 ~ very short.
 ~ sometimes long, sometimes short.
 ' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).
 † not in general use.
 * theoretical form.
 = amounts to, is equal to, the same as.
 § refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I).
 Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits: e.g. **𑀧𑀭𑀮** *bālas*, s. fig (tree and fruit).
- rad. radical(ly).
 recip. reciprocal(ly).
 s. substantive.
 s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
 sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
 sg. singular.
 simp. simple.
 sp. species.
 subj. subject.
 subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
 suff. suffix(ed).
 Š. Šāua (Shoa).
 t. transitive.
 Tē. Tīgrē (χάσα).
 Tña. Tīgrīñña.
 us. usual(ly).
 v. verb.
 vet. veterinary.
 vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
 1st, 2nd, 3rd: the respective persons.

USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

In English

(a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

(b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

In Amharic

ḵd(i)f = ḵdif and ḵdf.

tḵq(iš)šā = tḵqiššā and tḵqšā.

[Ḷ]ትም[ሀ]ርት = የትምህርት, also ትምህርት, የትምርት and ትምርት.

saḅábbara (-yá-, -är-) = saḅábbara ; also saḃábbara, saḅábbära and saḃábbära, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው። sāyāu,

pl. -ቡት። -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳቡት። sāyut.

Has he been summoned ? ተጠርቷል። taṭártāāl ?

pol. & pl. -ተዋል። -tāuāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ተጠርተዋል። taṭártāuāl ?

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. *Grammatica della lingua amarica*, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. *Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia*, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. *Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants*, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. *Grammaire Éthiopienne*, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. *A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa*, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. *Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico*. Di I. Guidi, in the *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. *Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña*, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. *Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini*, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. *Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche*, di I. Guidi, in the *Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano*, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. *Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano*, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. *Grammar of the Amharic Language*, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. *Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters*, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. *I. Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum*, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. *Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique)*, par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. *Vocabulaire de la langue tigré*, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

- Praetorius, Am. Spr. Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.
- Praetorius, Gram. Æth. Grammatica Æthiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Carlsruhe, 1886.
- Reinisch, Chamir. Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.
- Reinisch, Quara. Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.
- Reinisch, Wört. Bed. Wörterbuch der Bedäuye-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.
- Vollers and Burkitt, Gram. A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.

NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

(The following paragraphs are quoted from *Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

Phonetic Alphabet.

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter¹. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the ‘explosive²’ sounds represented by p, q, t, č, s, and the guttural x (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

¹ Lepsius, *St. Alph.* pp. 31, 32, 38.

² See end of this §.

Vowels.

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

ˉ = long, ˘ = long or short, ˇ = very short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā	the same lengthened.
ɑ	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ā	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ĩ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ĩ	the same lengthened.
ü	u in Fr. absolument.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ɑ ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (gǝǝz § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel¹. When ä ɑ ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7d).

¹ Guidi, Gram. § 4b, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

Diphthongs.

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked \curvearrowright . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\overset{\curvearrowright}{aj}$	i in bite.
$\overset{\curvearrowright}{ai}$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\overset{\curvearrowright}{au}$	au in Ger. aus.
$\overset{\curvearrowright}{ou}$	o in no.
$\overset{\curvearrowright}{oi}$	oy in boy.

Consonants.

x	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than k ¹ ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ŋ	ng in singing.
t̤	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
s̤	sibilant t̤, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
č̣	ch in cheese.
š	sh in she.
ž	j in Fr. je.

¹ but not as far back as Syrian ق.

j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
p	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
ɸ	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

^h, ^y, ^w, are h, y, w, pronounced very slightly, ^y and ^w almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and ^h final tending to disappear. ^y and ^w may be regarded as the consonantal forms of *i* and *u* respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. ^y in layer, ^w in lower): *a* + *ya* = *ái*, *a* + *wa* = *áu*; similarly *i* and *u* when doubled (§ 6) become *yy*, *ww* (*uw*).

q, p, t, s, č are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from k, p, t, s, č.

The Amharic Characters.

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

I. ግዕዝ	gǝǝz, original,	representing the con-	
		sonant followed by	፬ (ä, ω)
II. ከዕብ	käǝy, second,	„ „ „	ሀ
III. ሣልስ	sälis, third,	„ „ „	ኀ
IV. ራብዕ	räyi, fourth,	„ „ „	፳
V. ኃምስ	hämis, fifth,	„ „ „	ሃ፣
VI. ሳድስ	sädis, sixth,	„ „ „	፲ or no vowel
VII. ሳንዓ	säyi, seventh,	„ „ „	ወ

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ö before ä.

gǝǝz	käǝy	sälis	räyi	hämis	sädis	säyi
ሀ hǝ	ሁ hū	ሂ hī	ሃ hǎ	ሄ hʸ፣	ሀ h፲, h	ሀ hʷ፣
ለ la	ሉ lū	ሊ lī	ላ lǎ	ሌ lʸ፣	ለ li, l	ለ lʷ፣
ሐ hǎ	ሑ hū	ሐ hī	ሐ hǎ	ሐ hʸ፣	ሐ hi, h	ሐ hʷ፣
መ ma	ሙ mū	ሚ mī	ማ mā	ሚ mʸ፣	ሙ mi, m	ሙ mʷ፣
ሠ sa	ሡ sū	ሢ sī	ሣ sā	ሢ sʸ፣	ሠ si, s	ሠ sʷ፣
ረ ra	ሪ rū	ሪ rī	ራ rǎ	ራ rʸ፣	ረ ri, r	ረ rʷ፣
ሰ sa	ሱ sū	ሰ sī	ሳ sā	ሰ sʸ፣	ሰ si, s	ሰ sʷ፣

gǝjǝ	kǎjǝ	sǎlis	rǎjǝ	hámǝs	sǎdǝs	sǎjǝ
ǃ šǎ, šǎ	ǃ sũ	ǃ sĩ	ǃ šǎ	ǃ šyě	ǃ šǝ, š	ǃ š ^w ǝ
ǃ qǎ	ǃ qũ	ǃ qĩ	ǃ qǎ	ǃ qyě	ǃ qǝ, q	ǃ q ^w ǝ
ǃ bǎ	ǃ bũ	ǃ bĩ	ǃ bǎ	ǃ byě	ǃ bǝ, b	ǃ b ^w ǝ
ǃ tǎ	ǃ tũ	ǃ tĩ	ǃ tǎ	ǃ tyě	ǃ tǝ, t	ǃ t ^w ǝ
ǃ čǎ	ǃ čũ	ǃ čĩ	ǃ čǎ	ǃ čyě	ǃ čǝ, č	ǃ č ^w ǝ
ǃ hǎ	ǃ hũ	ǃ hĩ	ǃ hǎ	ǃ hyě	ǃ hǝ, h	ǃ h ^w ǝ
ǃ nǎ	ǃ nũ	ǃ nĩ	ǃ nǎ	ǃ nyě	ǃ nǝ, n	ǃ n ^w ǝ
ǃ ñǎ	ǃ ñũ	ǃ ñĩ	ǃ ñǎ	ǃ ñyě	ǃ ñǝ, ñ	ǃ ñ ^w ǝ
ǃ ǎ	ǃ ũ	ǃ ĩ	ǃ ǎ	ǃ yě	ǃ ĩ	ǃ ^w ǝ
ǃ kǎ	ǃ kũ	ǃ kĩ	ǃ kǎ	ǃ kyě	ǃ kǝ, k	ǃ k ^w ǝ
ǃ xǎ	ǃ xũ	ǃ xĩ	ǃ xǎ	ǃ xyě	ǃ xǝ, x	ǃ x ^w ǝ
ǃ wǎ, wǝ	ǃ wũ	ǃ wĩ	ǃ wǎ	ǃ wyě	ǃ wǝ, wũ, u	ǃ w ^w ǝ
ǃ ǎ	ǃ ũ	ǃ ĩ	ǃ ǎ	ǃ yě	ǃ ĩ	ǃ ^w ǝ
ǃ zǎ	ǃ zũ	ǃ zĩ	ǃ zǎ	ǃ zyě	ǃ zǝ, z	ǃ z ^w ǝ
ǃ žǎ, žǎ	ǃ žũ	ǃ žĩ	ǃ žǎ	ǃ žyě	ǃ žǝ, ž	ǃ ž ^w ǝ
ǃ yǎ	ǃ yũ	ǃ yĩ	ǃ yǎ	ǃ yě	ǃ yǝ, i, ĩ	ǃ y ^w ǝ
ǃ dǎ	ǃ dũ	ǃ dĩ	ǃ dǎ	ǃ dyě	ǃ dǝ, d	ǃ d ^w ǝ
ǃ jǎ	ǃ jũ	ǃ jĩ	ǃ jǎ	ǃ jyě	ǃ jǝ, j	ǃ j ^w ǝ
ǃ gǎ	ǃ gũ	ǃ gĩ	ǃ gǎ	ǃ gyě	ǃ gǝ, g	ǃ g ^w ǝ
ǃ tǎ	ǃ tũ	ǃ tĩ	ǃ tǎ	ǃ tyě	ǃ tǝ, t	ǃ t ^w ǝ
ǃ čǎ	ǃ čũ	ǃ čĩ	ǃ čǎ	ǃ čyě	ǃ čǝ, č	ǃ č ^w ǝ
ǃ pǎ	ǃ pũ	ǃ pĩ	ǃ pǎ	ǃ pyě	ǃ pǝ, p	ǃ p ^w ǝ
ǃ šǎ	ǃ šũ	ǃ šĩ	ǃ šǎ	ǃ šyě	ǃ šǝ, š	ǃ š ^w ǝ
ǃ sǎ	ǃ sũ	ǃ sĩ	ǃ sǎ	ǃ syě	ǃ sǝ, s	ǃ s ^w ǝ
ǃ fǎ	ǃ fũ	ǃ fĩ	ǃ fǎ	ǃ fyě	ǃ fǝ, f	ǃ f ^w ǝ
ǃ pǎ	ǃ pũ	ǃ pĩ	ǃ pǎ	ǃ pyě	ǃ pǝ, p	ǃ p ^w ǝ

¹ also ǃ žǎ, žǎ, ǃ žũ, ǃ žǎ, ǃ žyě, ǃ ž, ǃ ž^wǝ.

ǃ = ǃ + ǃ, gzĩ.

<u>gíiz</u>	<u>sális</u>	<u>rávi</u>	<u>hámis</u>	<u>sádis</u>	<u>rávi</u>
		ᳵ lwā, lōā			
		ᳶ ¹ mwā, mōā			ᳶ myā ²
		᳷ rwā, rōā			᳸ ³ ryā
		᳹ swā, sōā			
		ᳺ šwā, šōā			
᳼ qwω	᳼ qwī	᳼ qwā, qōā	᳼ qwē	᳼ qwi, qwü	
		᳽ bwā, bōā			
		᳾ twā, tōā			
		᳿ ċwā, ċōā			
᳾ hwa, hwω	᳾ hwī	᳾ hwā, hōā	᳾ hwē	᳾ hwi, hwü	
		᳽ nwā, nōā			
		ᳺ ñwā, ñōā			
᳾ kwω	᳾ kwī	᳾ kwā, kōā	᳾ kwē	᳾ kwi, kwü	
᳾ χwω	᳾ χwī	᳾ χwā, χōā		᳾ χwi, χwü	
		᳽ zwā, zōā			
		ᳺ žwā, žōā			
		ᳶ yuā, yōā			
		᳽ dwā, dōā			
		ᳶ jwā, jōā			
᳾ gwω	᳾ gwī	᳾ gwā, gōā	᳾ gwē	᳾ gwi, gwü	
		᳽ twā, tōā			
		᳿ ċwā, ċōā			
		᳽ swā, sōā			
		ᳶ ⁴ fwā, fōā			

¹ also ᳶ, ᳶ.

² according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.

³ used for rwā, rōā, by those who reject ᳷: native opinion on the point is divided; ryā is also written ᳸.

⁴ also ᳶ.

Value of Characters.

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except \widehat{gijz} and \widehat{sadij} are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of \widehat{gijz} differs from that of \widehat{raji} not so much in quantity (\widehat{raji} often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in ሀ ሐ ኀ አ ዐ^1 it is of the same quality² as \widehat{raji} . The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but ለ *lä*, ግ *lō*, and ኸ *čä*, *čō* also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

$\text{ሀ} = \text{ሐ} = \text{ኀ}$ *ha*

$\text{ሠ} = \text{ሰ}$ *sa*

$\text{አ} = \text{ዐ}$ *a*

$\text{ጸ} = \text{ቀ}$ *sa*

ኧ is also written ሐዋ , $\text{ሐግ} = \text{ዎዋ}$ etc., and $\text{ረ} = \text{ርደ}$ or ሪደ .

አ and ዐ (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)³.

¹ \widehat{gijz} in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

² ሐ , ሐ occur as pronunciations of ከ ኸ ; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

³ ያለ (for $\text{የ-} + \text{አለ}$ § 7a) sometimes sounds *yäällä*, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between *ä* and *á* in any way comparable with *ä*.

Punctuation.

- § 4c : marks the end of a word.
 ; corresponds to a semicolon.
 „ „ „ full stop.
 ¶ marks the end of a paragraph.

Doubling of Consonants.

- § 5 In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel:
 ለ = la or lla.

Thus since ቸ = t, ti, tt or tti
 ገ = n, ni, nn or nni
 ሽ = š, šj, šš or ššj,

ቸገሽ tḡnniš, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (sádīs) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

አመመ á-mma-ma, it ached.

አመጦ ፋ-ma-m, pain.

ቀልጥጥ qí-l-ti-m, marrow.

ንግግር ni-gḡ-ggi-r, pronunciation.

ጥፂር ín-di-r, ground.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭákk ^{wo}	maṭṭákk ^{wo}
10	5, 6	(ĭ)kk ^{wo} [(ŭk-); usually enclitic	(ĭ)kk ^{wo} (ŭk-; alone,
10	7	hiḍĭkk ^{wo} hiḍúkk ^{wo}	hiḍĭkk ^{wo} hiḍúkk ^{wo}
19	3, 25	addaḅábáĩ (-aṽáṽaĩ).	addaḅábáĩ̃ (-aṽáṽaĩ̃; § 8)
59	23	(ĭ)kk ^{wo} (ŭk-; often enclitic	(ĭ)kk ^{wo} (ŭk-; alone,
59	27	ŭkk ^{wo}	ŭkk ^{wo}
59	28	anṭákk ^{wo}	anṭákk ^{wo}
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwān (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
90	2	áfar	á̃far
93	30	ágar	á̃gar
96	29	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
107	2	áiṭ-	áĩṭ-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addaḅábáĩ (-aṽáṽaĩ)	addaḅábáĩ̃ (-aṽáṽaĩ̃; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(ĭ)rāddā	(ĭ)rāddā
139	18	hulátt	hulátt
148	4	ndĭh	ndĭh
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwúlbat	gwúlbat
161	8	nd ^y ĭh	nd ^y ĭh

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ukkūla	ukkūla
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndīt, nd ^r ēt	ndīt, nd ^r ēt
195	9	attīya _{lu}	attīya _{lu}
201	11	yittāzzazillihāl	yittāzzazillihāl
202	27	addabābai (-ayāyāi)	addabābāi (-ayāyāi; § 8)
203	20	lāi	lāi
206	15	past imperf. etc.	† 71 tagābbā
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndīh	ndīh
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lāi	lāi
232	17	ndīh	ndīh
236	7	yādārragabbatīn	yādārragābbatīn
236	11	tut	-tut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)čāu	(yā)čāu
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dimt	dimt

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

A

a, indef. art., not translated:

Horse: ፈረስ: fāras.

A horse: ፈረስ: fāras.

abandon, v.t. ተወ tawa (täwa).

ጣለ tāla.

ለቀቀ lāqqaqa.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,
v.t. አስለቀቀ aslāqqaqa.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወ tatāwa (-äwa).

ተጣለ tatāla.

ተለቀቀ talāqqaqa.

abate, v.i. ገደለ gwōddala.

abdomen, s. ሆድ hōd.

(lower) በጀድ bājäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čāla.

ተቻለው tačālau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ: ትሔዳለህ: čläh tihä-
dälläh?, pol. ቻለው: ይሔዳሉ: člāu yihädällu?

abound, v.i. **ꠋꠕ bázzã.**

†22. tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) **ṣuḏ** yāh₀l (yahl; s.v. **hhl**).

About twenty: *uʃ: ʃuʌ: há^ya yáhi.*

about, prp. (= around) **᠋ᠨ**...: **ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨ** **ᠪᠠ**... **ᠠᠳᠠᠭᠠᠨ** (**-ᠠᠭ**; § 47b).

Round about the house: በቤት፡ አጠገብ፡ bay^yét
atágay.

about, prp. (= concerning) ꠘ...: ꠘ ꠘä... nāḡar (-gār;
§ 47b).

What is it about? የምን ነገር ነው። yāmín naǵár
(§ 8) nau?

above, adv. 𑌕𑌃 láí.

നാലു bálái (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) **п-** [**h**, **t**] ...: **п** **ба** (**ка**, **та**)... **ла** (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Above the house: 𑜋𑜧𑜨: 𑜇𑜨: 𑜋𑜧𑜨^yết 𑜇𑜨ⁱ.

above, prp. (= exceeding) **h-**[**+**] ...: **ʔʷŋaʔ** **kə-** (**ta-**)...
yämmibált (**ʔʷ-** (**i**))**mmi-**, **-iv-**, **-ált**; § 58*c*).

Or use other parts of **१५५** **bāllata**, to exceed.

Above ten: ታሥር: አሚበልጥ: tássir immiyált.

They are above ten: ታሥር፡ ይበልጣል tæssir yiväl-tállu.

abscess, s. **ꠕꠟ ꠘꠟ** (*iv-, -ät*).

አብጠት ፲፱፻፲፱ (፲፱፻፲፱, -፲፱፻፲፱).

እባክህ ነፃላሽ (፩ 8).

abscond, v.i. म५-त५ffā.

absent, be, v.i. use neg. of **ḥ****Ṣ** nábbara and of **Ḥ****Ḍ** állā
 (§ 39).

He is absent: **ṙḷṙṙ** :: yálläm.

He was absent: **አልነበረም** :: alnábbarām.

Who is absent? **ማን፡ ነው፡ የሌለ** :: mán-naū yāl'állā?

Why were you absent? **ምን፡ ነው፡ አልነበርህም** ::
mín-naū alnábbarhīm?

abstract, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássada (wós-).

abstracted, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** ta-wássada (taūá-, -ós-).

abundance, s. **ትርፍ** tǝrf.

abundant, adj. **ብዙ** bǝzu.

abuse (abusive language), s. **ስደብ** sídib (-iy).

abuse (revile), v.t. **ሰደበ** sáddaba (-aṽa).

abuse one another, v.i. **ተሰደደቡ** ta-sáddáddabu (täsäd-,
-aṽu).

abused, be, v.p. **ተሰደበ** ta-sáddaba (tä-s-, -aṽa).

Abyssinia, s. **ሀበሻ** hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

ኢትዮጵያ ityópyā.

Abyssinian, adj. **የሀበሻ** yähábašā (-háṽ-, -äš-).

Abyssinian, s. **የሀበሻ፡ ሰው** yähábašā saū (-haṽ-, -äš-; § 8).

ሀበሻ hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

Acacia Suma (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.

ግማርዳ gimārdā.

accept, v.t. **ተቀበለ** ta-qábbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b): **አልቀበልም** :: aliq-
qábbalim.

accord, of one's own: **እንዲያው** (i)ndyaū (§ 8).

እንደው (i)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of **አሰበ** ássaba (-aṽa).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord: **እንዲያው፡**

አደረገ :: ndyaū adárraga.

They gave it me of their own accord: **አሰበው፡**

ሰጡኝ :: assiṽaū sáttuñ.

according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (=in proportion as, to), እንደ-...:

በተዋረድ: (i)nda- (-dä-)... baṭawārad (ṽa-, -aüá-).

According as they work: እንደሚሰሩ: በተዋረድ:

ndämmisāru ṽaṭaüārad.

According as they have worked: እንደሰሩ: በተዋረድ:

ndäsārru ṽaṭaüārad.

According to your (pl.) work: እንደስራችሁ: በተዋረድ:

ndäsirāččyuh ṽaṭaüārad.

account, s. (bill) እሳብ isáb (-áṽ; § 8).

ቀጥጥር qwítir (qwút-).

This account is not correct: ይህ: እሳብ: ትክክልም:

አይደል። yih isáy tikikkilimm áidäl (§ 7d).

The account was closed: ደፍተር: ተፋቀ። dáftär

tafāqa.

Don't do it on any account: ምንም: ቢሆን: አታድርግ።

mñimm bih^wón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

account-book, s. ደፍተር dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. ክስ kīss.

accuse, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

accused, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taḳássaṣa.

accused (the), s. ተከሰሽ taḳásásš (§ 8).

accuser, s. ከሰሽ kásásš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. ለመደ lámmaḍa.

ache, s. እመም ímam.

ache, v.i. አመመ ámmaṃa (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

My head aches: ራሴን: ያመኛል። rás'en (§ 56c) yám-
maññāl.

Acheta sp., s. ፈንጣ f'éntä.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) እውቀት íw(ü)qat.

ልማድ límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəq-).

acquit, v.t. **ፈረደ፡ ለ-** fárrada la- (§ 47a).

The Rās acquitted him: **ፈረዱ ለጉ፡ ፈረዱለት።** rās fárra-dullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** taḥárradallat (impers. § 43a; § 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. **አሻገረ** aššággara (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. **ተሻገረ** taššággara (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river: **ወገዙን፡ ተሻገሩ።** wón-zun taššággaru.

act, v.i. **አደረገ** adárraga.

active, adj. **ንቁ** nǫqu.

activity, s. **ንቅነት** nǫǫnnat (-nät).

Adansonia digitata (Broun, Cat. 65), s. **ፍርጣጣ** firṭátā.

add, v.i. & t. (up), **ጀመለ** jámmaḷa.

(to) **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) **ተጀመለ** tačámmaḷa.

(to) **ተጨመረ** tačámmaṛa (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) **ጭማሪ** čimmári.

additional, adj. **ጭማሪ** čimmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) **ምልክት** miḷkkīt.

admirable, adj. **ማለፈያ** māláfyā.

መልካም málkām, pl. also **መልካካም** maḷ-kákām (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing: **አጡብ** itúb! (-úv; § 8; haṭūúv!).

admit, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

adore, v.t. **ሰገደ** sággada (säg-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. **አስጌጠ** asgʸétə.

adorned, adj. **ሽልም** šillim.

adornment, s. **ጌጥ** gʸet.

ሽልማት šillimát (§ 8).

adult, adj. **ትልቅ** tǫliq.

adult, s. ጎበዝ g^wóbaz (-óbaz-).

adulterer, s. ውሽማ wüşimmā (-šüm-).

adultery, s. ውሽምነት wüşimmínnat (-šüm-, -nät).

adultery, commit, v.i. (of the man) ወሽመ wáššama (wóš-).
(of the woman) ውሽማ: ያዘች wüş-
šímma yázäč (-čč § 6).

advice, s. ምክር mǫkir.

advise, v.t. መከረ mǫkkara (-kär-).

affair, s. ጉዳይ gwǫddāi (gwúd-, gúd-; § 8).

ነገር nágar (-gär).

afraid, be, v.i. ሰጋ sǫggā.

ፈራ fárrā (fär-).

Don't be afraid: አትሰጋ። attǫsgā, pl. -ጉ። -gu.

(encouragingly): አይዞህ። áiz^woh!, pol. አይዞህት።
áiz^wo^wot!, f. አይዞሽ። áiz^woš!, pl. አይዟችሁ። ái-
zǫáččyuh! (§ 7d).

after, prp. ከ- [t-]... : በኋላ ka- (ta-)... baḥwálā (ya-,
-a^uhá- § 7d; § 47b).

After tea: ከሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ kašāi^u ya^uhāla.

after—may be rendered by ተከተለ taqǫttala, to follow:

I will go after you (him, her, it, them, § 61b):

ተከትዬ፡ እሂዳለሁ። takǫttiye ihädállau^h (§ 7d).

afternoon, in the, (speaking beforehand) ተከለቀን፡ ወዲያ
takkulāqan wódyā (§ 8).

Good afternoon: (on meeting) እንዴት፡ ዋለህ።

nd^yēt wālh?, pol. እንዴት፡ ዋለ። nd^yēt wālu?,

pl. እንዴት፡ ዋለችሁ። nd^yēt wāláččyuh? (§ 7d).

afterwards, adv. ኋላ hwálā.

በኋላ baḥwálā (ba^uhá- § 7d).

again, adv. ደግሞ dágm^wo [(dág-), ደሞ dámm^wo (dám-)].

again, do, v.t. ደገመ dággama (dág-).

Do it again: ደገም። dígam, pl. -ሙ -mu.

agreeable (amiable), adj. ᠮᠦᠫᠤᠲᠠᠨ taffitáññã (-táñ-).

agreeable (amiable), be, v.i. **ᵐᶜ**: **ḫḷ** **ṭaff** **āḷa** (s.v. **√ḳḷ**, § 44a).

agreement, s. Φ^{CT} qwürt.

ဝ-၆ wül.

They made an agreement: **ᐅᑦᑕᐅᑦ ᐱᑭᑦᑕᐅᑦ** :: qwūrᑦ
adárragu.

He broke the agreement: **ḫṛ-ḥt : ḫḏ.ḏḏ** :: qwūrṭ
afárrasa.

Until the agreement terminates: ውል፡ እስኪያልቅ፡
ድረስ፡ wül iskyálq díras.

agriculture, s. **አዝማራ** *azmārā* (-mār-).

ahead, adv. 𐏃𐏃𐏃 báfít (-fít; § 8).

ወደፊት wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

He has gone on ahead: በፊት: ሐ.ዲ.ል :: baḥīt

hídōāl, or ወደፊት፡ ሕደ። wōdāfít hädä.

air, s. 74-ñ nífás (§ 8).

alarm, s. (fear) 𐌼𐌹𐌺𐌰 *fírát* (§ 8).

(rousing) **ቅስቀሳ** qisqásã.

alarm, v.t. (frighten) **አስፈራ** asfárrǎ (-fár-).

(rouse) **ΦΗΦΗ** qasáqqaśa.

alarm-clock, s. ባለጊወል፡ ሰዓት bāladāuāl saā(t).

alert, adj. ʔɛ níqu.

alight, be, v.i. (fire, lamp) **tabárrã** (-avá-).

Is the lamp (candle, any light) alight? መብራት.

十口土△ :: mayrát táyártóál?

alive, adj. ተንናፍሱ tannanāfsu.

all, pron. *u-ḏ-* hull- with pers. suff. (§ 16, § 12*b*).

S.V. አከላ.

Not all of it: *om̃t̃: v·A·: mač húllu.*

Take it all away: $\omega\text{-}\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega\text{-}$: $\upsilon\text{-}\Lambda\text{-}$: $w\acute{u}s\grave{a}d\hat{a}u$ húllu.

Is that all? ይህ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው። yíhe húllu nāu?

Let them all come: ሁላቸው፡ ይምጡ። hulláččāu yímtu.

All the men: ሰው፡ ሁሉ፡ ስጠው ስህሉ (cp. § 52a).

They are coming back, transport and all: ይመለሳሉ፡ ተነጋዛቸው። yimmallasállu taṇnagwāzáččāu.

He has come after all! መጣክ። maṭṭákk^{wo}! (s.v. እክ).

Where has all that money gone to? ያን፡ ያህል፡ ገንዘብ፡ ዩት፡ ሑደ። yan yahl gánzay yēt hádä? (§ 56c; s.v. አከለ).

all right! interj. እሺ. (íšši! (-šī)).

በጆ bájjä! (báj-).

ይሁን yíhun!

at all, adv. ምንምን ማንምን (§ 16), only with neg. verb (§ 38).

ከቶ kátt^{wo} (s.v. ከተተ).

It is of no use at all: ምንምን፡ አይረባም። ማንምን ሳይረባሃም.

allegory, s. ምሳሌ missáľe.

Allium cepa, s. ሹንከርት šúnkwürt.

ቀይ፡ ሹንከርት qāí (qayy § 6) šúnkwürt.

Allium sativum, s. ነጭ፡ ሹንከርት näčč šúnkwürt.

allow, v.t. ተወ táwa (tāua).

Or use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ላለ.

allowed, be, v.p. ተተወ tatáwa (-āua).

Is it allowed? ይተዋሉይ። yittāuāllwí? (s.v. -ወይ).

It is not allowed: አይተውም። aittāum.

aloe (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. [እ]ሬት (í)ryét (§ 8).

alone, adv. ብቻ bíččā, with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

ለብቻ- laḅíččā- (-ayí-) „ „

It stands alone: ብቻ፡ ነው። bíččā (§ 8) nāu.

Leave him alone: **ለብቻው፡ ተወው።** layǝččäu tǎuǎu,
pl.: **ተወ.ት።** tǎut.

I wish to be alone: **ብቻየን፡ ነው፡ እምሆን።** biččǎʾän
(§ 56*d*) nǎumh^won.

along, adv. (intensive) [**እ**]h (ǝ)kk^wo [(ǎk-); usually en-
clitic and a suffix].

Go along! **ሒድኩ።** hiǝǝkk^wo!, pl. **ሒዱኩ።** hiǝúkk^wo!
along (-side of), prp. **ከ- [ተ-]...** **ጥገ** ka- (ta-)... tiǝgg (§ 8,
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: **ከግድግዳ፡ ጥገ፡** kaǝgǝǝddǎ
(§ 7*d*) tiǝgg.

alphabet, s. **ፊደል** fǝdǎl.

also, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm^wo (dǎg-).

ደሞ dámm^wo (dám-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

እዛውዲያ (ǝ)z(z)ǎ^wodyǎ (-zǎd-; § 8).

altar, s. **ታቦት** táb^wót (-ǎyó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** talǎuwata.

It must alter (be altered): **ይለወጥ።** yiǎlǎuata.

alter, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwata.

Don't alter it: **አትለውጠው።** attǎlǎuwǎta.

alteration, s. **ለውጥ** láut.

altogether, adv. **ጭራሽ** čǝrrǎš (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: **ጭራሽ፡ ቀረ።** čǝrrǎš
qǎrra.

always, adv. **ሁልጊዜ** húllǝǝe (-ለግ- llagi-).

ዘወትር zǎuótir.

amber, s. **ዘይት** zéit.

ambiguous, adj. **ውልውል** wǎlǝwǎl.

አንጉል agwǎgwǎl.

amble, v.i. **ሠገረ** sāggara (—gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) **አደባ** adábbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. **አምኃርኛ** amārīññā.

What is this called in Amharic? **ይህ፡ ባምኃርኛ፡**

እንዴት፡ ይባላል። yīhe ṽamārīññā nd^yēt yībbaálāl?

Do they understand Amharic? **አምኃርኛ፡ ይሰማሉ።**

amārīññā yiṣamállu?

amiability, s. **ጠፍታ** táffītā.

amiable, adj. **ጠፍተኛ** táffitátāññā (—tāñ-).

amiable, be, v.i. **ጠፍ፡ አለ** táff ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

ammunition, s. [**እ**]ርሳስ (í)rsās (§ 8).

ጥይት tíyyit (tíy-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. **ወጣ** wótā.

ደረሰ dárṛasa.

አከለ ákkala.

What does it amount to? **ስንት፡ ይወጣል።** sint
yuótāl?

amuse, v.t. **አጫወተ** aččáuwata (—wot-).

አሣቀ assáqa.

amused, be, v.i. **ሣቀ** sáqa (at **ባ-** ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. **ጨወታ** čáwata (čáu-, -ot-).

amusing, adj. **መሣቂያ** maśáqyā.

and, conj. **-ም** -m (—mm § 6).

-ና -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

ፈረሱ፡ ክፉ፡ ነው፡ በቅሎውም፡ ውድ፡ ነው። fárasu

kífu nāu ṽáql^woum wúddī nāu.

Bring some water and the medicine: **ውሃና፡**

መድኃኒቱን፡ ይዘህ፡ ና። wūbáanna maḍhán^yitun

yizáh (§ 8) na.

and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned : ሐደ፡ አየ፡ ተመለሰ።
hādä äyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water: ዳቦ፣ ሥጋ፣ ውሃ፡
ኦለ። dább^{wo} síga wúha álla.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74*a, b*):

Come back and take it away: ተመልሰህ፡ ውስደው።
tamállisäh wúsadau.

He has taken and eaten the meat: פָּקַד: אָח:
נֶאֱמַר: sîga yîz^wo yâltôâl.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come
back: 𐎧𐎺𐎠, 𐎠𐎤𐎧: 𐎡𐎴𐎠: 𐎧𐎡𐎴: 𐎥: gáyya
hídāh šhil gāztāh na.

Fill it and hang it up: *መልተህ፡ ስቀለው።* máltäh
sǫqalau.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),
 1- ta-

180: *တနိုး* : တၢ်တၢ်တၢ် : măt^wo taṣamányã.

1¹/₃: አንድ፣ ተሶስትያ፣ and ጥሬወስጥያ.

and, conj. (= in order to) **ḫṣṣ-** (i)nd(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

Come and see: **၄ : እဒ္ဓန္တရံ ။** nā ndittái.

anger, interj. expressing: **hē** a^yé! (a^yē-é!).

anger, s. **ᳵ᳚᳚᳚** kwûrfyã.

Φ.η qwúttã.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ᠲᠠᢉᠤᠨ ᠲᠠᢉᠣᠪᠠᠳᠤ (§ 63*d, e*).

I am not angry: አልተቁጣሁም። altaqwa'ittahum.

I am angry with you: 𐌿𐌳𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰𐌿𐌸 𐌹𐌰𐌳𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰𐌿𐌸
hállaū^h.

When I am angry do not come near me : ስቂጣ :

ወደኔ : አትምጣ ። siqqwóttā wodaṇ^{ye}é attímtā.

animal, s. (wild) አርፎ áur^{ye}e (§ 7d), pl. አራዊት arāwít (§ 8).

(domestic) እንስሳ (i)nsásā (§ 7d).

(horses, cattle, etc.) ከብት kaṽt (kaft § 7d).

ankle, s. ቊርጭምጭምት qwūrčimčimīt (-čimčim^t, -ጭምጭምት -čimčimát § 8 ; § 52a, γ).

I (have) sprained my ankle : ቊርጭምጭምት፣ ወለም :

አለኝ ። qwūrčimčimát wáḷamm állāñ.

annoy, v.t. አስቂጣ asq^wóttā.

annoyed, be, v.i. ተናደደ ጥጥላዎኛ (at, with, በ- ba- § 47a).

I am annoyed with you : ተናደደህህ ። ጥጥላዎኛ-hubbih.

Anogeissus leiocarpus (Broun, Cat. 188), s. ክርክራ kir-kírrā.

anoint, v.t. ቀባ qábbā.

anointed, be, v.p. ተቀባ taqábbā.

answer, s. ምላሽ mílláš (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. ምላሽ : አለ። የለም ። mílláš állā ?—yállām.

answer, v.i. & t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

What did he answer? ምን : መለሰው ። min málla-saū ?

ant, s. (small black) ቁንጫጭ qú(n)čǎč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) ትንኳሽ túñkwáš (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) ገብረ : ጉንዳን gábra (-áyr-) gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) ግንዳ gíndā.

(driver, biting) ጉንዳን gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) ምስጥ mīst.

See § 52a, δ.

antelope, s. (small) የሚዳ፡ ፍየል yām^yéda fíyyäl.

anthelmintic, s. ከሶ k^wós^wo.

ant-hill, s. አርባራ arbáččā (-r^yá-).

anus, s. [አ]ፊብ (፲)r^yéb (-éy).

anvil, s. መስፍ mǝzf (§ 7d).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnāč(č)ǧūm (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች andáčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andáččǧūm (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውንም፡ አላየሁ።
mānnāččǧūnnimm aláyyāu^h (§ 7d).

He may come any day: ድንገት፡ በማናቸውም፡ ቀን፡
ይመጣል። dīngat yāmānnāččǧūm (§ 8) qan yǧmǧ-
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች፡ አላየህም። andáčč
aláyyāhǧim?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውንም፡ አላየህ።
andáččǧūnnimm aláyyāh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ፡ የለም። wúhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there any? አሉ። állu?

If there is any, bring it: እንዳለ፡ አምጣው። ndállä,
ámṭau, (ndallántau § 7d).

Was there any? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mánnim (-mm, § 6;
§ 16).

ሰው፡ ሥፊ.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም፡ አይግባ። mǎn-
nim áǧg^yā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው፡ አለን። ሥፊ ላለን?
(s.v. -ን).

anything, indef. pron. **ፆፆ** mǫnim (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ፆፆ**: **የለ** :: mǫnimmm yállä (§ 39).

apart, adv. **ብቻ** biččä.

ape, s. **ጠጣ** t^wótä.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ታየ** táyyä.

ዘለቀ zállaqa (q.v.).

(seem) **መሰለ** mássala.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **መልክ** malk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **ቀጠረ** qáttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ሾመ** š^wóma.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ተቀጠረ** taqáttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ተሾመ** taš^wóma (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **ቀጠሮ** qáttar^wo (-tär-).

approach, s. **መጥጫ** mámčä.

approach, v.i. & t. **ቀረበ** qaraba (-aṽa) constr. with **ወደ**-
woda-.

approximately, adv. **ያህል** yáhil (yahl; s.v. **አከለ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **አረብ** arab (-aṽ).

Arabic, adj. **አረብኛ** arabǫññä (-aṽǫ-).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **አለ**:

እዚህ: **አረብኛ**: **የሚናገር** :: álla zzǫh arabǫñña yämminnággar?

arbitrate, v.i. **ዳኘ** dännä.

argue, v.i. **ተከራከረ** taqarákkara (-kärákkär-).

argument, s. **ክርክር** kǫkkir.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ታቦት** táb^wót (-áṽ^wó-; § 8).

arm, s. **ጡንቻ** túnčä (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **በለመሳሪያ** bālamassáryä.

arm-pit, s. **ብብት** biḅbit (§ 52a, γ).

arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ massāryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

በረት bírat (-rät; " ").

army, s. ሰራዊት sarāuwit (sär-, -wit).

around, prp. በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-ay; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ sārā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ tasārā (täsär-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sgrát (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yāza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täyā-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስያዘ asyāza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መምጫ māmčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dārrasa.

ገባ gābbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ: sīdārs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ: sīdārsu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adārrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ madf (mařf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ madfāññā (mařf-, -fāñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarātāññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

ባለጅ bálájj (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- si- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- sila-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህንን: እንደሰራህ:

ሌላ: ስራ: ፡ yihānnān indāsarraḥ léla sgra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሄድ: ነበር: ቆመ:

sīhād nábbar, q^wōma.

As they have work to do, give them more forage:

ስራ: ስላላቸው: ገፈራ: ጨምርላቸው: ። síra silalláč-
čäu, gǫfara čammirilláččäu.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much:

ስራ: ስለላቸው: ጥቂት: ጥቂት: ይብሉ: ። síra si-
lal'alláččäu, tíqit tíqit yǫvlu.

As he has come, let him stay: ተመጣ: ይቀመጥ: ።

tamátta, yiqqámət.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on: ደክሞት: ተመንገድ: ትቺው: መጣሁ: ። dákim^{wot}

tamángad tíčč'eu máttau^h (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. አስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

አስተ- (i)sta- („).

as for, prp. -ማ -mmã (encl.).

As for that: ይህማ: yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out: አሞህ:

ሳለ: አትውጣ: ። ámm^{woh} sállä attwúta.

As long as I am here: ተዚህ: አስታለሁ: tazziḥ is-

tálläu^h (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can: እንደምችል: አቁያለሁ: ።

ndämmiçǫl iǫwəyyálläu^h (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could: የቻልሁትን: ያህል:

ቁየሁ: ። yäčállhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwəyyäu^h (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wótṭä.

v.t. ቡ-...: ላይ: ወጣ ba-... laṯ (§ 8, § 47b) wótṭä.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabat (-ayət).

(way up) ማውጫ máučä.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqä (-wəq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yäq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me: ጠይቁ: ይገነዝብ: ።

táyyiq^{wo} yǫngärän.

ascertained, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaqqa (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. አመድ āmad.

ashamed, be, v.i. አፈረ áffara (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): አፍረሉኑ ሳይ ።

afrállau^b (§ 7d) sái (§ 61b).

ask (for), v.i. & t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yäq-).

Ask him: ጠይቀው ። táyyiqau, pol. ይጠይቁት ። yi-táyyiqut, pl. ጠይቁት ። táyyiqut.

Ask them: ጠይቃቸው ። táyyiqáččau, pol. ይጠይቁቸው ። yi-táyyiqwáččau, pl. ጠይቁቸው ። táyyiqwáččau.

Did you ask him? ጠየቅህው ። táyyäqhau?, pol. ጠየቁት ። táyyäqut?, pl. ጠየቃችሁት ። táyyäqáččihut?

Ask whether there is any: ጠይቅ ፡ እንዳለ ። táyyiq indállä.

Ask the headman for a house: ሹመን ፡ ቤት ፡ ጠይቅ ። šúmun bʸet táyyiq.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: አምጡልኝ ፡ የሚላቸውን ፡ ያመጡለታል ። antullñ (§ 7d) yämmiláččauñ yāmátullatāl, (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61b): ስጠኝ ፡ በለው ፡ ወጥ ፡ ቤቱን ። sítāñ yálañ wot yʸétun.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: ይስጡኝ ፡ በለኝ ፡ ነገ ። yístuñ yálañ nága.

asked (for), be, v.p. ተጠየቀ tatáyyaqa (-yäq-).

asleep, be, v.i. ተኝ táññā (tāñ-, -ñä; § 63d, e).

He is asleep: ተኝቷል ። táññitōal.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:

ተኝቼ ፡ ቢሆን ፡ ሁሉ ፡ ይበላሽ ፡ ነበር ። táññiččʸe bihʸón,

húllu yibbalášš nábbär (§ 81d, μ).

ass, s. አህያ ahíy(y)ä.

assembly, s. ጉባኤ gubáʿe (-uyá-).

ሸገገ ṣáṅg^{wo}.

assembly, place of, s. አደባባይ addabábaï (-aṗáṗaï).

assist, v.i. & t. [አ]ረዳ (ǎ)rǎddā.

If you (pol.) will assist me: ቢረዳኝ: birǎduñ.

assistance, s. እርዳታ irdátā.

astonished, be, v.i. ተገረመ taǵarraṃa.

ገረመው gǎrraṃau (impers. § 43a;
§ 63*d, e*).

I am astonished: ገረመኝ: gǎrraṃañ.

at, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-] } (§ 47*a*).
በ- ba-

Is he at Addis Abeba? ታዲስ: አበባ: ነው: táddis
(§ 7*a*) aṗaṗá naṅ? (§ 8).

He was engaged at ten dollars: ባሥር: ብር: ተቀጠረ:።
bássir yǐrr taqáttara.

Atbara, s. ጓጓግ gōǎññ.

attack, v.i. & t. ተነሣ taṅássā በ- ba- (§ 47*a*).

Did they attack you? ተነሡብህ:። taṅássubbih?

If they attack us: በነሡብኝ: biṅássubbinna.

attend, v.i. (pay attention) አስተዋለ astawála (-ǎuá-).

attention, s. (heed) ልብ libb.

Your attention is over there: ልብህ: ከዚያ: ነው:።
libbiḥ kǎzzyá naṅ.

audience hall, s. አደባባይ addabábaï (-aṗáṗaï).

auger, s. መውጊያ maúgyā.

ወስፌ wósf^{ve}.

August, s. see calendar.

aunt, s. አክስት ákist (§ 8).

authority, s. ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

ችሎት čǐl^{wot} (§ 8).

avalanche, s. መርግ marg (mārg).

avarice, s. ገፍገጥ níf gat.

avaricious, adj. ገፋግ nífug.

avoid, v.t. ሸሸ šāššā (šās-).

await, v.t. ቁየ qwóyyä.

await each other, v. recip. ተቁያየ taqwóáyyu.

awake, adj. ገቁ nígu.

awake, be, v.i. ነቃ náqqā (§ 63*d, e*).

Is he awake? ነቅቷል :: náqtōāl?, pol. ነቅተዋል :: náqtāuāl?

I am awake: ነቅቻለኝ :: naqiččállau^h (§ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? የለዎይ yállämmwí? (s.v. -ወይ; § 39).

away, go, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǎ-, hǎ-, -da, § 7*d*).

ወገደ wóggada.

Go away! ሔድ :: hij!, f. ሔጅ :: hij!, pl. ሔዱ :: hídu!

(more forcibly) ወገድ :: wógid!, f. ወገጅ :: wógiǵ!,
pl. ወገዱ :: wógiǵidu!

away, be put (taken), v.p. ተወሰደ tawássada (taúá-, -ós-).
ተነሣ tanássā.

away, move, v.t. ሳብ: አደረገ sābb adárraga.

Move him (it) away a little: ጥቂት: ሳብ: አድርገው ::
tíqit sabb ádrigau (árg- § 7*d*), pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

away, put (take), v.t. ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

አነሣ anássā.

Take him (it) away: ወሰደው :: wúsadau, pl. -ዱት ::
-dut.

awl, s. መሳፍቻ massafíčā.

መውገያ maúgyā.

ወስፌ wósf^{ye}.

axe, s. መጥረቢያ maṭṛábyā (-áyyā).

axilla, s. ብብት bǝbbīt (§ 52a, γ).

B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus* sp.), s. ዝንጆሮ zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

baby, s. አራስ árás (§ 8). አራስ: ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

ሕጣን hítān (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) ጆርባ járbā (-ryā, -rwā).

back (again), come (go), v.i. ተመለስ tamállasa (-mál-).

Come back (again): ተመለስ :: tamállasa, pl. -ስ :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. መለስ mállasa (mál-).

Bring him (it) back (again): መለስው :: mállisa^u,
pl. -ስት :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. ወደኋላ wədaḥwálā (-da^uhā- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kǝfu § 7d).

(physically) ግም gim.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) ክፉ kǝffā.

(physically) ግም: ሆነ gim h^wóna.

bad-tempered, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናገሮ tanádáj (§ 8).

አሞታም am^wótām (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) በጸለ báddala (bád-).

bag, s. ከረጢት karaṭít.

(wicker-work) አከፋ-ዳ ak^wofádā.

baggage, s. እቃ íqā.

Baggage train (of troops): ዓዝ gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. አጋስስ: በቅሎ: agássis báql^{wo} (yáq-).

baggage-pony, s. መጋጃ maḡájjä.

bake, v.t. ጣደ táda.

balance, s. (scales) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

(remainder) የቀረ yäqarra (§ 62b, c).

ቅሬታ qírr^vétä.

I received five dollars; you have the balance:

አምስት ፡ ብር ፡ ተቀበልሁ ፤ የቀረው ፡ ታንተ ፡ ነው ።
ám-
mistĩ yírr taqábbalhu; yäqarrau tantá nau.

balance, v.t. መዘክ mázzana.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ከድከዳ kudkú-dä.

ቁጣ qút(t)ä (Ag.).

፩. ቃጮና qáč^wonä.

bald, adj. ቢራ bárá.

ball, s. ኳስ kwās.

(ኣ)ሩር (ĩ)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

ሽመል šímal (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ muz.

bandage, s. ማሰሪያ mäsáryä (-sár-, -yä).

Undo the bandage and let me see: ማሰሪያውን ፡

ፋታ ፤ ልይ ። mäsáryaun fíta, li.

bandolier, s. ዝናር zínnaár (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) ድምጥ dímt.

bang, v.i. ገ ፡ አለ gwā ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ግም ፡ አለ gímm ála ” ”

banish, v.t. አወጣ awóttä (auó-).

banjo, s. ክራር kíráár (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbār (-bār).

This bank: ወዲህ ፡ ማዶ ፡ wədíh mád^wo.

The other bank: ማዶ ፡ mád^wo.

On the bank of the river: ተወንዝ፡ ዳር፡ ተሰግኑንጅ
dār.

banquet, s. ደግስ dīgḡis.

ግብር ምጽብ(ጅ)ር (-ጅገ-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.
ፍርጣጣ firtātā.

baptized, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ taṭammaqa.

barber, s. ላጪ ሊጅ(ጅ)ጅ.

bare, adj. (naked) ራቁት rāqut (§ 56*d*).
(arid) ደረቅ dāraq.

bark, s. (of dog) ጩኸት ሻጠጥ (-hät).
(of tree) ልጥ liṭ.

bark, v.i. ጩኸ ሻጠጥ.

ቡ፡ አለ bu āla (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

barley, s. ግብስ ምጽብ (ግጽ, ግጽ).

barn, s. ጎተራ ምጽብግጽ (-tār-; § 8).

barracks, s. የወታደር፡ ከተማ yäwəttāddar kaṭāmā.

barrel, s. (of gun) አፍ āf.

A double-barrelled gun፡ ሁለት፡ አፍ፡ ጠባቢ፡ ከሁለት
latt āf taṭānja.

basin, s. ጠባቢያ ጠባቢያ (ግጽ).

(for washing the face) የፊት፡ ጠባቢያ yäfiṭ
ጠባቢያ.

basket, s. ቅርጫት qirčāt (§ 8).

አገልግል agālgil (agāl-).

(small) ሙዳሚ mūdāḡ (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) አከፋፋ ak^wofādā.

basket-work, s. ስፍራት sif^wēt (§ 8).

bat, s. የሌት፡ ዎፍ yäl^wēt wōf (^wōf).

bath, s. (process) ጠባቢያ ጠባቢያ (-ግጽ).

(utensil) ጠባቢያ ጠባቢያ (ግጽ).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል :: yittättayāl.

I am in my bath : እታጠባለሁ :: ðtättayállau^h.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ : ነኝ :: littät-
táy (§ 8) nāñ.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ táttaba (-aṽa).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ áttaba (-aṽa).

battalion, s. ጦር t^wor.

battle, s. ውጊ wüggi.

Bauhinia reticulata (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዲ dābdi
(dāydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h^wōña.

አለ álla (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ nábbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n^wōra.

ነው náu (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት : ሁነሃል :: wod^yét
húnähāl?

When I was in Egypt : ተምከር : ሳለኝ :: tamǝssir
sállau^h (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was : እንደነበረ : ይኑር :: ndänábbara
yǝnur.

Give me what there is : ያለ : ስጠኝ :: yállä sítañ.

There isn't any : የለም :: yálläm (§ 39).

There are two : ሁለት : አሉ :: húlätt állu.

They are two : ሁለት : ናቸው :: húlätt náččau¹.

They have not been here before : ተዘሀ : ቀደም :

አልመጡም :: tazzih qáddam almáttum.

He is to go : ይሔድ :: yǝhǝd.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሔድህ :

አላወቅህም :: mahádiḥ aláuwωqḥim?

bead, s. (small) ሻሚ šámʸe.

(large) ዶቃ dʷóqā.

beam, s. (of light) ጭላንጭል čilánčil.

(of wood) ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ጥ).

እንጨት (ጎ)ncät.

እንጨት (ጎ)ncʸet.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) ባቂል bā-qʸélā.

(*Phaseolus sp.*) አደንገሬ adəngwárʸe (-dʷn-).

bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anássā.

(endure) ቻለ čála.

(children) ወለደች wálladəč (wál-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: አልችልም :: alcǽlīm (§ 61b).

beard, s. ረዝ rīz.

ፊ. ሸንጎበት šəngʷóbət (-óʸ-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) አርጭ áurʸe (§ 7d), pl. አራጭት aráwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ከብት kayt (kaft).

beastly, adj. (repulsive) ጸያፍ səyyáf (ጠ- ጥ-; § 8).

beat, v.t. ገረፈ gárraፈ (gár-).

ጠታ máttā.

(in a game, case, etc.) [እ]ረታ (ጎ)ráttā.

Don't beat him (it): አትጥታው :: attímtau.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ taፈárraፈ (-gár-).

ተጠታ tamáttā.

(in a game, etc.) ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

beating, s. ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. ውብ wüb (wüʸ).

መልካም málkám, pl. also መልካም məl-kákám (§ 8).

beauty, s. ውብት wúbət (wü-, -ʸä-, -ät, § 7d).

because, conj. ስለ- silä- with simp. perf. or rel. + cont. (§ 48a).

I drink because I am thirsty : አጠግላሁ : ስለጠግኝ።
 itəttállau^h siləttāmmāñ (§ 63*d*).

He won't come because he won't know : አይመጣም :

ስለማያውቅ። aïməttām siləmmaïāuq.

because of, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47*a*).

Because of the rain : ስለዝናብ : siləzīnáy (§ 8).

beckon, v.i. ጠቀስ ተገባባሳ።

become, v.i. ሆነ h^wōña.

bed, s. (-clothes) ምንጣፍ mīntāf (§ 8).

(-stead) አልጋ álgā.

In bed : ታልጋ : tálga.

bed-curtain, s. አንበር ag^wóbar (-óy-, -är).

bed-room, s. የምኝታ : ቤት yämiññitáb^{yē}t (-äy^{yē}- ; § 70*b*).

He (it) is in his (the) bed-room : ተምኝታ : ቤት :

ነው። tamññitāy^{yē}t (§ 8) näu.

bee, s. ንብ nīb (niy).

beef, s. የበሬ : ሥጋ yäbár^{ye} (yävá-) sígǎ.

beer, s. ጠላ ተላllā.

beeswax, s. የማር : ሰም yāmár sam.

beetle, s. አንዝዝ (i)nziz.

ትንዝዝ tñzízǎ.

before, adv. ከዚህ : ፊት kazzíh (ha-, ተ- ta-, -äz-, -zíh ; § 46)
 fīt (fiṭ ; § 47*b*).

ከዚህ : ቀደም kazzíh (ha-, ተ- ta-, -äz-, -zíh ; § 46)
 qáddam.

ዱሮ dúr^{wo}.

Have they been here before? ተዚህ : ፊት : መጡ።
 tazzíh fiṭ máttu?

before, conj. ስ- s(i)- with (§ 7*a*) neg. imperf. (§ 38), which
 loses its -ም -m. If the tense is to be specified
 it is done by the addition of other words.

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት: ሳይመጣ: tīnánt
sāimáṭa.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ: ሳይመጣ: nága
sāimáṭa.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ: sāttinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከስንት:

ዘመን: ትመጣለህ :: iskasint zāman tūmatállāh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-...: ፊት ba-... fīt
(fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ተ-)...: በፊት ka- (ta-)... báfīt (vā-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ: በፊት: taṣāñño vāfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመነፃ lāmmana.

He begged for this: ይህንን: ለመነፃ :: yihānnān lām-
mana.

Don't beg: አትለምን :: āttilāmmīn, pl. -ት :: -nu.

beggar, s. ለማኝ lāmmāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ jāmmaṛa (-mär-).

Where shall I begin? ተዩት: ልጀምር :: tayét lijām-
mīr?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ ta.jāmmaṛa (-mär-).

Where does it begin? ተዩት: ይጀመራል :: tayét yij-
jāmmārāl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ adárraga.

Don't behave in this way: እንዲህ: አታደርግ :: ndih
attádrig, pl. -ጉ :: -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ baḥwālā (baḥhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ: ነው :: baḥhālā (§ 8) naū.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል :: qārtōāl, (from
ቀረ qárra § 42b).

behind, prp. **ከ- (ተ-)**... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḡwālā (ṽa-, -ḡuhā-, § 7d; § 47b).

Behind the house: **ከቤት** : **በኋላ** : kaṽét ṽaḡhāla.
beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. **ካላ** sālā.

belief, s. **እምነት** ġmnaṭ (-nät).

believe, v.i. & t. **አመነ** ámmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B,
§ 35).

መሰለው mássaḷau (impers. § 43a).

I believe you : **አምንሃለሁ** :: amñihállau^h.

I do not believe you : **አላምንህም** :: alámñihim.

Do you believe he came? **ይመስልሃል** : **የመጣ** :: yimás-
liḡhāl yāmáṭṭa?

Do you believe he will come? **ይመስልሃል** : **እሚመጣ** ::
yimásliḡháll (§ 6) ġmmimáṭa?

believed, be, v.p. **ታመነ** támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A,
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) **ቃጭል** qáčil.

(large) **ደወል** dáuāl (dáuol).

bellow, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

belly, s. **ሆድ** h^wöd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-táčq-).

ድግ diḡ.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) **ጠመመ** támmaṇa.

ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

(incline) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṣaqázzaqqa.

bend, v.t. **አጠመመ** atámmaṇa.

አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaṣaqázzaqqa.

beneath, adv. **በታች** báťáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

beneath, prp. በ-...: ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

ከ-[ተ-]...: ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir („ „).

bent, adj. ጠማማ ṭamāmā.

Berebera ferruginea (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. ብርብራ
bīrbīrrā (-rīf-).

beside, prp. (around) በ-...: አጠገብ ba-... atāḡab (-aṽ;
§ 47b).

(near to) ከ-[ተ-]...: ጥግ ka- (ta-)... tiḡḡ (§ 8,
§ 47b).

besides, adv. ደግሞ dáḡm^{wo} (dāḡ-).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dām-).

አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyā (-zād-; § 8).

besides, prp. ከ-...: በቀር ka- (ተ- ta-)... báqar (yá-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: ተዚህ: በቀር:

አራት: አሉ:: tāzzīh yáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. የተሻለ yätašála (-täš-).

የሚሻል yāmmiššāl (አሚ- (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? ምን: ባደርግ:

ይሻላል:: min bādārg yiššālāl?

bet, s. ውርርድ wūrīrid.

bet, v.i. & t. ተወራረደ taṽarārrada (taṽa-, -wā-) constr.
with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

How much will you bet? በስንት: ተወራረዳለህ:: ba-
sīnt tiwwararadāllāh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: በመምጣቱ: በመቶ:
ብር: አወራረዳለኝ:: baṽamṽātu yāmaṽó yīrr iṽ-
wōraradāllāu^h.

betray, v.t. ጠቁመ ṭāqqwoma (tāq-).

better, adv. ይበልጥ yībālt (-iṽ-, -āl-) } (§ 58c) constr. with
ይሻል yiššāl } ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? ተዚህ፡ ይበልጥ፡

አትችልም፡ ታደርግ። tazziḥ yivált attičǝlīm tādárg?

Warrata rides better than Gabru፡ ወረታ፡ ተገብሩ፡

ይሻል፡ ይቀመጣል። wárrata taḡáyrū yiššál yiqqám-maṭāl.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive:

He (it) had better remain here፡ ይቀመጥ፡ እዚህ።

yiqqáməṭ ǝzziḥ.

better (after illness) በጎ bágg^{wo}.

Are you better? እግዚአብሔር፡ ይግርህ፡ በጎ፡ ነህ።

ǝgziayḥ^{yér} yimáriḥ, ሃጸጸ^{wo} (§ 8) nāḥ?, pol. እግ

ዚአብሔር፡ ይግረዎ፡ በጎ፡ ነዎ። ǝgziayḥ^{yér} yimá-

ra^{wo}, ሃጸጸ^{wo} na^{wo}? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you better?).

Yes, thanks፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ በጎ፡ ነኝ። ǝg-

ziayḥ^{yér} yimmásḡan, ሃጸጸ^{wo} nāñ (lit. God be praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) ተሻለ tašála (täš-), constr. with

h- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

(after illness) ተሻለው tašála^u (täš-; im-
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that፡ ይህ፡ ተዝያ፡ ይሻላል። yíhe

tazzyá yiššálál.

I am better to-day፡ ዛሬ፡ ይሻለኛል። zár^{ye} yiššá-

laññāl.

Is he better? ተሻለታል። tášil^{wotāl}?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. ዳነ dāna.

You will get better፡ ትደናለህ። tiḍinállāḥ, pol.

ይደናሉ። yidiñallu.

He will get better፡ ይደናል። yidiñāl.

Did they get better? ዳኑ። dānu?

between, adv. በማህል bāmáhal.

It lies between: በማህል: ነው። bāmahál (§ 8) nāw.
between, prp. በ...-ና: በ...: ማህል ba...-nnā ba- (ፃፃ-)...
máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill: በወንዙና: በተራራው:
ማህል። baŋwónzunnā yaṭarārau máhal.

beware, v.i. ተጠንቀቅ taṭanāqqaqa.

Beware! ተጠንቀቅ። taṭanāqqaq!, pl. -ቀቁ። -qaqu!

Let him beware: ይጠንቀቅ። yiṭṭanāqqaq, pl. -ቀቁ።
-qaqu.

beyond, adv. ወድያ wódyǎ (§ 8).

beyond, prp. ከ- (ተ-)...: ወድያ ka- (ta-)... wódyǎ (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this: ተዚህ: ወድያ: tazziḥ wódyā.

biased, be, v.i. አደላ adállā (-dál-).

Bible, s. ቅዱስ: መግኛ qiddús máṭáf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) አይጥ áyit (áit).

(of thigh) ሹልዳ šullídā (-lūd-; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. መንታ mántā.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǐlǐq.

bile, s. አጥት ámwót (§ 8).

bill, s. አሳብ ísáb (-ǎy; § 8).

ቀጥር qwítir (-wút-).

bill-hook, s. መቀረጫ maqwwǎṛǎṣā (-ráṣ-).

bind, v.t. (tie) አሰረ ássara (-sä-).

(a book) ሸፈነ šǎffāna (šǎf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus* sp.), s. አረግ árag.

bird, s. ዎፍ wōf (wōf).

birthday, s. (his) የተወለደበት: ቀን: yäṭauálladabbát (§ 8)
qan.

(your) የተወለደህበት: ቀን: yäṭauálladhıbbát
qan.

(your, pol.) የተወለዱበት: ቀን: yäṭauálladub-
bát qan.

bit, s. (piece) ቁረጽ qúrráč (§ 8).

(of bridle) ልጓም lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሌት:] ውሻ (sʼet § 54*b*) wúššā (ʷúš-).

እንስት: ውሻ iníst wúššā (ʷúš-).

bite, v.i. & t. ነከሰ nákkasa.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናከሰ taṇákkasa.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, *δ*) bite? ይናከሳሉዬ። yinnák-kasállwí? (s.v. -ወዬ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናከስ። ainnákas.

Biting flies: የሚናከስ: ትንኝ: yammīnnákkaṣ tīnjū (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነከሰ taṇákkasa.

bitter, adj. መራራ marārā.

black, adj. ጥቁር túqur.

blackberry (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (i)njʷóri.

blacksmith, s. ብረት: ሰሪ bírat (-rät) sári (sár-).

ብረተኛ bíratáññā (-rätāñ-).

bladder, s. ፈኛ fíññā.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ mīntáf (§ 8).

የብርድ: ልብስ yäbīrdī lībṣ (yävī-, lībṣ).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

bleed, v.i. ደማ dámma (dám-).

bleed, v.t. አገመ ággama.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው nássaraṭu (-sär-; impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ። nássarāñ.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል። yīnás-rāññāl.

blind, adj. እውር íwwür.

ይዩነ: ስዉር āīnā síwwur (syúwwur).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አጐረበ agwórrabaṭa (-aṭa).

block, s. (wooden) ግንድ gind.

blood, s. ደም däm.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbabä (-aṽä).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabä (áṽabä).

blotting-paper, s. ማድረቂያ፡ ወረቀት፡ mādráqya wáraqat.

blow, s. ምታት mítát (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard፡ ብዙ፡ ሲነፍስ፡ býzu sináfs.

blow (on), v.t. እፍ፡ አለ ስፍፍ(ኛ) ልላ (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፋ náffa.

Blow it (away)፡ እፍ፡ በለው። ስፍፍኝ ሃላጋህ.

Blow the fire፡ እሳቱን፡ እፍ፡ በለው። ስፍፍኝ ስፍፍኝ ሃላጋህ.

blows, come to, v.i. ተማታ tamättä.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samáwi.

board, s. ጠርብ tarb (tär-, -ry).

እንጨት (ፍ)ነጅት.

እንጨቱ (ፍ)ነጅግጥ.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ fákkara (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ fikkára (-kár-).

boat, s. ጆልባ jálbä (-lyä).

bodkin, s. መስፈያ másfyä.

መስፈሪ másfye.

መስፈሪ፡ massaffäcä (-fäc-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gälä.

ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን bádin (bäd-; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bīgīr (būgūr).

(large) ብጉንጅ būgīnj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ: ብጉንጅ: አልበሰለም።
yíhe būgīnj alṽássaḷam.

boil, v.i. ፈላ fállā.

When it boils: ሲፈላ: sifálā.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈላ afállā.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Boil some water: ውሃ: አፍላ። wúha áfla.

Boil the potatoes: ድንጅን: ቀቀለው። dīnniḷun
(§ 52a, ፩) qáqqilāu.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍላውና: ይብረድ።
āfláunnā yíyrad.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqqáqqala.

Boiled water: የፈላ: ውሃ: yáfállā wúha (-láuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል: ውሃ: fil wúha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደንበረ danábbara (bär-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሎ:

ደንበረል። báql^wo dāmbirōāl (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት átīnt (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qiltīm (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mäs(ī)háf (§ 8).

መጣፍ máttáf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃዝማ jázmā (§ 52a, ፩).

ጫማ čāmmā („ ”).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ: ጃዝማ:

ደንጊያ: አይችልም። yíhe jázma dāngya aiḷīlim.

Those others will: ያ: ይችላል። yā yiḷlāl.

boot-lace, s. የጃዝማ: ማሰሪያ yājázmā mäsáryā (-sár-, -yā).

Borassus flabellifer (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ሰሌን sál^vén (§ 8).

bore (through), v.i. & t. **ሰረሰረ** saráássara (sär-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. **አደከመ** adákkama.

bore into, v.t. **ፈለፈለ** faláffaḷa.

bored (through), be, v.p. **ተሰረሰረ** taśaráássara (täsar-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d*, *e*).

ደከመው dákkamau (impers.

§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

bored into, be, v.p. **ተፈለፈለ** taḷaláffaḷa.

boring into, instrument for, s. **መፈለፈያ** maḷalḷáyā (-fāl-, -áíā).

born, be, v.i. **ተወለደ** taḡállada (taḡá-; -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taḡássā.

borrow, v.i. & t. **ተበደረ** taḡáddara (taḡ-, -áddära).

Bos caffer equinoctialis, s. **ጎሽ** g^wošš.

bosom, s. (breast) **ደረት** dárat.

(fold of dress) **ጉስጓስ** gwúsgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: **ሁለቱን** : **አምጣው** :: huláttun
ántau (§ 7*d*; § 52*a*, *δ*).

both...and, conj. ...-ም : ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámis? **ጨርቅም** :

ቀሚስም : **ደባላል** :: čärqim qamísim yibbálāl?

bottle, s. **ጠርመዝ** tármúz (tár-; § 8).

(small) **ብልቃጥ** bīlqāt (§ 8).

(not G.) **ቃርራ** qār^wórā.

bottom, s. **መሠረት** maśárat (-sárät; § 8).

At the bottom: **ባታች** : **ባታኛ** (-čč § 6; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** taḡázzā.

bounce, v.i. **ነጠረ** náttara (-tär-).

bound, s. (leap) **ዝልያ** zillyā.

bound, v.i. (leap) **ዘለለ** zállala.

bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tāssara (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸፈነ tašəffana (-šäf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋገ dāgān (§ 8).

bow, v.i. እጅ፡ ነሣ ስጋጋ nāsā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ፡ እቃ h^wódjā.

Are your bowels free? በጤናህ፡ እዳሪ፡ ትወጣለህ።

baṭ^yénāh ḵiddāri tiwəṭállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ እዳሪ፡

ይወጣሉ። baṭ^yéna^wo ddāri yuṭállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fāgā.

box, s. ሳጥን sáṭin.

boy, s. ልጅ lij.

(big) አሽከር áškar (-kär).

(small) ማሞ mámm^wo.

ጋሜ gāmm^ye.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbár (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዣ mayážā (maṵiá-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fákkara (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከረ- fiḵkárá (-kár-).

brain, s. አንገል áng^wol.

bramble (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆረ (i)nj^wóri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ aūwəzāūwəzə.

brass, s. ነሃስ nəhās (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጅግና jágnā (jág-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

Brayera anthelminthica, s. ኮሶ k^wós^wo.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቁጣ qítṭā.

(„ „ „ „, wheaten) ዳቦ dább^wo.

(β, native) እንጆረ (i)nj^yérā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread፡ ለምለም፡ ዳቦ፡ lámləm dább^wo.

breadth, s. **ወርድ** ward (word).

ስፋት sífát (§ 8).

break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) **ተሰበረ** taṣábbara (täṣ-, -bär-).

Take care it doesn't break: **እንዳይሰበር** :: ndaiṣṣáb-bär.

break, v.t. **ሰበረ** sābbara (-bär-).

(an animal) **ገራ** gárā.

Have you broken it? **ሰበርህው** :: sābbärhau?, pl.

ሰበራችሁት :: sābbaráččihut?

break down, v.i. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d*, *e*).

ደከመው dákkamau (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d*, *e*).

break one's word, v.i. **አበለ** ábbaḷa.

breakfast, s. **የቡን** : **ቁርስ** yäbúnn (-äyü-) qurs.

After breakfast: **ተቡን** : **ቁርስ** : **በኋላ** : taḃúnn (§ 70*b*)
qurs yaubhāla (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) **ደረት** dārat.

(mamma) **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

breath, s. **ትንፋሽ** tñnfáš (-ímf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: **ልቡ** : **ወልቋል** :: líbbu wólqōāl.

breathe, v.i. **ተነፈሰ** tañáfṣa.

breeches, s. (Eur.) **አጭር** : **በንጠሎን** áččir bañṭalwón (ፃፓ-).
(native) **ሱረ** súrrī.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) **ወደላ** woddʸéllā (**ው-** wü-).

bribe, s. **ጉብ** gúbbwo.

brick, s. **ጡብ** tub (ṭuy).

አፈር áfar (áfär).

Let them make bricks: **አፈር** : **ያንጡ** :: áfar (§ 52*a*, *δ*)
yánnitu.

bridge, s. **ድልድይ** dildíy (§ 8).

He built a bridge: **ድልድይ** : **ሰራ** :: dildíy sárrā, or

ድልድይ : **ደለደለ** :: dildíy daḷáddala.

bridle, s. **ልገም** līgṡwām (lúḡām § 7*d*; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: **ፈረሱን** :

ይልገም :: fáraṣun yilággwūm.

If it has a bridle on: **ቢልገም** : billággwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) **ልገመ** lággwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) **ተልገመ** talággwoma.

brigand, s. **ወንበደ** wombádye (§ 7*d*).

brigandage, s. **ወንበድነት** wombadínnaṭ (-nät, § 7*d*).

bright, adj. **ብሩ** bírrā (§ 57*b*, used only of weather).

That bright one: **ያ፡ የሚያበራው** : yā yāmmāyāráu.

Bright weather: **ብሩ** : bírrā.

bright, be, v.i. **አበራ** abárrā (ayá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) **ክንፈር** kánfar (-ámf, -fär § 7*d*).

አፍ āf.

(of hat) **ጆሮ** j^wór^wo.

Don't fill it up to the brim: **እስታፋ፡ አትምላው** ::
istáfu attímlau.

A wide-brimmed hat: **ትልቅ፡ ጆሮ፡ ያለው፡ ባርኔታ** ::
tílliḡ j^wór^wo yállau yarnéta.

bring, v.t. **አመጣ** amáttā.

(conduct) **አደረሰ** adárrasa.

Bring it: **አምጣው** :: ántau (§ 7*d*), pl. **አምጡት** :: án-
tut.

Don't bring it: **አታምጣው** :: attántau, pl. **አታምጡት** ::
attántut.

Bring a chair: **ወምበር፡ ይዘህ፡ ና** :: wómbar yizáh
na, (s.v. ያዘ).

bring back, v.t. **መለሰ** mállasa.

Bring it back: **መልሰው** :: mállisaü, pl. **-ሱት** :: -sut.

bring near (-er), v.t. **አቀረበ** aqárraba (-ayá).

Bring it near (-er): **አቅርበው** :: áqiryaü, pl. **-ቡት** ::
-yut.

bring out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (āuó-).

Bring it out: አውጣው :: áuṭāu, pl. -ጡት :: -tut.

bring up, v.t. (children) አሳደገ asáddagā.

brink, s. አፋፋ áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. ንቁ níqu.

(quick) ቀልጣፋ qaltáffā.

briskness, s. ንቅነት nīqínnaṭ (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. ከብክ : አለ kīwōšš āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is brittle: ከብክ : ይላል :: kwōšš yīlāl.

broad, adj. ሰፊ sáffi.

ወርዳም wārdām (wó-; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. ሰፋ sáffā.

broad-chested, adj. ደረታም dáraṭām (§ 8).

broken, adj. ሰበራ sabārā (-aṃā-).

broken, be (get), v.p. ተሰበረ taṣābbara (tä-, -bär-).

(of an animal) ተገራ tagárrā.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

መጎጥር : እንዳይሰበር :: maṇáttir īndaissābbār.

bronchocele, s. አንቅርት (i)ñqirt.

broom, s. መጥረጊያ maṭragyā.

broth, s. መረቅ máraq.

brother, s. ወንድም wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also ወንድማዎች wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

His brother: ወንድሙ : wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. አማች ámač (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. መጣ máttā (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. አስመጣ as-máttā.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: እስቲ : ያስመጡት ::
įsti yasmáttut.

I will have him (it) brought: አስመጣዋለኑ። as-maṭṭauálla^h.

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddaga.

Where were you brought up? ዩት፡ ነው፡ ያደግሀበት።
yēt nāu yáddaghibbät? (s.v. √ገ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wōḷbā (-iyā).

ቡላ bullā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭṛágyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābattáryā (-āyā-, -ättár-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ maḥáqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ tārraga.

(hair) አበጠረ abáttara (ayā-, -ättár-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭárraga.

Bubalis tora, s. ቶራ t^wórā.

bucket, s. ጆርጆል járdäl.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwōrqwórr^wo.

(دلو) መቅጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwalláfyā (-láf-).

ቅዉፍ qwūlf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwóllafa.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllafa.

Bucorax abessinicus, s. አርኩም írkúm (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ báqqala (báq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer æquinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g^wošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqiñ (-qiñ; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex sp.*), s. ትኋን tíhwán (túhán § 7d; § 8).

bugle, s. መለከት málakāt (§ 8).

Sound the bugle: መለከት፡ ንፋ። málakāt nīfa.

bugler, s. መለከተኝ málakātáññā (-táñ-).

build, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sár-).

bull, s. **በሬ** bárvē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. **አንኩይ** (í)ñkwāi.

bullet, s. [**አ**]ርሳስ (í)rsās (§ 8).

bunch, s. **ስብሰቢ** sibsābi (siys-, -āyi).

bundle, s. **እስር** ísir.

ሸክም šákīm (šák-).

Buphaga erythrorhynchus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

አረጭ áräč.

burden, s. **ሸክም** šákīm (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. **ተቀበረ** taqábbara (-bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) **ተቃጠለ** taqáttala.

ነደደ náddada.

(be hot) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókkosa).

burn, v.t. **አቃጠለ** aq(q)áttala.

(scorch, sting) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókkosa).

Burn it: **አቃጥለው** :: aqqátlaū, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, **حريقه**): **ትኳሾ** tūkkwāšʷo.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** ta-sanáttaqa (täsan-).

ፈነዳ fanáddā.

burst (cause to), v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttaqa.

አፈነዳ afanáddā.

bury, v.t. **ቀበረ** qábbara (-bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) **ቍጥቋጦ** qwütqwátʷo.

(jungle) **በረሃ** bárahā.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. **ዱኩላ** duk-
kwúlā.

bushel, s. **ማድጋ** mādíggā.

bush-fire, s. **ቋዖ** qwáyyā.

business, s. (affair) ጉዳይ gwǝddǎǎi (gwǝd-, gúd-; § 8).
(trade) ንግድ nigd.

busy, be, v.i. ሰራ sǎrrǎ (sǎr-).

I am busy: እሰራለኝ :: isǎrǎllǎu^h.

When I am busy: ሰራ: sisǎra.

If he is not busy let him come: ሰራ: እንደሌለው:

ይምግ :: síra ndǎyǎllǎu yǐmta.

but, conj. ግን gǐn (may come second in its clause, § 75;
§ 8).

ነገር: ግን nagǎr (-gǎr) gǐn.

It is very nice, but it spoils my teeth: እጅግ: ማለፊያ:

ነው: ጥርሴን: ግን: ያበላሻል :: íjjig mǎlǎfyǎ nǎu,
tǐrs^{ve}én gǐn yǎbbǎlǎššǎl, or ...ነው: ግን: ጥርሴን: ...
nǎu, gǐn tǐrs^{ve}en etc.

When the second of two clauses is introduced by
'but,' the former may take -ñ -s, -ss:

There is hot water but no tea: ፍል: ውሃስ: አለ:
ሻይ: የለም :: fǐl wǎhass állǎ, šǎi yǎllǎm.

When 'but' is connective rather than adversative
it is usually not rendered:

I told him, but he said nothing: ነገርሁት፤ ዝም: አለ::
nǎggǎrhut, zǐmm álla.

butcher, s. ሥጋ: ሻጭ sigǎššǎč (§ 8), pl. ሥጋ: ሻጮች sigǎ-
šǎč^wōč (-čč § 6).

butler, s. አጋፋሪ aggafári.

butt, s. (of a gun) ሰደፍ sǎdǎf.

butt, v.i. ወጋ wǎggǎ (^wǎg-).

(habitually) ተዋጋ tǎwǎggǎ (tǎuǎ-).

butter, s. ቅቤ qǐb^{ve} (qǐv^{ve}).

buttercup (*Ranunculus* sp.), s. የውሃ: በርበሬ yǎu^hha bǎr-
bǎv^{ve} (vǎrvǎr-).

butterfly, s. ብረ-ብሪት birrābirit (-āyī-; gen. f.; § 52a, δ).

buttock, s. ቂጥ qit (§ 52a, γ).

button, s. ቀላፍ qwūlf.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwōllafa.

button, v.t. ቁለፈ qwōllafa.

button-hole, s. የቀላፍ : ቀዳዳ yäqwūlf qadādā.

የቀላፍ : ጉድጓድ yäqwūlf gúdgwád (-úrgw-
§ 7d; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቁለፊያ maqwōlláfyā (-láf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ gázzā.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61b): እሺ : እገዛለኩ ::
ǰšši, ǰgazállau^h.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): እንኳን : አልገዛም ::
ńkwān, algázām.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው :: attǰgzaū.

Buy it for me: ግዛልኝ :: gǰzallǰñ.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:
አምጥቶት : ቢሆን : ገዛሁ : ነበር :: ámtǰt^wot yǰh^won,
gázzau^h (§ 7d) nǰbbar (cp. § 81d).

by, prp. በ- ba-

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን : ይሸጣል :: bamizán
yǰššátāl.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ : ይሰራሉ :: bagǰz^ye
yǰsarállu.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት : ይሒድ :: lǰlét
yǰhíd.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ...: እጅ- ba-... ǰǰ.

By whom was it built? በማን : እጅ : ተሰራ :: bamánn
ǰǰ taśarra?

C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት byēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwǫtir (-wǫt-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11th—Oct. 10th መስከረም maskáram (-kär-).

Oct. 11th—Nov. 9th ጥቅምት tǫqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10th—Dec. 9th ሕዳር hídär (§ 8).

Dec. 10th—Jan. 8th ታላላቅ táśās (tās-, tǫs-; § 8).

Jan. 9th—Feb. 7th ጥር tǫrr (tǫrr § 7d).

Feb. 8th—Mar. 9th የካቲት yäk(k)átit.

Mar. 10th—Apr. 8th መጋቢት maggábit (-áyi-, -yǫit).

Apr. 9th—May 8th ማዝያ mázyǎ.

May 9th—June 7th ግንቦት gǫnbwǫt (gwǫn-, gwǫn-,
-nywǫ-, -yǫt; § 8).

June 8th—July 7th ሰኔ sǫnye (sǎn-).

July 8th—Aug. 6th ሐምሌ hǎmlye (ǎm-).

Aug. 7th—Sep. 5th ነሐሴ nəhásye.

Sep. 6th—10th ቋግሜ qwágmye.

The year begins on 1st maskáram = Sep. 11th, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23rd táśās = Jan. 1st up till 5th qwágmye = Sep. 10th it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31st, 1908 = 22nd tāsās, 1901.

Jan. 1st, 1909 = 23rd tāsās, 1901.

Feb. 28th, 1909 = 21st yäkkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1st, 1909 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1901.

As with us, every 4th year is leap-year, when qwāgm^{ye} receives a 6th day.

This 6th qwāgm^{ye} = Sep. 11th in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maškāraṃ and its successors up to ṭarr then begin and end and yäkkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29th = 21st yäkkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31st, 1907 = 21st tāsās, 1900.

Jan. 1st, 1908 = 22nd tāsās, 1900.

Feb. 28th, 1908 = 20th yäkkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29th, 1908 = 21st yäkkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1st, 1908 = 22nd yäkkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maškāraṃ being Sep. 10th—Oct. 9th, etc.

calf, s. (very young) አጋባላ (i)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) ጥጃ ሲገገጋ.

(of leg) ባት bāt (§ 52*a*, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52*a*, γ).

calico, s. አቡ፡ ጀጂድ ábu (áyu) jädíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ ሲጥሩ.

See ሳለ (§ 44*a*).

(wake) አስነሣ asnássā.

(designate) አለ ላላ (ሳለ).

Call him: ጥራው፡ ሲገላግሉ, or ና፡ በለው፡፡ nā ሃጋላግሁ.

Call them: **ጥራቸው** :: *tiráččəu*, or **ኑ**: **በላቸው** :: *nu*
yaláččəu.

Call me early: **ጧት**: **አስነሣኝ** :: *ṭwāt asnaśsāñ*.

Don't call me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: *attāsnāśsāñ*.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) **ተጠራ** *taṭərrā*.

(named) **ተባለ** *taḅāla* (-*ayā*-).

What is it called? **ምን**: **ደባላል** :: *min yibbālāl?*
callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. **ጉብር** *gúbbjir*.

calm, adj. (of water and persons) [**እ**] **ርጉ** *rǧu* (*ǧru*).

(of persons) **ዝግተኛ** *ziggitəññā* (-*tāñ*-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [**እ**] **ረጋ**

(*ǧ*) *rǧgā*.

(of persons) **ዝግ**: **አለ** *zigg āla*.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [**እ**] **ርጋት** *rǧāt* (*ǧrg*;
§ 8).

(of persons) **ዝግታ** *ziggitā* (§ 8).

camel, s. **ግመል** *gǧmal* (-*māl*).

camp, s. **ሰፈር** *sáfər* (-*fär*).

camp-bedstead, s. **የመንገድ**: **አልጋ** *yāmāṅgəd ālgā*.

camping-ground, s. **መሳፈሪያ** *massāf(f)áryā* (-*fār*-).

መሰፋፈሪያ *massāfāf(f)áryā* (-*fār*-).

can, s. **ታኒክ** *tānikā*.

can, v.i. **ቻለ** *čála*.

ተቻለው *tačáləu* (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? **ችለው**: **ደመጣሉ** :: *čǧləu* (ger.)
yimaṭállu?

If I can: **ብችል**: *bičǧl*.

If you can: **ብትችል**: *biṭtičǧl*, pol. **ቢችሉ**: *bičǧlu*,
pl. **ብትችሉ**: *biṭtičǧlu*.

I can't open the door: **መዝጊያውን**: **መክፈት**: **አይቻለኝም** :: *mázgyaun mákfət aǧččálāññim*.

He (it) can't get out: መውጫ፡ የለውም ። māūça yállāum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልፎርስም፡

አለ ። aldársimm ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አረረሰ afárrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ረረሰ fárrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል፡ ረርሷል ። wül fársóäl.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጧፍ twäf.

(lighted) ማብሪያ mábryä (-áy-).

መብራት mábrát (-áy-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም፡ አለህ ። sam álläh?

Bring a candle: ማብሪያ፡ አምጣ ። máyrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሽምብቆ šambáqq^{wo}.

Canis simensis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qábar^{wo}

(ቃ- qá-, -ya-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒካ tānikä.

cannon, s. መድፍ maḍf (maḍf § 7d).

canopy, s. አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óya-, -är-).

canter, s. ደንገላሳ daṅgalásä.

canter, v.i. ደንገላሳ፡ ሔደ daṅgalása hádä.

canvas, s. ሽራ šárá (šárá).

cap, s. ቆብ q^wöb (q^wöy).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

capon, s. መከት፡ [ዶሮ] múkkīt (d^wór^{wo}).

Capparis tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gámar^{wo}

(-mār-).

Capra vali or *walie*, s. ዋልያ wályä.

Capsicum annuum (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሬ baḥbárye

(bär-, -ryá-, -ár^{ye}).

capture, v.t. ያዘ yáza.

(in war) ማረከ mǎrraka.

captured, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (taǐǎ-).

(in war) ተማረከ tamǎrraka.

Carduus sp. ያህያ : ሾህ yahíyya šʷoh.

caravan, s. ንዝ gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. ተንዝ tagwáza.

care, s. አሳብ ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy; § 8).

He has no cares: አሳብ: የለውም :: assáy yǎllǎum.

care, take, v.i. አስተዋለ astawála (-ǎuǎ-).

(of, v.t.) ጠበቀ tǎbbāqqa.

(of oneself, v.r.) ተጠነቀቀ taṭanāqqāqqa.

Take care! (Look out! Mind!): ተጠንቀቅ :: taṭǎn-
qqa! pl. -ቀቁ :: -qqaqu!

Take care of him (it): ጠብቀው :: tǎbbiqqāu.

'Take care' may be expressed by አንድ- (ǐ)nd- and
the neg. imperf. (§ 38):

Take care it doesn't fall: አንድደውድቅ :: ndǎjwǎdǐq.

careful, adj. አስተዋይ astáwǎǐ (-tǎuǎǐ; -ǎyy § 6; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully: አስተውለህ: አንሣው ::
astǎulāh ánsāu.

caress, v.t. አቁላመጠ aqqwǎlǎmmata.

Carissa edulis (Broun, Cat. 337), s. አጋም ágām.

carpenter, s. ጠራቢ taṛábi (-ǎyi).

አናጢ an(n)ǎṭi.

carpet, s. ስጋጃ sigǎjjǎ.

carriage, s. ሥረገላ siragǎllǎ (w- sä-).

carried, be, v.p. ተነሣ taṇǎssǎ.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) ተወሰደ taṵwǎssada
(taǎuǎ-, -ǎs-).

carried off, be, v.p. (by force) ተቀማ taqámmā.

carrion, s. ጥምብ tǔmb.

carry, v.i. & t. አነሣ anássa.

ቻለ čála.

(on animals) ጫነ čána.

How much does this mule carry? ይህ፡ በቅሎ፡ ስንት፡

ይችላል። yíhe yáql^wo sint yičǫlāl?

This one can't carry anything: ይህ፡ አያነሣም። yíhe
aǵanásām (§ 63c).

What are you (pl.) carrying (on your animals)?

ምን፡ ጭናችኋል። min čináččyuhāl?

carry away, v.t. (remove) ወሰደ wássaḍa (wós-).

carry off, v.t. (by force) ቀማ qámmā.

cart, s. ሥረገላ siragállā (s- sä-).

cartridge, s. ጥይት tiyyit (tǫy-).

carve, v.i. & t. (wood, etc.) ጠረበ tárraba (-ava).

አነጠ annata.

(meat) ቁረጠ qwórrata.

case, s. (receptacle) ቤት b^yet.

ሳጥን sātṭin.

(legal) ሙግት múggit.

cast-off, adj. ውራጅ wúrrāj (§ 8).

castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*, Broun, Cat. 528), s.

ጉልቋ gwúlwā.

castrated, adj. (of calf, goat, ram, or cock) ሙከት múkkit.

cat, s. ድመት dímmat (-mät).

cat, interj. to call a, አር urrr!

— to silence or drive it away, ክፍ kiff!

catch, v.t. ያዘ yāza (§ 44c).

Catch him (it): ያዘው። yāzau, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

caterpillar, s. የጎመን፡ ትል yāgwommán (§ 8) tǫl.

የቅጠል፡ ትል yāqitál (-tál) tǫl.

(hirsute) አባ፡ ጨጓራ ábba čaggwár^{ye}.

cattle, s. ከብት kaḅt (kaḅt § 7*d*).

cattle-plague, s. የከብት፡ በሽታ yäkäḅt yäšitā.

cause, s. ምክንያት mīknyāt (§ 8).

Without cause: ያለምክንያት፡ yālamīknyāt.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in አ- a- and አስ- as- (§ 22*a*).

cautious, adj. አስተዋይ astāwāī (-āuāī; -āyy § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. አስተዋለ astawāla (-āuā-).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ፡

Let him go cautiously: አስተውሎ፡ ይሒድ። astāul^{wo}

yihid, pl. -ለው፡ ይሒዱ። -lau yihidu.

cavalry, s. ፈረሰኛ farasāññā (-sāñ-; § 52*a*, *δ*).

cave, s. ዋሻ wāššā.

centipede, s. አምሳግር amsāgīr.

central, adj. ማሀልኛ mahalāññā (-lāñ-).

centre, s. ማሀል máhal.

Cephalophus abessinicus, s. ምዳቋ mīdáqqwā.

certainly! interj. እሺ íšši! (-ši).

በጽ bájjä! (báj-).

(= I agree) ምን፡ ከፋኝ። mīn káffañ?

ምን፡ ቸገረኝ። mīn čágga-
rāñ?

cerumen, s. ከክ kukk.

Cervicapra bohor, s. ቦሀር b^wóḅar (-ḅor).

chain, s. ሰንሰለት sansálat (-lät; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

The Rās put him in chains: ራስ፡ አሰራት። rās
ássarut.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) ታሰረ tássara
(-sär-; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is in chains: ታስሩል። tāsroāl.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር፡ አምጣ።** wómbar ánta (7*d*).

chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** bʾēt.

ቅርጥ qīrt.

አልፍኝ ǫlfíñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** mašǫñǎ (-šǎñ-).

ባራታ bārʾétǎ.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyǎ (-fǎǐǎ).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láut.

(small money) **ምንዛሪ** minzárʾe.

መሐለቅ mahállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** talǫuwata.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwata.

(money) **መነዘረ** manǫzzara (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሐ.ድ፡ ይህን፡ ወርቅ፡**

መነዘር። biḍ, yiḥán wörq mǫnzir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** tamǫǫzzara (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** mǫsnʷo.

ቦይ bʷóǐ.

ፈሰስ fǫsǫs.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** mǫráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** bähri (bhári § 7*d*).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** miṣḥk-
kir.

I have written you a good character: **ምስጋና፡**

ጣፍሁሉ። miṣgána táfhullih.

charcoal, s. **ከሰል** kǫsǫl.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kiṣs.

(price) **ዋጋ** wágǎ.

(for hire) **ክራይ** kǫráǐ (§ 8).

charge, v.t. (accuse) ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

(a price) ፈለገ fállaga.

charged, be, v.p. (accused) ተከሰሰ takássaṣa.

(a price) ተፈለገ tafállaga.

charm, s. (talisman) ጠልሰም tālsam.

chat, s. ጨዋታ čaṣuāṭā.

ወግ wog.

chat, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwata (-wota).

chat with, v.t. አጫወተ aččáuwata (-wota).

cheap, adj. (እ)ርካሽ ríkkáš (írkkáš; § 8).

cheat, s. ቀጠፈ qatṭafi.

cheat, v.i. & t. ቀጠፈ qatṭafa.

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónnā.

cheated, be, v.p. ተቀጠፈ taqatṭafa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

cheating, s. ቅጥፈት qitfat (-fat).

ቅጥፍና qitfínnā.

cheek, s. ጉንጭ gwünč (§ 52a, γ).

cheese, s. [እ]ርጎ ríḡ^{wo} (írg-).

አይብ áib (áiy).

Chelonia sp., s. ኤሊ ^yéli.

chess, s. ሰንጠረዥ santáraj (-tár-).

chest, s. (box) ሳጥን sáṭin.

(thorax) ደረት dárat.

(of animals) ፍርንብያ firimbā.

His (man's, horse's) chest is too narrow: ደረቱ:

ጠባብ: ነው:: dáratu tabbáy nau.

chicken, s. (young) ጫጩት čáčūt (-áyū- § 7d).

(older) ቁብ: ዶሮ q^yēb (q^yēy) d^wór^{wo}.

chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ሽምብራ.

chief, s. አለቃ álaqa.

ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumámīt.

ግድግዳ aṅatáññā (-nät-, -tán-).

(local, village) ጭቃ: ሹም čiqá šum, often abbr. to ጭቃ čiqā.

(local, district) ምስላኔ miślānye (-lān-).

Where is the chief's house? የሹሙ: ቤት: ዩት: ነው።
yāšúmu y^{et}et yēt nau?

child, s. ልጅ lij.

ጉብል gúbil (-úyi-).

(small) ጨቅላ čáqlā.

How many children has she? ስንት: ልጅ: አላት።
sint lij állāt?

How many children has she had? ስንት: ወለደች።
sint wálladäč?

childhood, s. ልጅነት lijṅnat (-nät).

childless, adj. መፃፃ máhán (§ 8).

children, interj. to silence, አሽ išš!

chin, s. አገጭ ágač (-gäč).

ሽንጎበት šaṅg^{wo}bat (-óy-, -ät).

chip, s. ፍላጭ fálláč (§ 8).

chisel, s. መር már^{wo}.

choose, v.i. & t. (select) መረጠ márraṭa.

(prefer) ወደደ wóddada.

Choose as you please: እንደፍቃድህ: ምረጥ። ndäfi-
qádih mīraṭ, (pol.) እንደፍቃደዎ: ይምረጡ። ndäfi-
qáda^{wo} yímräṭu.

chosen, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamárraṭa.

Christian, s. ክርስቲያን krīstyán (§ 8).

Christmas, s. ልደት līdat (-dät).

church, s. **ቤተ : ክርስቲያን** bʾētəkrīstyān (baṭəskyān ; § 8).
ደብር dābir, pl. also **አድብር** adbār (-dyā- ; § 8)
 and **አድብራት** adbārāt (-dyā- ; § 8).

Ciconia Abdimii (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. **ሽመላ** šimālā.
 cigar, s. **የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : yātəṭəqálləṭə t̪imbəuhā**
 (§ 7*d*, t̪üm-, -bōhā).

cigarette, s. **በወረቀት : የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : baṭəṭəqəṭə**
yātəṭəqálləṭə t̪imbəuhā (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. **መክበብ** məkbəb (-kʷəṭ).

circular, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

circumcise, v.t. **ገረዘ** gárrəṣə.

circumcised, be, v.p. **ተገረዘ** təgárrəṣə.

circumference, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

What is its circumference? **ዙርያው : ስንት : ነው ::**
zúryāu s̪nt̪i nəu?

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. **ዝባድ** zībād (-íyā- ; § 8).

ጥርኻ t̪ír̪in (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. **ቀና** qánnā.

clarified, be (become), v.i. **ነጠረ** náttərə (-t̪är-).

clarionet, s. **አንቢልታ** (i)mbíltā (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) **አንኳኳ** ankʷákkwā.

(of things) **ኳ : አለ** kwa álə (s.v. **ሳለ**, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter : **አቃ : ኳ : አይበል ::** íqā
kwa áiyəṭ.

claw, s. **ጥፍር** t̪ífir (§ 52*a*, γ).

clean, adj. **ንጡሕ** n̪t̪uh.

clean, v.t. **ጠረገ** t̪árrəṣə.

(by wiping) **ወለወለ** wəláuwələ.

(purify) **አጠራ** atárrā.

(the teeth) **ግጩ** mwāččä.

Clean it : **ጥረገው ::** t̪íragəu, (**ወልውለው ::** wəlw̪ləu,
አጥራው :: áṭrau), pl. **-ጉት ::** -gut, (**-ለት ::** -lut,
-ሩት :: -rut).

clean, be, v.i. **ጠራ ተጥራ**.

Are the clothes clean? **ልብስ፡ ጠርቷል።** liys (§ 52a, δ).
ተጥሮል?

cleaned, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ** taṭárraga.

(wiped) **ተወለወለ** taḵaḷáuwala (taḵua-).

(the teeth) **ተግጧጧ** tamwaččä.

Has it been cleaned? **ተጠርጓል።** taṭárgoäl?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን፡ ጠረግሁት።** áwon,
ተጥጥገህ, or **ጠርጊዋለሁ።** taṛigg^{yew}állau^h.

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ሲጠረግ፡**

አሳዩኝ። siṭṭárrag, asáyyän.

clear, adj. (obvious) **አውቅ** íwuq (íwuq).

(of water, etc.) **ጥሩ ቲገህ** (túru).

(not confused) **ብሩ** bíru.

He has a clear head: **ልቡ፡ ብሩ፡ ነው።** líbbu yíru
ገህ.

clear (be), v.i. **ጠራ ተጥራ**.

clear away, v.t. **አንሳ** anássä.

Clear it away: **አንሳው።** ánsau.

Don't clear them away: **አታንሳቸው።** attansáččau.

Clear (pl.) it away: **አንሁት።** ánsut.

Don't (pl.) clear them away: **አታንሳቸው።** attan-
swáččau.

clear off (out), v.i. **ወገደ** wóggada.

Clear off! **ወገድ።** wógid!, f. **ወገድ።** wógiḵ!, pl.

ወገዱ። wógiḵdu!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበራ** abárrä (ayá-; said
 also at night).

When it clears up: **ሲያበራ፡** syāyāra.

clerk, s. **ጣፈ** táfi.

clerk, chief, s. **ጸሐፊ፡** ጸሐፊ^{ye} tízááz (§ 8).

clever, adj. ራሳም rāsām (§ 8).

ብልገተኛ bilhātāññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tībābāññā (-iyay-, -āñ-).

cliff, s. ገደል gādāl (gādāl).

climb, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

climb, v.t. ከ...: ላይ : ወጣ ka... laï (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

He climbed the hill: ከተራራ : ላይ : ወጣ :: katarārā
(§ 59a) laï wóttā.

clip, v.t. ቀጠጠ qáttata.

clipped, be, v.p. ተቀጠጠ taqáttata.

clippers, s. መቅጠጫ maqtáččā (-táč-).

clitoris, s. ቂጥጦር qintar (-tär).

cloak, s. በርኖስ bárn^wos.

ለምድ lamd.

ካባ kábbā.

(woollen) ግቅ māq.

clock, s. ሰዓት saā(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock: ስምንት : ሰዓት : ነው :: símmint
saāt naū.

At eight o'clock: በስምንት : ሰዓት : bašímmint saāt.

clod, s. ጉሊት gwúlit (-lit).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) ቅርብ qirb (qiry).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazággā.

The door won't close: ሳንቃው : አይዘጋም :: sáñqau
aizzággām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle: መንገዱ :

ተጠበቀ : ከብት : እንዳያልፍ :: mángadu tatábbāqa
kaft indaiáf.

close, v.t. ዘጋ zággā.

(a lid) ከደጎ káddana.

Close the door: **መዝጊያውን: ዝጋው** :: mázgyaün zǐgäu.

Close the box: **ሳጥኑን: ክደነው** :: sáṭṭinun kíḍanaü.
close(r) together, be, v.i. **ተቀራረቡ** taqarárṛabu (-aṽu).

They are to be close(r) together: **ይቀራረቡ** :: yiḳqa-ráräṽu.

They are not to be so close together: **አይቀራረቡ** ::
እንደዚህ :: aiḳqaráräṽu ndázziḥ.

close(r) together, put, v.t. **አቀራረብ** aqqaárṛaba (-aṽa).
cloth, s. (gen.) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

(for wear) **ልብስ** liḥs (liṽs).

(for wiping) **መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyä.

(for wrapping) **መጠቅለያ** maṭaqláyä (-täq-, -äiä).

Assortment of cloths: **ጨርቃጨርቅ** čärqáčärq (§ 8).

clothe, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

clothes, s. **ልብስ** liḥs (liṽs).

Fine clothes: **ጌጥ** g^yēt.

cloud, s. **ደመና** dammána (§ 8).

clove, s. **ቅርንፉል** qirünful (qür-, -ümf-, -ፉድ- fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. **ዋጅማ** wájmä.

G. **ጎርጠብ** gwórtab (-aṽ).

Š. **ስዲሳ** siddísä.

club, s. (weapon) **ዳላ** dúllä.

coagulate, v.i. [**እ**]ረጋ (ǎ)rággä.

coal, s. **ከሰል** : **ደንጊያ** kásal dángyä.

Live coal: **ፍም** fim (§. 52a, ḍ).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) **ከብኳሳ** kwóskwássä.

(rude) **ባለጌ** bálag^{ye} (-läg-).

coarse-grained, adj. **ከክ** kikk (kükk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) **ኮት** k^wōt.

(of animal) **ጠጉር** tágwür.

Cobus defassa, s. ድፋስ difāsā.

cobweb, s. የሽረረት ሴት yäšararít y'ēt.

cock, s. አውራ ፆሮ āurā d^wór^wo.

At cock-crow: አውራ ፆሮ ሲሮክ: āurā d^wór^wo
sič^wóh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ bárar^wo.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡንና ወተት ። búnninnā wótat.

Coffee without milk: ቡን ያለወተት ። bunn yāla-
wótat (-āuó-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ሰካር ተቡን አታ

ድርግበት ። súkkar tayúnn attádriḡbbat (-tárg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተመመመ tatamáttama, round,
በ- ba- (yā-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: አባብ ተመመመብኝ ።
jyáy tatamáttamabbjñ.

coil, v.t. መመመ tamáttama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ maḥállāq (§ 52a, δ).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

(of weather) ብርድ bird (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ ውሃ qazqázza wúha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bird.

Very cold weather: ወርቅ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ ብርድ ነው ። kazzyá yirdj
(§ 7d) nāu?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bird.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን ያዘኝ ። gumfán
yázāñ (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረዶ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qazáqqaza.

If it is cold: በብርድ biyárd.

Let it get cold: **ይብረድ** :: *yǝṽrad*.

Don't let it get cold: **አይብረድ** :: *ǧǝṽrad*.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **በረደው** *bárradau* (impers. § 43a; § 63*d, e*).

I feel cold: **በርዶኛል** :: *bárd^woññāl*.

Coleus tuberosus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ደንች** *dǝnnič* (-čč § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ተሰበሰበ** *taṣabáṣṣaba* (*täs-*, *-aṽáṣṣaṽa*).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ሰበሰበ** *saḃáṣṣaba* (*saṽáṣṣaṽa*).
(pick up) **ለቀመ** *laqqama*.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ተለቀመ** *taḷaqqama*.

collection, s. (group) **ስብሳቢ** *siḃsábi* (*siṽsávi*).

colonel, s. (native) **ባለምባራስ** *bālámbarās*.

colour, s. **መልክ** *maḷk*.

ቀለም *qáḷam*.

(of animals) **ጠጉር** *tágwūr*.

comb, s. **ሚዶ** *mǝd^wo* (*mǝd^wo*).

መንቀሻ *mañqáṣā*.

(of fowl) **ፊክን** *k^wókāñ* (-kāñ).

G. **ጉቲያ** *gwüttíyā*.

comb, v.t. **ነቀሰ** *naqqasa*.

come, interj. (intensive) [**እ**]ኮ (*ǝ*)*kk^wo* (*ǝk-*; often enclitic and suffix).

እንጂ (*ǝ*)*njǝ* (encl.).

በል *baḷ*.

Come, bring it (them § 61*b*)! **እኮ** : **አምጣ** :: *ǝkk^wo*

ánta! (§ 7*d*), or **አምጣክ** :: *ántákk^wo*!

Come, put it down! **አስቀምጠው** : **እንጂ** :: *asqámmi-taunjí*!

Come, give it me! **ስጡኝ** : **እንጂ** :: *sítaññinjǝ*! (§ 6),

or **በል** : **ስጡኝ** :: *baḷ sitañ*!

come, v.i. መጣ máttā, (imperative ና nā, pl. ኑ nu).

Come here! ና : ወዲህ :: na wódih!

Come (here), please: ና : እስቲ :: násti, pol. **ይምጡ :**

እስቲ :: yimṭústi, pl. ኑ : እስቲ :: nústi.

Tell him to come: ና : በለው :: nā yálaü, pl. ና : በሉት ::
nā yálut.

Tell them to come: ኑ : በላቸው :: nu yaláččäü, pl.

ኑ : በላቸው :: nu yalwáččäü.

Where does he (it) come from? ተወደደት : ነው :

እግረመጣ :: taḡwódyét naü mmimáṭa?

come and go, v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalállasa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttā.

come in, v.i. ገባ gábbā.

Come in! ግባ :: gíya!, pol. **ይግቡ ::** yíggyu!, pl. ግቡ ::
gígyu!

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

come out, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

Come along out! ና : ውጣ :: na wúṭā! (náuṭā!).

The stain has come out: አድፉ : ለቀቀ :: ýdfu láq-
qaqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttā.

comfortable, adj. ደኅና dáhnā.

I am comfortable: ደኅና : ነኝ :: dáhnā (§ 8) nāñ.

I am not comfortable: ይቁረቀረኛል :: yiḡwóráq-
qwüräññāl.

Are you comfortable? ደኅና : ነህ :: dáhnā nāh?,

pol. ደኅና : ነዎ :: dáhnā na^wo?, pl. ደኅና : ናችሁ ::
dáhnā náččyuh? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances: ዓለመኛ : ነው ::
ālamāññā naü.

command, s. (order) ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

command, v.i. & t. **አዘዘ** ázzaza.

commandant (commander), s. **አለቃ** álaqaä.

commerce, s. **ንግድ** nigd.

commissariat officer, s. **በጀርጌ** bäjir^wónd.

commode, s. **መሸኛ** mašáñä (-šáñ-).

ባራታ bār^vétä.

(euphem.) **መከፈያ** makfáyä (-fáïä).

common (plentiful), be, v.i. **መላ** mállä or **ሞላ** m^wóllä.

Is it common? **ሞልቷል** :: m^wóltóállä? (s.v. -አ, § 6).

communicate, v.i. (receive Holy Communion) **ቁረበ**
qwórraba (-aṽa).

companion, s. **ባልንጅራ** bālinjárá.

company, s. (mercantile) **ከባኒያ** kubbāniyyä.

He is good company: **ጩዋተኛ** : **ነው** :: čəuatāññä

(§ 8) **ጋጠ**, pol. **-ተኛ** : **ናገው** :: -tāñña náččəu.

compensation, s. **ካሳ** kásä.

Compensation for homicide: **የነፋስ** : **ዋጋ** : yänáṽs

(§ 7d) **ወገኑ** wāga.

complain, v.i. **ጮኽ** č^wóha, of, **በ**- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I complain of him (it): **እጮኽበታለሁ** :: ič^wohibba-
tállau^h.

I complain of the headman: **በሹም** : **እጮኽበታለሁ** ::
bašúm ič^wohibbatállau^h.

Whom do you complain of? **በማን** : **ትጮኽለህ** ::
baṁmán tič^wohálläh?, pol. **በማን** : **ይጮኽሉ** :: baṁmán
yič^wohállu?

complainant, s. **ካሳኽ** kásáš (§ 8).

complaint, s. (grievance) **ጩኽት** čúhaṭ (-hät).

(ailment) see disease, pain.

I have a complaint: **ጩኽት** : **አለኝ** :: čúhaṭ állän.

What is your complaint? **ጩኽትህ** : **ምንድር** : **ነው** ::
čúhätih mündir ጋጠ?

complete, adj. **መሉ** mǝlu (**ምሉ** mǝlu).

complete, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čǝrrasa (**čǝrräsa**).

completed, be, v.p. **ተጨረሰ** tačǝrrasa (**täčǝrräsa**).

completely, adv. **ጭራሽ** čǝrráš (§ 8).

በውል báwúl (**báwúl**; § 8).

compliments, s. **ከንቱ** : **ውዳሴ** kǝntu wuddäs^{ye}.

compress, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attǝbbaqa.

compressed, adj. **ጥበቅ** tǝbq (**tǝvq**).

compressed, be, v.p. **ጠበቀ** tǝbbaqa.

compulsion, s. **ግድ** gǝdd.

compulsory, adj. (-orily, adv.) **በግድ** bággǝdd (§ 8).

comrade, s. **በልንጅራ** bǝlǝnjǝrǝ.

concave, adj. **ጎድጓዳ** gwǝdǝgwǝddǝ (-ǝrgw- § 7d).

conceal, v.t. **ሰወረ** sǝuwarǝ.

ሸሸገ šǝššaga (**šǝššäga**).

concealed, be, v.p. **ተሰወረ** tašǝuwarǝ (**täs-**).

ተሸሸገ tašǝššaga (**täšǝššäga**).

conceit, s. **ክራት** kúrátt (§ 8).

conceited, adj. **ክሩ** kúru.

ተከባሪ takǝbbári.

concubine, s. **የጭን** : **ገረድ** yǝčǝn (-ǝn) gǝrad.

condemn, v.t. **ፈረደ** : **በ-** fárrada ba- (**ፃፉ**; § 47a).

condemned, be, v.p. **ተፈረደበት** tafárradabbat.

condition, s. (stipulation) **ቁርጥ** qwürt (§ 52a, 8).

These are the conditions on which you will work :

በዚህ : **ቁርጥ** : **ትሰራለህ** :: bazzih qwürt tǝsarálläh.

condition (training), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተጎዳ** tagwóddǝ.

ከሳ kássǝ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of condition : **ተጎድቷል** :: tagwóddǝ-tǝāl (-ǝrt- § 7d).

condition, lack of, s. **ጎዳት** gwúddát (§ 8).

conduct, s. **ስራ** sírā.

conduct, v.t. (guide) **መራ** mǎrrā.

(bring) **አደረሰ** adǎrrasā.

conducted, be, v.p. **ተመራ** tamǎrrā.

confidence, s. **እምነት** ímnaṭ (-nät).

confine, v.t. **አሰረ** ássaraṭ (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. **ታሰረ** tássaraṭ (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. **ወረሰ** wórrasā.

conflagration, s. **ቋፆ** qwáyyā.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! **ይይላህ** :: yǐllih! (s.v. **አየ**).

confuse, v.t. (mix) **ደበለቀ** dabǎllaqqa (-aṽá-).

(mentally) G. **አሰሳተ** assasáta.

Š. **አሳሳተ** assäsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) **ተደበለቀ** tadabǎllaqqa (-aṽá-).

(mentally) G. **ተሰሳተ** tasasáta (täsä-),

Š. **ተሳሳተ** tasäsáta (tä-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: **እንኳን: እግዚአብሔር: እረዳህ** ::

ñkwán igziayh^{yér} ïráddāh, pol. ... **እረዳዎ** :: ... ïrád-
da^{wó}.

consent, v.i. **እሺ**: **አለ** (ǧ)šši (-šǧ, -š^y) ála (s.v. **✓በለ**, § 44a).

በጀ: **አለ** bájjä (báj-) ála („ „).

I consent: **እሺ** :: íšši, or **ይሁን** :: yǧhun.

consequently, adv. **እንግዲህ** (ǧ)ngd^{yéh}.

እዛውዲያ (ǧ)z(z)á^wdyá (-zád-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. **አሰበ** ássabaṭ (-aṽaṭ).

consul, s. **ቊንጽል** qwūṣil.

consult, v.t. **ተማከረ** tamákkaraṭ (-kär-) **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-, § 47a).

Consult the head-man: **ተሹሙ**: **ተማከር** :: tašúmu
tamákkär.

consume, v.t. በላ bállä.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállä (täyá-).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ. állafa.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፡ ያልፋሎይ። bášita
yálfállwí? (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ያለ čála.

How much will it contain? ምን፡ ያህል፡ ይይዛል።
mīn yahl yiyízāl?

What does it contain? ምን፡ አለበት። mīn álläb-
bat?

contempt, interj. expressing: አረግ árag! (arāág! § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፡ አሰኘ dass (däss) assáññä.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፡ አለ dass (-ä-) ála (s.v. ✓በለ, § 44a).

ደስ፡ አለው dass (-ä-) álaü (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፡ ብሎታሎይ። dass yǫ^wotállwí?
(s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contrary, on the, እንጂ (i)njí.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

አይሒድ፡ ይቁይ፡ እንጂ። áññid, yǫqwoyy injí.

convent, s. ገዳም gádám (gád-; § 8).

conversation, s. መነጋገር manṇagágär (-gär).

ወግ wog.

converse, v.i. ተነጋገረ taṇagággara (-gär-).

ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭa (-wot-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ ačáuwaṭa (-wot-).

convolvulus sp., s. አረግ árag.

cook, s. ወጥ፡ ቤት wótbyēt (-ty-).

ወጠ፡ ሰሪ wótä sāri (sári; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ abássaḷa (ayá-).

correct, be, v.i. ተከከለ ጥላክክላ።

ጠፍ፡አለ ጥፋ ላ። (s.v. ላ።, § 44a).

correct, (render), v.t. አስተከከለ ለጥላክክላ።

ጠፍ፡አደረገ ጥፋ ለጥላክክላ።

corrupt, v.t. (a person) አሳተ ለጥላክክላ።

Corvus sp., s. ቁራ ሳራ።

cost, s. ጥጋ ሳ።

cost, v.i. ተገዛ፡በ- ጥጋጋጋጋ ሳ። (ፃ፡; § 47a).

What did it cost? በስንት፡ተገዛ፡። ሳ። ጥጋጋጋጋ?

What does it cost? ጥጋው፡፡ ሳ። ጥጋጋጋጋ። ሳ። ሳ።
ጠን ሳ። ሳ።?

cotton, s. (-plant, -wool) ጥጥ ጥ።

(thread) ክር ክር።

cotton soil (بالدوب), s. ጥልክ ሳ።

ጥ። ጥ። ሳ። (-ጥ።).

cough, s. ሳ። ሳ።

Have you got a cough? ትስላላህ፡። ጥ። ሳ።, pol.

ጥ። ሳ። ጥ። ሳ።?

cough, v.i. ሳ። ሳ።

Does he cough? ጥ። ሳ። ጥ። ሳ።, pol. ጥ። ሳ። ጥ። ሳ።?

count, v.i. & t. ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። (-ጥ።).

Count it (them § 52a, ።): ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ።.

Have you counted it (them)? ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ።?

counted, be, v.p. ተጥ። ጥ። ጥ። ጥ። (-ጥ።).

country, s. (gen. inhabited) አገር ሳ። (-ጥ።).

(opposed to town; uninhabited) በረሃ ሳ። ሳ።.

What is your country? አገርህ፡፡ ሳ። ሳ። ሳ። ሳ። ሳ። ሳ።?

In your country: ባገርህ: báǵäriḥ.

A man that knows the country: አገር:የሚያውቅ:

ሰው: áǵär yämmýáúq sāu.

countryman, s. (rustic) ባለጌ báǵag^{ye} (-läg-).

ባላገር báǵáǵär (-gär).

ገበሬ gábar^{ye} (-áǵä-, -är-).

courage, s. ልብ libb.

course, of, interj. እንዴታ (j)nd^{ye}tä.

እንኳን ákwän.

Yes, of course bring it! እንዴታ:አምጣው:እንኳ::

nd^{ye}tä, ántäunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) የፍርድ:ቤት: yäfirǵi b^{ye}t (ǵ^{ye}-).

ሰገነት sagánnät.

In court: በወምበር:ፊት: báu^umbár (§ 8) fiṭ.

cousin, s. ያገው:ልጅ: yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

ዘመድ zámäd (relation).

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

ወንድማዎች wóndimám^wöč (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: ያገው:ልጅ:ነው:: yaggwót^{ye} lij

näü.

cover, s. (lid) መከፈኛ makdāñä (-dāñ-).

ክፍን kǵdāñ (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) ልብስ liḥs (liḥs).

cover, v. t. (clothe) አለበሰ alábbasa (§ 56f).

ሸፈነ šáffana (šáf-).

(as a lid) ከፈነ káddana.

Cover the sore: ቀኝሰው:አልብሰው:: qwúsilun ályi-

säü.

Cover the sore on his back: የጀርባውን:ቀኝሰው:

አልብሰው:: yäjäryäun qwúsil ályisäü.

Cover the sore on her back: የጀርባዋን:ቀኝሰው:

አልብሰት:: yäjäryäüan qwúsil ályisät.

covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ *taššāfana*
(tāššāf-).

coverlet, s. ምንጣፍ *míntáf* (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም *lām*.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈረ *fári* (fári).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ *niq*, pl. also ንቃቃት *niqāqāt* (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ *síntiq*.

(in soil) ከረኮራ *k^worak^wórā* (-rok-; § 52*a*, *δ*).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ *naqqā*.

ተተረተረ *tataráttara* (-tärät-
tära).

ተሰነጠቀ *tašanáttəqə* (tä-
sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፡ይተረተራል። *nsírau*
yittäráttärāl.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ *təráttara* (täráttära).

ሰነጠቀ *šanáttəqə*.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፡ይተረትራል። *nsí-*
raun yittäráttirāl.

cracked, adj. ሰንጣቃ *sanṭāqqā*.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዚያ፡መሬት፡ሰንጣቃ፡
ነው። *tažzyá maṛ^vét sanṭāqqā nāu?* (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንኮሻከሻ *tañkwəšákkwəšə*.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ *bilt*.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ *gwā ála* (s.v. √*qā*, § 44*a*).

ግም፡አለ *gímm ála* („ „).

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ *tañkwákkwā*.

crease, s. ማጠፊያ *māṭəfyā*.

credit, s. እዳ *ídā*.

On credit: በዳ፡ *bádā* (§ 7*a*).

No credit given: በዳም፡አይደል። *baḍámm áḍdāl*
(§ 7*d*).

creditor, s. ባለገንዘብ bālagǝnzab (-aḡ).

አበዳሪ abaḋdāri (aḡa-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) ቁንጮ qúnčʷo.

crevice, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqāqāt (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus* sp., *Acheta* sp.), s. ፌንጣ fʷéntā (§ 52a, ḍ).

crime, s. ኃጢአት (h)ātyāt (§ 8).

በደል bādäl (bäd-).

croak, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

croak (-ing), s. ጮኸት čúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. አዞ ázzʷo.

crooked, adj. ጠማማ tamámā.

crop, s. (planted field) እርሻ ıršā (§ 52a, ḍ).

(harvest) አዝመራ azmārā (-mār-).

Are the crops good? አዝመራ፡በጀ። azmāra yājja?

cross, s. መስቀል māsqaḷ.

cross, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

ተሻገረ tašaggara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: ቁረጠህው፡ፊት፡ለፊት፡

ሒድ። qwórtāhau fīt lafīt hīd.

To cross one's legs: እግሩን፡ፈተለ፡ ıgrun (§ 52a, γ)

fāttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. ተመረረ tamār-

raṛa (-rāra; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. መንታ mántā.

When you reach the cross-roads: መንታው፡ስትደርስ፡

mantáu sittidárs.

crouch, v.i. አደባ adábbā.

crow (*Corvus* sp.), s. ቁራ qúrá.

crow, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

crowd, s. ሕዝብ híziḅ (-iḡ), pl. also አሕዛብ áhzáb (-áy; § 8).

crown, s. ዘውድ zāud.

crucified, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ taśaqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. ሰቀለ sāqqala.

cruel, adj. ጨካኝ čákkāñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. ወደላ woddéllā (ው- wü-).

crush, v.t. ወቀጠ wóqqata.

crushed, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ taḡóqqata (taḡu-).

cry, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. ጮኸ č'wóha.

(weep) አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

cub, s. ግልገል gílga.

Cucumis melo (Broun, Cat. 206), s. ዱብ dubbā.

Cucurbita maxima (Broun, Cat. 209), s. ቅል qil.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) ተዘራ tažárrā (täzár-).

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) አርሻ íršā.

(practice) አዝመራ azmárá (-már-).

cultivator, s. ገበሬ gábar'e (-áya-, -är-).

cunning, adj. ብልጥ bilṭ.

cup, s. ፍንጃ fínjál (§ 8).

ቀንጫ wánčā.

ፋጋ fágā.

(of enamelled ware) ታኒክ tánikā.

cup, v.t. አገመ ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. ታገመ tággama.

cupping-horn, s. ቀገምት wágamt.

curdle, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (í)rágga.

Curdled milk: አይብ áib (áiy).

curds, s. [አ]ርጎ ríḡ^{wo} (írg-).

cure, v.t. ፈወሰ fáuwasā.

cured, be, v.p. ተፈወሰ taḡáúwasā.

curse, s. [እ]ርግግን rīgímán (irg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággamaḁ.

Curse you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን፡ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አጎነበሰ agwónábbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ maḁ(k)áddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር íddir.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ፡እድር፡ነው። yä-

qádm^{wo} íddír (§ 8) naü? (-qärm^{wo}d- § 7*d*).

custom-house, s. መቅረጫ maqaráčā (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qárat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ፡ምን፡ያህል፡

ነው። qáratu min yahl naü?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qárrataḁ, on, ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-, § 47*a*).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqárrataḁ.

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ፡እቃ፡

ይቀረጣል። húllu íqa yiqqárratāl.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qárratim.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qáráč (§ 8).

በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórrataḁ.

(corn, grass) አጨደ áččadaḁ (-čädä).

Cut it: ቁረጠው። qwúratäu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: አትቀረጠው። attiqwûratâu, pl. -ጡት።
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. ተቀረጠ taqwórrata.

cut-throat, s. ጋዳ gáddu.

Cynocephalus sp., s. ዝንጅሮ zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. ጨቤ ህጽጋ (-úv^{ye}).

daily, adj. የሁለቱን yähulláqan.

daily, adv. ሁለቱን hulláqan.

daisy, s. ዝግባ ደገባጃ (-gvǎ).

Dalbergia melanoxydon (Broun, Cat. 158), s. ዘቢ z^wóbbi.

dam, s. ግድብ gíddib (-iy).

dam, v.t. ገደብ gáddaba (-ava).

damage, s. ጉዳት gwúdat (§ 8).

damage, v.t. ገዳ gwóddā.

damaged, be (get), v.p. ተገዳ tagwóddā (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: እንዳይገዳ። ndaig-
gwódda, ...that they don't get... -ዳ። -ddu.

damp, adj. [እ]ርስ (ǝ)ríss.

ለዛዛ lazázā.

These clothes are damp: ይህ፡ልብስ፡እርስ፡ነው።
yíhe liys (§ 52*a, d*) ǝríssǝ (§ 7*d*) nāu, or ይህ፡ልብስ፡
ይርሳል። yíhe liys yírísāl.

damp, be, v.i. [እ]ረሰ (ǝ)rása.

dance, s. ዘፈን záfan (záf-).

dance, v.i. ዘፈነ záffana (záf-).

danger, s. ችግር číggár (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say : ይሆናል። *yih^wónāl*.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) ጨለማ *čállámā* (§ 8, § 57*b*).

(in colour) ጥቁር *túqur*.

(of complexion) ጠይም *táyym*.

The room is (too) dark : ቤቱ፡ጨለማ፡ነው። *b^yétu*
čállámā nau.

dark, be, v.i. ጨለመ *čállāma*.

darkness, s. ጨለማ *čállámā* (§ 8).

date, s. (day) ቀን *qan* (§ 8).

(fruit) ተምር *támir* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

ሰሌን *sál^yén* (§ 8).

Datura stramonium (Broun, Cat. 394), s. አስተናግር *as-*
tanágir (-*tän*-).

daughter, s. ሴት፡ልጅ *s^yét-lij* (§ 8).

dawn, s. ንጋት *nígát* (§ 8).

አጥቢያ *átbyā* (-*tvy*-).

dawn, v.i. ጠባ *tábbā*.

ነጋ *nággā*.

Before the day dawns : ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡ ጠደፍ *sai-*
táyā.

day, s. ቀን *qan* (§ 8).

[*ð*]ለት (*i*)lát (-*lát*).

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

Every day, adv. ሁለቀን *hulláqan*.

በየቀኑ *bayyáqanu*.

እየቀኑ *iyyáqanu*.

He works (will work) by the day : በቀን፡ይሰራል።
baqán yisáral.

We shall start in three days : በሶስት፡ቀን፡እንነሳለን።
ba^swóst qan inninnassállän.

Ten days ago: **አሥር፡ቀን፡አደረገ፡** assír qan adár-
ragga.

In how many days? **በስንት፡ቀን፡** basíntǝ qan?

Half a day: **እኩሌታ፡ቀን፡** ükkul^yētá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: **ተኩሌታ፡ቀን፡ሰራ።**
täkkul^yētá qan sárra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. **ተትናንት፡ወድያ** tǝtǝnǝnt
wódyǎ (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. **ባለሻያ** bālamwáyǎ (-áǝǎ).

deaf, adj. **ደንቁሮ** dañqwor^wo.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) **ወድ** wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: **ይህ፡ባምስት፡ብር፡**
ወድ፡ነው። yíhe bammístǝ yǝrr wüddǝ (§ 7d) nǝu.

Oh dear! (surprise): **አረ።** ára!

death, s. **ሞት** m^wot.

death, put to, v.t. **አስገደለ** asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. **እዳ** ídǎ.

ብድር bíddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: **መቶ፡ብር፡እዳ፡አለበት።**
maṭ^wó yǝrr ída állabbat.

debtor, s. **ባለዳ** bálada (§ 8).

ባለብድር bālabíddir (-aǝí-).

decanter, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájǎ (-ǎǝr-).

deceit, s. **ቅጥፈት** qǝṭfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qǝṭfǝnnǎ.

እብለት íblät (íǝl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. **ቀጠፈ** qǝṭṭafa.

አበለ ábbala **ቡ** ba- (ǝa-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónnǎ.

He deceived me: **አበለብኝ።** ábbalabbǝñ.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: ኢንዳያታልህ። nda^{ti}at-tállil^h.

deceived, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttafa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

deceiver, s. ቀጣፊ qatáfi.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) ፈረደ fárrada.

decided, be, v.p. ተፈረደ tafárrada.

decision, s. ፍርድ fird.

declare, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a, § 80).

(on oath) ማለ mála (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. አስጌጠ asg^véta.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) ሽልም šillim.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) ሽልማት šillimát (§ 8).

decree, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

ትዝዝ tízáz (§ 8).

decree, v.t. ሰራ sárrā.

አዘዘ ázzaza.

decreed, be, v.p. ተሰራ taśárrā (täsár-).

deep, adj. (of water) ጥልቅ tǎliq (§ 57b).

ጠሊቅ tǎliq.

(of a cavity) አይቅ áiq.

It is deep: ጥልቅ፡ነው። tǎliqǎ (§ 7d) nāu.

How deep is the water? ውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ስንት፡ነው።

wǎha tǎliqu síntǎ nāu?

Is it too deep to ford? ሰው፡አያስኬድም። sāu aias-

kádīm? (a^vas-).

deep, be, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

It is too deep for him (it): ይጠለቀዋል። yitǎlqa^uāl.

defeat, v.t. ድል፡አደረገ dila adárraga.

ድል፡መታ dila máttā.

defeated, be, v.p. **ድል፡ሆነ** dīl h^wōṇa.

ድል፡ተመታ dīl tamáttā.

defecate, v.i. **እዳሪ፡ወጣ** (i)ddári wóttā.

ሚዳ፡ወጣ m^yéda wóttā.

defend, v.t. **ጠበቀ** tǎbbaqa.

defendant, s. **ተከሳሽ** takásáš (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** tatǎbbaqa.

deficient, adj. **ጐደሎ** gwóda^wo.

define, v.t. **ወሰነ** wóssana.

delay, v.i. **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

ቀረ qárṛa (§ 42b).

Don't delay: **አትቁይ።** attíqwōi, pl. **አትቁዩ።** attí-qwóyyu, or **አትቅር።** attíqir, pl. **አትቅሩ።** attíqru.

delay, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárṛa.

deliberate, v.i. **መከረ** mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. **መቅጃ** máqjǎ.

demand, v.t. **አለ ልላ** (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a) with imperative of **ስጠ** sáttä:

They demanded money: **ገንዘብ፡ስጠን፡አሉ።** gǎnzay sǐtänn álu (or ...: **ስጠኝ፡አሉ።** ... sǐtäññ álu).

demon, s. **ዛር** zār.

deny, v.t. **አለ ልላ** (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).
(disown) **ካደ** káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): **አላየሁትም፡ይላል።**
aláyyähutim yǐlāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): **እዳውን፡ሸሸገ።**
ǐdaun šǎššaga.

depict, v.t. **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) **አደራ** ádǎrá (-där-; § 8).

depth, s. **እርዝመት** irzimat (-mät).

(of water) **ጥልቅ** tǐlq.

derived, be, v.p. ወጣ wóttā.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) ደርቡሽ dárbuš (ድ- dí-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. ወረደ wórrada.

descending, adj. ደፋታ dafátā.

descent, s. (slope) ቀልቀለት qwúlqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

(way down) መውረድ māurájā.

describe, v.t. መሰለ mássala (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): እመስለዋለሁ። imassilāuál-lāu^h (§ 7d, § 12c).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61b) to me: መስለልኝ። mássililliñ (§ 47a).

description, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምስል mǝssál^{ve}.

desert, s. በረሃ bárahā.

deserted, adj. ቸች fičč (§ 57b).

deserve, v.t. ተገባው tagábbau (impers. § 43a).

He deserves praise: ምስጋና፡ይገባዋል። mǝgána yig-gábbauāl.

desire, s. ምኞት mǝññot.

desire, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ተመኘ tamáññä.

despair, v.i. ተስፋ፡አጣ táśfa (tás-) áttā.

desperado, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

destroy, v.t. ፈጀ fájjä (fáj-).

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

(consume) በላ ballā.

destroy utterly, v.t. ፈጽጀ faǝjjä (fäj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa.

ተፈጀ tafájjä (-fáj-).

destruction, s. ፍርስ firs.

detain, v.t. አቁዩ aqwáyyä.

አስቀረ asqárra.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) **ፈቀደ** fáqqada.

(fix) ወሰነ ሠጋጃና.

determined, adj. **ᄒᄇᄇ** čákkáñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

devastation, s. **ṭṭāṭ** ṭīfāt (§ 8).

devil, s. **ḥe.ŋʔ** sáitán (§ 8).

ዲያብሎስ d^yáb(i)l^wós (dǎ-, -ǎṽ(i)l-; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! 𐌹𐌸𐌳:𐌸𐌹𐌳: 𐌲𐌶𐌳𐌹𐌶𐌹𐌳!

The devil take you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbātih?

devoid of, prp. **ꞑA-** *yǎla-* (§ 47*a*).

FAΛΠΤ yál⁵álläbbat (-bät; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār
yäl^yällabbat siffra.

In a place devoid of grass: ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡
sār valʾállabbat sífra.

devour, v.t. ၇၀၃၈ ၵၼ်းဝၼ်း.

dew, s. **мн** t^yézá.

dewlap, s. दाद दाल्गा.

diamond, s. **አልማስ** álmás (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. እርግብግብት ṛgibgíbat̚ (-ṛgíyát̚; § 8).

diarrhœa, s. **ΦΗ?** qízān.

ተቅማጥ *tíqmat* (§ 8).

diarrhœa, have, v.i. **ΦΗ'** qázzana.

diarrhœa, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) አስቀዝህ asqázzana.

die, v.i. $\text{q}^{\text{p}}\text{t}$ m^wóta.

What did he (it) die of? 𐌲𐌹𐌿𐌺𐌰:𐌹𐌴𐌰: 𐌲𐌶𐌴𐌹𐌴𐌰 𐌹𐌴𐌰𐌴𐌰?

differ, v.i. **ተለየ** *täláyyä*.

difference, s. **መለየት** malláyät.

different, adj. **ᐱᑦ** líyyu.

 $\text{le} \text{ lé} \tilde{\text{a}}$

This is different from that: $\mathfrak{L}V:\mathfrak{A}F:\mathfrak{I}W:\mathfrak{J}T:\mathfrak{A}F:$

70. yíhe líyyu n̄au yam líyyu n̄au.

difficult, adj. **ጥንቅ** činq.

ችጉር čiggur.

This is difficult to climb: **ይህ፡መውጣቱ፡ችጉር፡ነው።**
yḥe (§ 55b) mawutātu čiggúr (§ 8) naü.

Amharic is difficult to learn: **አማርኛ፡አይያዝም።**
amāriñña ayyázim (§ 63c).

difficulties, be in, v.i. **ቸገረው** čággaraü (-gär-; impers.
§ 43a).

difficulty, s. (distress) **ችጋር** čiggár (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffara (-fär-).

ካተ kwáta.

dignified, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Sultiana* and *Nanotragus Hemp-
richianus*), s. **ምዳቋ** mjdáqqwā.

diligence, s. **ትጋት** tígát (§ 8).

diligent, adj. **ትጉ** tígu.

diligent, be, v.i. **ተጋ** tággā.

dǝflu (ፈሊ), s. **መቅጃ** máqljā.

Dinder, s. **አይማ** áimā.

dinner, s. **እራት** irát.

Is dinner ready? **እራት፡ተሰናድቷል።** irát taṣanádǝ-
tōāl? (-nárt- § 7d).

Put it on the table and let it wait: **ቀርቦ፡ይቁይ።**
qárv^{wo} yǝqwōǝ (-v^wóǝq-).

direction, s. **ወገን** wágan (wóg-).

He went in this direction: **በዚህ፡ወገን፡ሔደ።** bazzǝh
wógan hádä; or **በዚህ፡በኩል፡ሔደ።** bazzǝh yák-
kul hádä, (s.v. **አከለ**).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57b) **እድፍ** ǝd(i)f.

dirty, be, v.i. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 63d, e).

It is dirty: **አደፈ።** áddafa.

It will get dirty: **ያድፋል።** yádfäl.

disappear, v.i. **አልም፡አለ** ሸlīm̄m āla (s.v. **√ገለ**, § 44a).

ዘለቀ zāllaqqa (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **ጥፋት** tífāt (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **አረግ** ārag! (arāāg! § 7d).

disclose, v.t. **ገለጠ** gāllata (gāl-).

Do not disclose it: **አትገለጠው።** attíglatau, pol.

አይገለጡት። āíglatut, pl. **አትገለጡት።** attíglatut.

disclosed, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagāllata (-gāl-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. **ስቅቅ፡አለ** sīqīqq āla (s.v. **√ገለ**, § 44a).

ቁረቁረ qwōráqqwōra.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ይቁረቅረናል።** yīqwō-rāqqwūrānnāl.

discourteous, adj. **ባለጌ** bālag^{ve} (-lāg-).

discover, v.t. **ገለጠ** gāllata (gāl-).

discovered, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagāllata (-gāl-).

disease, s. **በሽታ** bāšitā.

ደጄ dáw^{ve} (dāu^{ve}).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs: **ሳምበውን፡ታጃል።** sām̄baun (§ 52a γ, § 56c) tám̄mōāl.

disgrace, s. **እፍረት** ifrat (-rāt).

disgusting, adj. **ጸያፍ** šāyyāf (m- tā-; § 8).

dish, s. **ሰሐን** sāhán (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyā.

dishonest, adj. **ቀጣፊ** qatāfi.

dishonesty, s. **ቅጥፈት** qītḥat (-fāt).

ቅጥፍና qītḥinnā.

እብለት íblat (ívl-, -lāt).

dislike, v.t. **ጠላ** tállā.

dislocated, be, v.i. **ወለቀ** wāllaqqa (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated: **እግሬ፡ወልቋል።** ígr^{ve} wól-qōāl.

dislocation, s. ውልቅ wülq.

dismiss, v.t. አሰናበተ assanābbata (-bät-).

dismissal, s. ስንብት sinǝbbīt.

dismissed, be, v.p. ተሰናበተ taṣanābbata (täsan-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. አመጥ āmaṭ.

disobedient, adj. አመጥኛ āmaṭáññä (-täñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. አመጠ ámmaṭa በ- ba- (ፃፉ; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

ልታጥብኝ፡ነው። liṭtāmmiṭibbiñ nau?

You are disobeying me: ታጥብኛለህ። tāmmiṭib-
biññálläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) ተበተነ taḅáttana (taፃፉ,
-ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: አዝብ፡ተበተነ። híziy
taፃፃፋ፡፡

disperse, v.t. በተነ báttana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(character) ባሕሪ báhri (bhári § 7d).

dispute, s. ክርክር kirǝkkir.

መግት múggit.

dispute, v.i. ተከራከረ taḱarákkara (-kärákkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) ሰፈረ mwámmwä.

distance, s. [አ]ርቀት rǝqat (ǝrq-).

What is the distance? ርቀቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። rǝqatu
min yahl nau?

distant, adj. [አ]ሩቅ (ǝ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. [አ]ራቅ (ǝ)ráqa.

distinguish, v.t. ለየ láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. ተለየ ta láyyä.

distress, s. (grief) አዘን ázan.

(misfortune) ጥገር ǝggár (§ 8).

distress, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርጎጎጎጎጎጎ (—gär-; impers. § 43a;
§ 63*d, e*).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzana.

distribute, v.t. አካፈለ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር ልጎጎጎጎጎ (—gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízáät (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annáuwata (—wot-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwut (náut).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ፡ተነሣ። náut ta-
nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ፡አደረገ። náut adár-
raga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ tanáuwata (—wot-).

ditch, s. ቦጾ b^woi.

ጉድብ gúdbā (—dǝā).

መስኖ māsⁿo.

ፈሰስ fāsas.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከፈለው፡በሶስት። kíffa-
lau yás^wöst.

division, s. (act of) መከፈል mákfaḷ.

(part) ክፍል kíḿl.

divorce, s. ፍቺ fǝčč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታች tafáttāč (—čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን፡ታደርጋለህ። min tādär-
gálläh?, pl. -ጋላችሁ። -galláččyuh?

Don't do so: **አታድርግ።** attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፡አታድርግለት።**

mínimm attádrigillat, pl. -ርጉለት። -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል።** yǝḃqāl.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፡አልቆ፡አይደል።** yǝh

álq^{wo} (§ 65b) áǵdāl (§ 7d)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል።** áyqǵtōāl, or **አልቋል።** álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**አ**]h (ǵ)kk^{wo} (ük-), usually enclitic:

Do wait: **ቁይከ።** qwēikk^{wo}.

doctor, s. **ሀኪም** hākīm (-ǵim; hākím § 8).

ባለመድኃኒት bālamadhānit (-dāhnit § 7d).

ወጌሳ wog^yéssā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ወሻ** wúššā (^wúš-).

Wild dog (*Lycæon pictus*): **ተሃላ** tákwülā (§ 52a, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፡ቡች** búččǵ yučč!

dollar, s. **ብር** bǵrr (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፡ብር፡** ándǵ yǵrr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፡ብር፡** huláttǵ yǵrr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፡ብር፡** assǵr yǵrr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፡ብር፡** sǵntǵ yǵrr?

dōm (دوم, bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǵfār (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** tadárraga.

donkey, s. **አሀያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት-** att(i)- for the initial **ይ-** y(i)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሒድ።** yǵhǵd, pl. -ዱ። -du.

Don't go: **አትሒድ።** attǵhǵd, pl. -ዱ። -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ።** yǵmṭa, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ።** attǵmṭa, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

Let him do it: **ያድርገው።** yádrigau̇ (yárgau̇ § 7d),
pl. -ጉት። -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው።** attádrigau̇ (attárgau̇),
pl. -ጉት። -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mázgyā (máz-).

ሳንቃ sánqā.

ደጅ dajj (däjj).

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዝጋው።** sánqau̇n zígau̇.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፡**

ክፍት፡አይተው። mázgyau̇n kift áitau̇.

Open the door for him: **ክፈትለት።** kifṭatillat.

door-keeper, s. **በረኛ** barráññā (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ kálkái (-áyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dájjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** tībq
(tīyq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttara (täráttära).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataraṭṭara (-täráttära).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wülíwwül.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** íkwān.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh^{wo}.

dove, s. (domestic) [**አ**]ርግብ ríḡib (írg-, -iy).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wályā.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** táč.

በታች bátáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፡በታች፡ናቸው።** kazzyá
ṽatáč náččau̇.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g^wórā.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórradā.

He has gone down: **ወርዷል።** wórdōāl.

The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ይላለ።** wāga yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀላቀለት** qwülqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረሰኛ** farasáññā (-sāñ-).

downwards, adv. **ቀላቀላ** qwülqwül.

ወደታች wodátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sába (sáyā).

(portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

መሰለ mássala (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sätin.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሰራ** sürri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lyā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ሰል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሳበ** tasába (tä-s-, -áyā).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ሕልም** hilm (**እልም** ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (ayā-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** libs (līys).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አስጌጠ** asgʷétā.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቁይ፡እስትለብስ።** qwəyy iṣti-lāys.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አጌጠ** agʷétā.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (sälf).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (tä-säl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-säl-).

drink, s. (something to) መጠጥ máṭat (-att § 6).

Are the drinks in the water-jar? መጠጦች፡ተንስራ፡

አሉ። máṭatt^wōč tansíra állu?

drink, v.i. & t. ጠጣ táttā.

When did he (it) drink? መቼ፡ጠጣ። máč^{ve} táttā?

drink, give to, v.t. አጠጣ atáttā.

(infants) ጋተ gáta.

drinking-place, s. መጠጫ matáččā.

drip, v.i. ነጠበ náttaba (nát-, -ayə).

drive, v.i. & t. ነጻ náddā.

Let him drive the mules: በቅሎች፡ይንጻ። báql^wōč yínda.

drive away (out), v.t. አወጣ awóttā (āwó-).

driven, be, v.p. ተነጻ tanáddā.

drop, s. (liquid) ነጥብ náṭib (-iy).

One drop is enough: አንድ፡ነጥብ፡ይበቃል። and náṭiy yiyáqāl.

drop, v.i. (be dropped, v.p.) ወደቀ wóddaqa.

ተጣለ taṭála.

drop, v.t. ጣለ tála.

drop off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ála (s.v. ህጣለ, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbīdúbb ála (s.v.

ህጣለ, § 44a).

drown, v.i. (be drowned, v.p.) በውሃ፡ጥተ baḡwúha (bāwúha)

m^wóta.

ውሃ፡አጥልቆት፡ጥተ wúha á

ṭilq^wot m^wóta.

drown, v.t. አጠለቀ atállāqa.

Drown it: አጥልቀው። áṭilqau.

drowsiness, s. አንቅልፍ (f)ñqǫlf (§ 7d, § 8).

drum, s. ከበሮ kābar^{wo} (kāy-, -är-).

(big) ነጋሪት nagārit.

Beat the drum: ከበሮ፡ምታ፡። kāyar^{wo} mīta.

drunk, be, v.p. ተጠጣ tatāttā.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. ሰከረ sākkara (kär-).

drunkard, s. ሰከሮ sākkār (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. ሰከሮ sikkār (§ 8).

dry, adj. ደረቅ dāraq.

(of climate) ደርቅ dirq (§ 57b).

(of weather) ብራ፡ብጥራ፡። bīrrā („).

Dry season: ቦጋ፡ባጋ፡። bāgā [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. ደረቅ dāraq.

Let it dry: ደደረቅ፡። yīdraq, pl. -ቁ፡። -qu.

dry, v.t. አደረቅ adāraq.

Dry it: አደርቀው፡። ādriqāu, pl. -ቁት፡። -qut.

dry, spread out to, v.t. አሰጣ asāttā.

Spread it out to dry: አሰጣው፡። āstāu, pl. -ጡት፡። -tut.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) ጠፈፍ፡አለ
tāfaff āla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

When it dries up: ጠፈፍ፡ሲል፡። tāfaffī (§ 7d) sil.

dryness, s. ደርቅ dirq.

duck, s. ሸ. ዝዩ zīyye (§ 52a, δ).

G. ካይንት kāyint (§ 52a, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. ተቁፈረ taqwōffara (-fär-).

ተኣተ takwāta.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. ምዳቋ midāqqwā.

dumb, adj. ዱዱ dūdā.

during, prp. በ- ba- (§ 47a).

ከ- ka- („).

ተ- ta- („).

የ- [በ-]...፡፡ ጊዜ yā- (ba-)... gīz^e (§ 47b).

During the rains: በከረምት፡ báķĩrámt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት፡ tal'ēlīt.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቁርስ፡ጊዜ፡ bayúnn qurs
gíʒʷe.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrǎ.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tībbyǎ.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyǎ.

dwarf, s. ድንክ dīnk.

dye, s. ቀለም qálam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qálam
aṭáqqim.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qállama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. እየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*),
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ፡ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83*a*.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ስጣቸው።
ándándĭ (§ 7*d*) yirr sītáččau.

Give a little to each of the horses: እየፈረሱ፡ጥቂት፡
ስጠው። iyyäfárasu tíqit sītāu.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-
sātinu ārg (§ 7*d*).

Pay each man himself: ከፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kiṭā-
láččau layyārāsáččau.

earth, s. (soil) መሬት mǎr^ṽēt (§ 8).
 (loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).
 (world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። min masái
 nǎu?

earthenware, s. ሸክላ šǎklǎ (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ mannaqǎnaq.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር፡ተነቃነቀ። mǎdir ta-
 naqǎnnaqa.

ear-wax, s. ኩክ kukk.

ease, s. አርፈት ǎrfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mǎsráq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tǎnsái.
 ፋሲካ fásikǎ.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǎčču.
 ቅን qǎn.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállǎ.

Something to eat: መብል፡ mǎyǎl.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylaü,
 pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጎረሰ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállǎ (taṽǎ-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxylon*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.
 ሀቢ, z^wóbbi.

economise, v.i. ቁጠበ qwóttaba (-aṽa).

eddy, s. አዟሪ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbār (-bār).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yämmibbállǎ (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል፡ይረባል። lamáyǎl yǎráyāl?

educate, v.t. አሳደገ asáddaga.

egg, s. እንቅላል (i)ñqwúlāl (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: ቅቅል: እንቅላል: qíqqil ñqwúlāl.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ: እንቅላል: tiys ñqwúlāl.

Poached eggs: ያለቅርፍት: የተቀቀለ: እንቅላል: yāla-qírfit yātaqqāla ñqwúlāl.

eggshell, s. የንቅላል: ቅርፍት yāñqwúlāl qírfit.

Egypt, s. ምስር mǝssir.

Egyptian, adj. የምስር yāmǝssir (s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. የምስር: ሰው yāmǝssir (§ 8) saü.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) ምን: አልህ: min alh?

(after a phrase) -ወይ -ወሳጃ? (-wōi; -oይ -wí; § 6, § 8).

-አ -ኧ? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? ይህ: አልቆ: ያለወይ: yih álq^{wo} yálläuwí?

He wants money, eh? ገንዘብ: ይፈልጋሉይ: gánzay yifálligällwí?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሒድ: ትለኛለሃ: biṭthád tiläññállähá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት símmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ: ስምንት asrá símmint.

eighty, card. num. ሰማንያ samānyā.

either ... or, conj. ወይ: ... : ወይ wāi... wāi (wōi... wōi).

ወይም: ... : ወይም wāim (-mm § 6) ...

wāim (-mm) [wōim (-mm) wōim (-mm)].

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ:

ገንዘብን: ከፈለው: ወይ: እቃውን: መልስ: wōi gánza-yun kífaḷau wōi íqaun mállis.

elastic, be (become), v.i. ጉተት፡አለ gwútatt ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Is it elastic? ጉተት፡ይላል። gwútatt yílāl?

elbow, s. ክርን kīrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. ዘሆን zóh^won (ዘ- zá-).

Eleusine multiflora (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. ዘንጋዳ zāñ-gǎdǎ (§ 8).

Eleusine tocusso (ib. p. 691), s. ዳጉሳ dāgússǎ.

eleven, card. num. አሥራ፡ሐንድ asrāhánd.

ember, s. ፍም fīm.

embrace, v.t. አቀፈ áqqafa.

አቁላመጠ aqqwólámmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. ጠለፈ ṭállafa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) ጥልፍ ṭǐlf.

embroidered, be, v.p. ተጠለፈ taṭállafa.

emerge, v.i. ወጣ wótṭǎ, from, ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

emperor, s. ንጉሠ፡ነገሥት nigúsa (§ 9d) nágást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nígús (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as

ጃንሆይ jānh^wói (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as

አጤ áṭ^{ye} with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: አጤ፡ምኒልክ፡ áṭ^{ye} mīnilík.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus

by name: አጤ፡ምኒልክ፡ áṭ^{ye} mīnilík.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): ተንጉሥ፡

ያገናኙኝ፡ tanígús yāgganǎññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? ጃንሆይ፡ምን፡ይላሉ፡።

jānh^wói mīn yílallu?

employ, v.t. አሰራ assárrǎ.

employment, s. ተግባር tágbár (-gǃá-; § 8).

Out of employment: ተግባረ፡ፈት፡ tagǃára (§ 9d)

fatt.

empress, s. አቲጌ (i)tǃég^{ye}.

empty, adj. ብዶ bád^{wo}.

enamelled ware, s. ታኒክ tānikā.

encamp, v.i. ሰፈረ sāffara (-fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

ተዛፍ፡ስንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን። tazāf (§ 52a, δ) sin-
wóta innsafrállän.

encampment, s. ሰፈር sāfar (-fär).

enceinte, adj. ርጉዝ ríguíz (§ 8).

እርጉዝ írgúz (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) በረት bárat (bárat).

end, s. (completion) መጨረሻ maçarráśā (-čär-).

(conclusion) ማለቂያ mālāqyā.

(extremity) ዳር dār.

end, v.i. አለቀ állaqa.

end, v.t. ጨረሰ čárrasa (čär-).

endure, v.t. ቻለ čála.

enemy, s. (personal) ጠላት tálat (§ 8).

(in war) ጠበኛ tabáññā (täyāñ-; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(for another) አቀጠረ aqqáttara (-tära).

I (will) engage you: እቀጥረሃለሁ። iqatrahállau^h.

Engage a servant for me: ሎሌ፡ቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።

l^{wo}ól^{ye} qátträh ägyallijñ.

engaged, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

በስንት፡ይቀጠራል። başínt yiqqáttäräl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? በስንት፡

ተቀጥረሃል። başínt taqáträhäl?

engineer, s. መሀንድስ mahándis.

England, s. የንግሊዝ፡አገር yānglíz ágar (-gär; s.v. ፫, § 70).

እንግሊዝ (i)ngiltárrä.

It is made in England: ተገግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። tañ-
glíz ágär yibbájǵāl.

English, adj. የገግሊዝ yǵānglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Englishman, s. እገግሊዝ (ǵ)nglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስል sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amāraū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያምረኛል።
yǵhe máyǵil yāmraññāl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mār-).

(widen) አሰፋ asǵffǵā.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ tačǵammaṛa (-mār-).

(widened) ሰፋ sǵffǵā.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yāmmibǵqā (አሟ- (ǵ)mmǵ-
§ 14; -ǵvǵ-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡

አይደል። yǵhe yǵrtümm áǵdāl.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (bǵq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yǵhe yǵvǵqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥሩ፡እርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። áǵtǵiru (§ 55b) ǵrzǵmatu áǵvǵqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃል። yǵvǵqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yǵvǵqa^woāl?, (. . . you, pl.) ይበቃኝኋል።
yǵvǵqáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ tǵggaba (-ǵvǵ).

I have had enough: ጠግብያለሁ። tagǵibbyállau^h.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ tǵyyaqa (-yǵq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ gǵabbǵ h- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgǵabbǵ.

entrails, s. **ሆድ፡እቃ** h^wódiqā.

ፈርስ fārs (fārs).

entrance, s. (way in) **መግቢያ** mágbbyā (-gvy-).

envelope, s. **አምቦሎክ** ambol^wók.

envelope, v.t. **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayáza (tājā-).

ተጠቀለለ tatqállala.

envious, adj. **ቀናተኛ** qannātānnā (-tān-).

environs, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

envoy, s. **መላክተኛ** malāktānnā (-ልክ- -lik-, -tān-).

envy, s. **ቅናት** qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. **አንቃር** áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. **ትግሪዳ** tigrídā.

equal, adj. **ትክክል** tikkikil.

equal, v.i. **አከለ** ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. **ተከከለ** takākkala.

equalize, v.t. **አስተከከለ** astakākkala.

equerry, s. **ሊቀመኳስ** liqamākwās (liq-, -qum-, -kās).

Eragrostis abyssinica (Schweinfurth), s. **ጤፍ** tʼēf.

err, v.i. **ሳተ** sāta.

error, s. **ስተት** sítat (-tāt).

Erythrina tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 147), s. **ቋራ** qwārā.

፩ኛ k^worč.

D. **ሆርኝ** h^worč.

escape, v.i. **ጠፋ** táffā.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished: **አስረኛ**:

ቢጠፋ፡ትቀጣለህ :: asráñña yitáfa tiqqattálläh.

escape, allow to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswóttā.

escape from, v.t. (a person) **ነጠቀ** náttāqā (nát-).

(a place) **ወጣ፡ከ-** wóttā ka- (**ተ-** ta-;

§ 47a).

escort, s. ሸኝታ ṣaṇṇittā (ṣān-).

escort, v.t. ሸኘ ṣaṇṇā (ṣān-).

escorted, be, v.p. ተሸኘ taṣaṇṇā (täṣān-).

Ethiopic, adj. & s. ግዕዝ gǝʽiz.

euphorbia (*E. abyssinica*, Broun, Cat. 508), s. ቊልቊል qwǝlqwǝl (§ 8).

European, s. ፈረንጅ fǝrǝnj (fǝrǝnj; § 8).

even, adj. ትክክል tikǝkkil.

even, adv. ደግሞ dǝgm^{wo} (dǝg-).

ደሞ dǝmm^{wo} (dǝm-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; §§ 48*b*, 37*e*).

Fly? Why, they can't even stand up! አንጓን፡

መብረር፡አይነሡም። ṇkwǎn máyṛar aṇṇássum!

even, be, v.i. ተካከለ takǝkkalǝ.

even, make, v.t. አስተካከለ astakǝkkalǝ.

evening, s. ጣታ mǎtǎ.

Towards evening: ወደጣታ፡ wodaṃǎta.

Good evening! (on meeting) አንደኛ፡አመሽህ። nd^yet

amǎṣṣǎh?, pol. -ሹ። -šu?, pl. -ሻችሁ። -ṣǎccyuh?

(§ 7*d*); (on leaving, dismissing, etc., = good-night,

s.v. night).

evening, become, v.i. መሸ mǎṣṣǎ.

evening, pass the, v.i. አመሽ amǎṣṣǎ.

ever, adv. (see always)—ከቶ kǎtt^{wo} (s.v. ከተተ) with neg.

ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mǝnǝmm bíh^wón

(bǝ-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

What ever is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። mǝn maṣǎi nǎu?

every, adj. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 12*b*, § 16).

እየ-...-u iyyä-...-u (§ 18); -u may be replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*), and after numerals is dropped.

s.v. all, each.

everything, pron. **ሁሉም** húllum (-mm § 6 ; § 16).

evidence, s. **ምስክር** misikkir.

If you have any evidence, give it ; **ምስክር፡አንዳህ፡**

ስጠው። misikkir indálläh, sftäü.

evidence, give, v.i. **መስከረ** masäkkarä (-kär-), for, **ለ-** la-,
against, **ብ-** ba-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. **እዉቅ** iwuq (i^wuq).

ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.

evident, be, v.i. **ታወቀ** táuwaqä (-wəq-).

ታዩ táyyä.

It is evident to us : **ይታዩናል።** yittáyyännäl.

evil, adj. **ክፉ** kifu (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

evil, s. **ክፉት** kifát (kúf-, kúf- ; § 8).

ewe, s. **በግ** bag.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálikk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. **ክቡር** kibur (-íyu-).

examine, v.t. **አየ** áyyä.

መረመረ marámmarä (märámmära).

examined, be, v.p. **ታዩ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarámmarä (-märámmä-
ra).

excavate, v.t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffarä (-fär-).

ኳተ kwätä.

excavated, be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffarä (-fär-).

ተኳተ takwätä.

exceed, v.t. **በለጠ** bállatä **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta- ; § 47a).

excellent, adj. **ምርጥ** mirt.

መልካም málkám pl. also **መልካም** málká-
kám (§ 8).

ጥሩ túru.

ድንቅ diñq.

It is excellent : **አይገኝም።** äiggäññim.

except, prp. **h-** ...: **በቀር** **ka-** (**ተ-** **ta-**)... **báqar** (**ፃፋ-**; § 47*b*).
ሲቀር **síqar** (**síq-**; s.v. **ቀረ** § 42*b*; follows its word).

All except so-and-so: **ተገሌ:በቀር:ሁሉ:** **tagál^{ve} ሃፋ-**
qar húllu, or **እገሌ:ሲቀር:ሁሉ:** **igál^{ve} síqar húllu**.
 Take out all the furniture except the table:
ከገበታው:በቀር:ሁሉን:እቃ:አውጣው:: **kagáṽatau ሃፋ-**
qar húllun íqa áutau.

Let them all go except one: **አንድ:ሰው:ሲቀር:**
ሁሉ:ይሒዱ:: and **ፍፁህ síqar húllu yǧhídu**.

exchange, s. **ለውጥ** **láut**.

exchange, v.t. **ለወጠ** **láuwata**, for, **በ-** **ba-** (**ሃፋ-**; § 47*a*).

Exchange it: **ለውጠው::** **láuwütäü**, pl. **-ጡት::** -**tut**.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule? **ፈረሰን:**

በበቅሉ:ይለውጣል:: **fárasun bayáql^wo yíláuwütäl?**

exchanged, be, v.p. **ተለወጠ** **taláuwata**, for, **በ-** **ba-** (**ሃፋ-**; § 47*a*).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse? **በቅሉው:**

በፈረሰ:ይለውጣል:: **báql^wou ሃፋfáras yíláuwatäl?**

(§ 63*c*).

excommunicate, v.t. **ገዘተ** **gázzata**.

excommunicated, be, v.p. **ተገዘተ** **tagázzata**.

excommunication, s. **ግዝት** **gízzit**.

excrement, s. (animal) **ፋንዲያ** **fandíyyä**.

(human) **አር** **är**.

excuse, s. (reason) **ምክንያት** **míknýát** (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. **ይቅር:አለ:ለ-** **yíqir ála** (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*) **la-**
 (§ 47*a*).

Excuse me: (pol.) **ይቅር:ይበሉልኝ::** **yíqir yíṽalullíñ**.

execute, v.t. (put to death) **ደበደበ** **dabáddaba** (**dayádd-**
daya, -**ፃፋ**).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yádd-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አስደበደበ asḍabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yádd-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ daḍdábi (daydáyi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ adákkama.

exist, v.i. አለ álla (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ tagáññä.

It exists: አለ። álla, pl. አሉ። állu.

It does not exist: የለም። yállam, pl. የሉም። yállum.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር máñwó̃r (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ማውጫ máuṣä.

expect, v.t. ጠበቀ tábbaba.

I expect so: ይሆናል። yihwó̃ñäl.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ zamáṣä.

expense, s. ዋጋ wágä.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው፡

ያደርጉት። baganzayáṣṣäu yádrigut.

expensive, adj. ውድ wüdd.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ fáttä.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ። yihán-

nän fítallīñ, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ። yihánnän yíf-tullīñ.

explanation, s. ፍቻ fiṣṣä.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ faṇáddä.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ፡

ሊፈነዱ፡ነው። taṭáñṣaṣu, lifaṇáddä nau (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ afaṇáddä.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ sāllaḷa (sál-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ aswássaḍa (-wós-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa, to, አስከ- iska- (§ 47a).

extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ *zarággā* (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ *asáffā*.

exterior, adj. የውጭ *yáwǒčč* (§ 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ *wǒčč*.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ *atáffā*.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው። *átfaü*, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ *táffā*.

extra, adj. ጭማሪ *čimmári*.

extract, v.t. አወጣ *awóttā* (*auó-*).

eye, s. ዓይን *äin* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅምን፡ተመልከተው፡አንዳይሰርቅ። *jímmīn tamálka-*
täü ndäisárq.

eyebrow, s. ቅንድብ *qíndib* (-*iy*; § 52*a*, *γ*).

eyelash, s. ሽለፈት *šálaፉt* (-*fät*; „).

ሽፋ.ሽፋት *šifášift* („).

F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት *tárat*.

ምሳሌ *missálve*.

face, s. ፊት *fīt* (*fīt*).

facetious, adj. ቧልተኛ *bwáltáññā* (-*tāñ-*).

ዋዘኛ *wāzāññā* (-*zāñ-*).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ *dárraqa*.

faded, adj. ደረቅ *dáraq*.

faint (feel), v.i. ደክመው *dákkamau* (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I feel faint owing to the heat: አኔ፡ደክሞኛል፡

ሰለሙቀት። *in^vé* (§ 55*b*) *dákīm^woññāl silamúqat*.

fair, adj. ውብ wüb (wǔy).

(of weather) ብራ bírrä.

faith, s. ሃይማኖት haïmǎn^wot.

fall, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqa.

Take care he (it) doesn't fall: እንዳይወድቅ። ndäi-
wódiq, ...care they don't...: -ቅ። -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbǐdúbb ála (s.v.

√ባለ, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) ውሽታም wüşátám (§ 8).

(of things) ውሽት wüşät (wüş-; § 57b).

(coin) ግም gïm.

A false dollar: ግም፡ብር፡ gïm birr.

falsehood, s. ውሽት wüşät (wüş-).

false alto voice, have a, v.i. ት፡ቲ፡አለ čičč (§ 6) ála (s.v.
√ባለ, § 44a).

A man with a false alto voice: ት፡ቲ፡የሚል፡ሰው፡
čičč yämmfl (§ 8) säu.

Famaka, s. አፈ፡መካ áfa mákkä (mák-).

family, s. ዘመድ zámad.

ሥጎች síg^wōč (-čč § 6).

famine, s. [እ]ራብ (ǐ)ráb (-ǎy).

fan, s. ማራገቢያ mǎrraggábyǎ (-ǎvyǎ).

ማርገብገቢያ margábgábyǎ (-ǎvgávyǎ).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) አራገበ arrággaba (-ǎya).

far, adv. [እ]ሩቅ (ǐ)rúq.

Is it far? እሩቅ፡ነው። ǐrúq naü?

far (off), be, v.i. ራቅ ráqa.

How far is it to the river? ወንዙ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ይርቃል።
wónzu mīn yahl yirǐqāl?

To be rather far (off): ṣābb āla (s.v. $\sqrt{\text{ṣā}}$, § 44a).

It is rather far (off): ḥn: ʕʕʕ: sabb y₆lāl.
fare, s. ḥʕ-ʕ kīrái (§ 8).

Let him travel at the fare they fixed: በወሰኑት፡

ክራይ፡ይሒድ። *bāu*፡*ssan*ut (§ 62c) *kirāi* *yihid*.

farmer, s. 706 gábar^ye (-áŷ-, -är-).

farther (one), the, dem. pron. [ʔ]wɔŋʔwɔ̃ (yă)wɔdyăñ-
ñáu (§ 8, § 13a).

Shut the farther one: የወደያኛውን ገጋው። yäwawd-
yāññāun zīgāu.

fast, adj. (in action) **ᠭᠠᠯᠲᠠ᠋ᠭ᠎ᠠ** galṭăffă.

ᄇᄃᄃᄃ fáťăññ (făt-; -ññ § 6; § 8).

[illegible]

fast, adv. 𐤀𐤋𐤏 t^wólo.

Very fast: ʔʌʌ:ʔʌʌ: tʷólo tʷólo.

Send him fast: አቀጥፈህ፡ስደደው። aqáltifāh sī-
dadau, pol. አቀጥፈው፡ይስደዱት። aqáltifāu yīs-
dadut, pl. አቀጥፋችሁ፡ስደዱት። aqáltifāččyuh
(§ 7*d*) sīdadut.

As fast as I gave him money he got rid of it:
ገንዘብ፡አየሰጠኑ፡እያጠፋ። gánzay iyyäsáttau^h (§ 7d)
iyyatáffa (s.v. አየ-).

fast, s. **ṁṣ** ṭ^wōm.

fast, v.i. *maw* t^wóma.

fast, be (act), v.i. **ΦΛΜΕ**. qaláttafa.

ቶሎ፡አለ *tʷólo ála* (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

4.m⁷ fáttana (fáttäna).

The watch is fast: ᠠᠭᠤᠨᠥᠬᠡᠰᠢᠶ᠋ᠠᠨ :: saātu qärmōāl
(§ 7d).

fast, cause to act, v.t. **ἁφλμζ.** aqaláttafa.

fast, cause to travel, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)aśaggasa.

ᐱᕐᕐ ᐱᕐᕐ (ᐱ 8).

I feel it : ይሰማኛል። *yissámmaññāl*.

I don't feel it : አይሰማኝም። *aïssámmaññim*.

Do you feel it prick you? የወጋህ፡ይሰማሃል። *yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?*, pol. የወጋዎ፡ይሰማዎታል። *yäwóggawo yissámma^wotāl?*

Let me feel it : ልኛሰው። *lidássau*.

I feel the cold : ብርድ፡እሰማለሁ። *bird isamállau^h*.

Felis leo, s. አንበሳ *anbássā* (*ambā-*, *anyā-*, § 7*d*).

Felis pardus, s. ነብር *nábir* (*nā-*, *-vīr*).

fell, v.t. ቁረጠ *qworraṭa*.

felt, be, v.p. ተሰማ *taśámmā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) ሴት *s^yēt*.
(of animals) እንስት *īnīst* (§ 8).

femur, s. ቅን *čīn* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

fence, s. አጥር *átir*.

(strong) ገረገራ *garagará*.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

ያጥሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም። *yátiru gǝbbyi sáffi aǝdál-lām* (§ 7*d*).

ferment, v.i. ቦካ *b^wókkā*.

fern, s. G. ጆራስፋ *j^worásfā*.

G. ጆሮስፊ *j^wor^wósfi*.

Š. ስንስን *sǝnsin*.

Š. የሴት፡ምላስ፡ *yäs^yét mǝlās* (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. ተጣላ *taṭállā*.

Is it ferocious? ይጣላል። *yittállāl?*

ferried over, be, v.p. ተሻገረ *taśággara* (*täš-*, *-gär-*).

ferry, s. መሻገሪያ *maššāggáryā* (*-gár-*).

ferry over, v.t. አሻገረ *aššāggara* (*-gär-*).

festival, s. (eccl.) ባል *bāl*.

fetch, v.t. አመጣ amáttā.

መጣ máttā with ger. of ያዘ (§ 44c).

Fetch it: ይዘህው፡ኛ። yizāhāu na, f. ይዘኸው፡ነይ።
yizāšyú nāi, pl. ይዘችሁት፡ኑ። yizāččihút nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: ይዘት፡ይምጣ። yiz^wot yímta,
f. ይዘው፡ትምጣ። yizau tǐmta, pl. ይዘውት፡ይምጡ።
yizāūt yímtu.

Go and fetch him (it): ሐድ፡አምጣው። hǐd ántau
(§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: ጫማ፡ይዘህ፡ኛ። čámma yizáh
na.

What (price) did it fetch? ምን፡ያህል፡አወጣ። min
yahl auóttā?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalállasa.

fetch out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

fetlock, s. ግልገል፡ሸሆኖ gǐlgal šah^wónā (šoh-, -ኸ- -χ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. የሸሆኖ፡ማጠፊያ yāšah^woná māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

የጠናግል፡ማጠፊያ yāṭanágil māṭáfyā
(§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. ንዳድ nǐdád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) ጥቂት tíqit.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: ጥቂት፡ይበቃል። tíqit yiváqāl.

A few mats: ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡ tíqit dāujj^wōč.

There are a few: አንዳንድ፡አለ። andánd állä.

Ficus carica (Broun, Cat. 533), s. በለስ bálas (báläs).

Ficus sycomorus (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ባምባ bámbā.

field, s. (cultivated) እርሻ íršā.

(of grass) መስክ mašk.

field-glasses, s. ተልቅ፡መጎጥር tǝlliḳ maṇáttir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ፡መጎጥ áyitə mágwót (áit-; § 9d; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ፡አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ámsā.

fig (*Ficus sp.*), s. (edible) በለስ bálas (bálás).

(wild) ባምባ bámbā.

ወርካ wárkǎ (wór-, ጥ- wá-).

ሾላ šwólǎ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǝggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagǎddala.

ተዋጋ tawǎggǎ (taúa-).

file, s. ጥረድ m^wórad.

file, v.t. ጥረደ m^wórrada.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ m^wóllǎ.

(a pipe) ሾመ šwóma.

The river filled: ወንዝ፡መላ። wənz mǎllǎ.

Fill it: ምላው። mǎlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't fill it: አትምላው። attǐmlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ፡መላው። wúha mǎlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጠጫውን፡ሹመሀ፡

ስጠኝ። matǎččəun šúmāh sǐtǎñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ m^wóllǎ (§ 63d, e).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ tašwóma (täš-).

filter, s. ማጥፊያ mǎtfyǎ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ǐd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ ሩጃyyáf (ጡ- ታፍ-; § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agǎññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው። agǎññǎhau?,

pl. አገኙትሁት። agǎññǎččihut?

Find him (it): አገኘው። ágiññǎu, pl. አገኙት። ágiñ-

nūt.

find out, v.i. & t. **አውቀ** áuwaqqa (-wəq-).

Find out and let me know: **አውቀህ፡አስታውቀኝ።**
áuuqāh astáuuqāñ.

fine, adj. (excellent) **ምልክም** málkám, pl. also **መልክም**
malkákám (§ 8).

(small) **ትንሽ** tǫnnjś, pl. also **ትንንሽ** tǫnnjś.

(of powder) **ልዝብ** lízzib (-iy).

(of weather) **ብራ** bírrā.

It is very fine (excellent): **አይገኝም።** áiggáññim.

fine, s. **አፈላማ** afałámā.

ካሳ kāsā.

You will have to pay a fine: **አፈላማ፡ትከፍላለህ።**
afałáma tǫqǫflállāh.

fine, v.t. **አስከፈለ** askǫffala.

finger, s. **ጣት** tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

finger-tip, s. **ዘርፍ** zǫrf (zärf; § 52a, γ).

finish, v.i. (finished, be, v.p.) **አለቀ** állaqqa.

ተጨረሰ tačǫrrasa (täčǫrräsa).

The work is finished: **ሰራ፡አልቋል።** sírā álqǫāl.

finish, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čǫrrasa (čǫrräsa).

Finish it: **ጨርሰው።** čǫrrisaū, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

I am going to finish it: **እጨርሰዋለሁ።** ičǫrrisaūál-
lau^h.

fire, s. **እሳት** isát.

(conflagration) **ቋያ** qwáyyā.

Light the fire: **እሳቱን፡አንድድ።** isátun ándid.

Set fire to it: **እሳት፡አንድድበት።** isát ándidiḅbat.

fire, v.i. & t. (gun) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tǫkkosa § 7d).

Fire: **ተከሰ።** tǫkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

Don't fire: **አትተከሰ።** attitǫkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

firebrand, s. Š. ክፋይ kiffāi (§ 8).

G. ትንታግ tǫntág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) ተተከሰ tatákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. ማንደሻ mandájā.

firm, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

first, ord. num. ፊተኛ fitáññā (fiṭ-, -táñ-).

(initial) መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

On the first day of the month: የወሩ በመጀመሪያ:

ቀን: yāwóru yamajammāryā qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. ታላቅ tálláq (§ 8).

fish, s. ዓሳ ása (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: ዓሳም: áśām (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? ዓሳ: አለው። ása állaū?

fish-hook, s. መቃጥን maqátǫn.

fishing-net, s. መረብ mārāb (-ay).

fissure, s. ንቅ niq, pl. ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sǫntǫq.

fist, s. ቡጢ bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. ምቹ mǫčcu.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) ተመቸ tamáččä (-máč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

five, card. num. አምስት ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(settle) ወሰነ wóssana.

I will fix a day: ቀን: አቀጥራለሁ። qan iqatrállaū^h.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

As (it) was fixed: እንደተቀጠረ: ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. ዓላማ aláma.

ባንዲራ band^yérā.

flag-staff, s. ሰንደቅ sándaq.

flame, s. ነባልባል naḅálbāl (-aḅályā-).

ንባልባል niḅálbāl (-iḅályā-).

The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ፡መብረት፡

ንብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደል። yāzzŋh mayrāt niyŋlṽāl
dāggimm āidāl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጨለጨ abläčálläčä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውሃት ráuhát; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tikkil.

(of ground) ሜዳ mēdā.

ሰንጣ sántā.

flat, be, v.i. ተክከለ takákkala.

flat-iron, s. መተከሻ matakkwóššā (-tok-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftáttā.

flatten, v.t. አስተክከለ astákkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቁላመጠ aqqwalámmaṭa.

ሸበሸበ šabáššaba (šaváššava).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊንጫ qwünŋččā (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šáššä (šáš-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ laslássā.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alašállasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullŋdā (-lūd-; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ገምባም zimbām (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ māngā.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäṽág mānga.

flood, s. ጉርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት máṽēt (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቂት dṽōqṽēt (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ከክ፡ነው፡ልዝብ። kúkkŋ nāu
lízzāy?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ āuwωzáuwωza.

flow, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hā-, hṽē-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayǎ; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. ተርገበገበ targaḅággaba (tār-, -ayággaya).

flutter, v.t. አርገበገበ argaḅággaba (-ayággaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. ዝምብ zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. በረረ bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. ጭራ čírá.

foal, s. ግልገል gǫǫal.

foam, s. አረፋ aráfā.

fog, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tǫǫág (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

fold (up), v.t. አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

Fold it (up): አጠፈው። ፲፱፻፲፱, pl. -፩-፡ -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. ተከተለ takáttala.

Follow him to his house: አስተቤቱ፡ ተከተለው። ፲፱፻፲፱
yǎ́etu takáttalaṅ, pl. -ለ-፡ -lut.

food, s. መብል mábil (-áyǐ-).

አንጄራ (ǝ)njǎ́rá (-ǎ- -já-).

ማድ mādd.

Is the food ready? አንጄራ፡ ቀርቧል። njára qáryōāl?

Food and drink: ማድና፡ መጠጥ፡ māddinna máṭat.

fool, s., foolish, adj. ሞኝ m^wōññ.

He (has) made a fool of me: አሞኝኝ። am^wōññāñ.

fool, play the, v.i. ቀበጠ qábbata.

foolishness, s. ሞኝነት m^wōññinnat (-nät).

foot, s. አግር ǫǫ(ǝ)r.

ጫማ čāmmā.

(of hoofed animals) ሸሆኖ šah^wónā (šoh-, -ሽ- -ጸ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) መዳፋ máḍáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.

He is to go on foot: **በግሩ፡ይሂድ።** bágru yǝhǝd,
pl. **በግራችው፡ይሂዱ።** bagráččaw yǝhǝdu.

Did you come on foot? **በግርሀ፡መጣህ።** bágrǝh máṭ-
tāh?, pl. **በግራችሁ፡መጣችሁ።** bagráččyuh (§ 7d)
mattáččyuh?

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥግ፡** kaṭarārā tigg
(§ 8, § 47b).

foot-soldier, s. **አግረኛ** igraññā (-rāñ-, § 52a, 8).

for, prp. **ለ-** la-, **ል-** l(i)- (§ 47a).

It is for you: **ላንተ፡ነው።** lantá nāu.

For me: **ለኔ፡** lán^{ye}é (lān-; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው።** lamán nāu?

forage, s. **ገፈራ** gaṫarā (-fār-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥሬ** tǝr^{ye}.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52a): **የፈረስ፡ገፈራ፡**
yāṫaras gaṫara.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaḷakkala.

See **ላለ** (§ 44a).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

ሥጋ፡አትብላ፡አሉኝ። hakím síga attǝyla áluñ.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** háil.

ብርታት bírtát (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** t^wor.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** baḫáil (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በግድ፡** bággidd (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ።** baḫáil at-
tádrig (-tārg § 7d), pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

forced march, s. **ግስገሳ** gǝsgásā.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)ā-
sággasa.

ford, s. **መልካ** málkā.

ford, v.t. ቁረጠ qwórraṭa.

We forded the river: ወንዙን፡ቁረጥን። wónzun
qwórraṭna.

forearm, s. ክንድ፡ kind.

(vet.) ማህል፡አገዳ máhal (māl) ágaḍā.

See § 52a, γ.

forehead, s. ግምባር gímbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. ረፋድ፡ ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) ተኩለ፡

ቀን፡ወዲህ፡ takkúla qan wódih (-díh; § 8).

forest, s. ውድማ wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [ኢ]ረሳ (ǝ)rásṣā.

Don't forget it: አትርሳው። attírsau.

I have forgotten: ኢረሳሁ። ǝrásṣa^hu (-sau^h § 7d).

forgive, v.i. & t. ማረ māra.

forgiven, be, v.p. ተማረ tamāra.

forgotten, be, v.p. ተረሳ taráṣṣā (tār-).

fork, s. ሹካ šúkkā.

form, s. መልክ malk.

It's bad form: ነውር፡ነው። naūr nau.

formerly, adv. በፊት báfít (-fít; § 8).

ቀድሞ qádm^{wo} (qárm- § 7d).

ዱር dúr^{wo}.

fort, s. እርድ ird.

He (it) is in the fort: በርድ፡ውስጥ፡ነው። bard (§ 7a)

wúṣṭǝ nau.

fortunate, adj. ሀብታም hábtám (-áyṭ-, -áft- § 7d; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) እድል ǝddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayṭ, haft).

forty, card. num. አርባ árbā (-ryā; § 20a).

forward, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

ወደፊት wədǣfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagāññä (-gāñ-).

He (it) has not been found: **አልተገኘም** :: altagāñ-
ñäm.

Is it (to be) found? **ይገኛል** :: yiggāññäl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ** ::
yiggāññällu?

found out, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** tāuwaqä (-wəq-).

foundation, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-sárät; § 8).

four, card. num. **አራት** árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡አራት** asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. **ዶሮ** dʷórʷo (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: **አሮጌ፡ዶሮ፡አትግዛ፡**
ታናናሽ፡አንጂ :: arʷógʷe dʷórʷo attígzā, tanannáš
injí.

France, s. **ፋራንሳ** fránsä.

francolin, s. **ቆቅ** qʷoq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qítfinnä.

አብላት íblat (íyl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) **አርነት፡የወጣ** arrínnat (-nät) yäwóttä
(§ 14).

free, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttä.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: **ፊት፡ባርያ፡**
ነበር፡አሁን፡አርነት፡ወጣ :: fīt yárya nábbar, áhun
arrínnät wóttä.

freeborn, adj. **ጨዋ** čäüä, pl. **ጨዋዎች** čäüáwöč (čäüääwöč;
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [**አ**]ረጋ (ǵ)rággä.

French, adj. **የፋራንሳ** yäfránsä.

የፋራንሳዊ yäfransäwi.

S.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. **ፍራንሳዊ** fransáwi, pl. **-ፆች** -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) **አዲስ** áddis.

(other) **ሌላ** lélā.

(of bread) **ለምለም** lámlām.

(of water) **ጥሩ** tǵru (tǵru).

Is there no fresh news? **አዲስ፡ወሬ፡የለም።** áddis wórwē yállām?

Bring some fresh bread: **ለምለም፡ዳቦ፡አምጣ።** lámlām dabb^{wo} ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: **የሱን፡ውሃ፡አፍሰው፡፤ ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት።** yässún wǵha afíssaū, tǵru wǵha ádrigǵbbat (árg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. **ንፋስ** nǵfás (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. **ተናፈሰ** tanǵffasa.

Friday, s. **አርብ** arb (arv).

friend, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) **አማኝ** ámán (-ññ § 6; -mǵi § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. **ፍቅር** fǵqir.

fright, s. **ፍራት** fǵrát (§ 8).

(sudden) **ድንጋጤ** dǵngát^{ve}.

frighten, v.t. **አስፈራ** asfǵrrǵ (-fǵr-).

Don't frighten him (it): **አታስፈራው።** attasfǵrrau,
pl. **-ሩት።** -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. **ፈራ** fǵrrǵ (fǵr-).

ሰጋ sǵggǵ.

(suddenly) **ደነገጠ** danǵggata.

fringe, s. **ዘርፍ** zarf (zǵrf).

frivolous, adj. **ቧልተኛ** bwǵltǵññǵ (-tǵñ-).

ዋዛኛ wǵzǵññǵ (-zǵñ-).

frog, s. **ንጉንቸር** gwǵgúnčär (§ 52a, δ).

እንጉንቸር (ǵ)ngwǵgúčär („ „).

from, prp. **h-** **ka-** (§ 47a).

t- **ta-** („).

Take it from him: **ያዘው፡ተጽ።** yázaṅ (pl. **ያዙ፡ት፡** yázut) tájju, or **ውሰድበት።** wúsadiḅbat, pl. **-ዱበት።** -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተዩት፡ይመጣል።** tayét yimátāl?

front, s. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

In front, adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. **በ...፡ፊት** ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

h- (**t-**)... **በፊት** **ka-** (**ta-**)... báfīt (yá-
-fīt; § 8, § 47b).

In front of the house: **ከቤት፡በፊት፡** kayét yáfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqáddama.

frontier, s. **ያገር፡ዳርቻ** yágar (s.v. **ዮ-**, §§ 7a, 47a, 70) dārjččā.

ድምበር dímbār (-bār).

On the frontier: **ታገር፡ዳርቻ፡** tágar darjččā.

frost, s. **ወርቅ** wurč.

full, adj. **ሙሉ** mǔlu (**ምሉ** mǔlu).

full, be, v.i. **መላ** mállā or **ሞላ** m^wóllā.

fundament, s. **መቀመጫ** maqqamáččā.

fungus, s. **እንጉዳይ** (i)ngúdái (§§ 8, 52a, 52b).

funny, adj. (of persons) **ቧልተኛ** bwáltáññā (-táñ-).

(of things) **መሣቂያ** masáqyā.

fur, s. **ጠጉር** tágwūr.

furniture, s. **እቃ** íqā.

የቤት፡መሳሪያ yäb^yét (-äy^yé-; s.v. **ዮ-**, §§ 47a, 70)

massáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-d^yā; § 52a, 52b).

G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tjrf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ. atárrafa (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።
bazzih min yātárfāl?

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድማል። *saātu yiqaḍmāl*.

gait, s. አካሐድ. akkáhäd.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ gambállä (§ 52a, δ).

አጉምባሌ agumbáll^{wo} (§ 52a, δ).

gale, s. አውሎ ául^{wo}.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ gáta.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡
አንዳይገጠው። táfir (§ 52a, δ) ጎጠ፤ጎጠ፤ጠ።

Gallabat, s. መተማ matámmä (mätám-).

gallop, s. ግልብያ gǫlbyä (-lvyä).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ gállaba (-ayä).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። fárasu yígäly.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። fárasun
attígäly.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ čəwata (čə́aua-, -wt-).

(animals) አረዌ áur^{ve} (§ 7d), pl. አራዊት aráwít
(§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረታ። mán naḡ
yärátta (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት atákilt.

Gardenia Thunbergia (Broun, Cat. 237), s. ጋምባሌ
gambǫll^{wo} (ጋም- gwam- B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ፡ሹንተርት näčč šúnkwürt.

You must not come when you have been eating
garlic: ነጭ፡ሹንተርት፡ስትበላ፡አትምጣ። näčč šún-
kwürt sittýála attímta.

gash, s. ቀስል qwúsil.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ mǎrab (-ay).

gate, s. ደጅ dajj (dǎjj).

በር barr.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ kǎlkǎj (-ǎyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ tǎsǎbǎssǎbǎ (tǎs-,
-ǎyǎssǎyǎ).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ sǎbǎssǎbǎ (sǎyǎssǎyǎ).
(pick) ለቀመ lǎqqǎma.

Gather them together: ሰበሰባቸው። sǎysǎyǎččǎu,
pl. -ቧቸው። -yǎwǎččǎu.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ talǎqqǎma.

gathering, s. መሰበሰቢያ mǎsǎbsǎbyǎ (-ǎysǎyǎ).

gecko, s. ገበሎ gǎbal^{wo} (gǎyǎ-; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ፡ፈረስ sǎñga fǎras.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች dǎjjǎzmǎč (§ 8).

generosity, s. ቸርነት čǎrǎnnat (-nät).

generous, adj. ቸር čǎr.

genitals, s. ብልት bíllit.

gentle, adj. ገር gar (gǎr).

gently! interj. ቀስ qass!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ገግ፡አለ zigg ála (s.v. √በለ,
§ 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ yǎnǎmsǎ.

የነምሳዊ yǎnǎmsǎwi.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳ nǎmsǎwi, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).

Germany, s. ነምሳ námsä.

It was made in Germany: ከነምሳ፡አገር፡ተበጀ። ka-
námsa ágär tayájja.

gesture, s. ጥቅሻ tǝq(iš)šä.

get, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ dǝrrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም።
ajdärsim, pl. -ሱም። -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ hʷóna.

How did he (it) get like this? አንዴት፡አንዲህ፡ሆነ።
ndʷét indih hʷóna?, pl. -ኑ። -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáñnä (-gáñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት፡አገኘህ። tayét
agáññähau?, pl. -ሁት። -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት፡አገኘዋለሁ። yét agáññāu-
állau^h?

Get me some: ፈለግልኝ። fálligillin, pl. -ጉልኝ።
-gullin.

I have got some: አለኝ። állän.

Have you got any? አለህ። álläh?, pol. አለዎ። álla^wo?,
pl. አላችሁ። alláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ። agáññähillin?

Has he got any? አለው። állau?, pl. አላቸው። alláč-
čau?

Did he get any? አገኘ። agáñnä?, pl. -ኙ። -ñnu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wüqäbʷe (-äʷe).

gift, s. ስጦታ siṭʷótä.

መተያያ። mattayäyā (-tajäjä).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryä (-särsär-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dāmmaṭa.

ginger, s. ገንጅብል zinǝbīl (ጅን- jīn-, -ǝvil).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ taḍammaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍamáčä (-máč-).

giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*), s. ཇི་ར་ཁ་པ་ལ་ཤ་ཀླ་མ་ jirāta-
qáčcín (§ 9d).

girdle, s. **တတံ** *mattātáqyã* (-táq-).

መቀነት maqánnat (-nät).

girl, s. **ቁገጅ** qwónj¹⁰w, pl. also **ቁናጅቶች** qwónájít^wōč
(-čč § 6), **ቁገጅቶች** qwónajájít^wōč (-čč § 6).

ᐱᑭᐱᑦ lijāgárad.

(small) ማማት mámmit (-mīt).

girth (saddle-, horse's, mule's, etc.), s. **መቀነቻ** maqan-náčã (-náč-).

give, v.t. **ñm sātṭa** (§ 61a).

Give me it (them): ḥmʔ:: sítāñ.

I (will) give it (them) to you: ḫóṃʔʌuː isatəhál-
laú^h.

I gave it (them) to you: **ām̐v-uḥ** sāṭṭahuh.

Did you give it (them) to him? **āmanuḥ** = sāttahāu?

The man you (pol.) gave us (has) disappeared:

የሰጡት ሰው፡ ጠፋ፡ ሃሳታቸው (፩ 8) ስላሉ ተፈ፡

What did you give for it? በስንት፡ገህሠው። basíntĩ
gázzahau?

give each other, v.t. **ṭāṣatātū** *ṭasatātū* (*tāsāt-*).

give up, v.t. **ΛΦΦ** láqqaqá.

give up (be given up § 68), cause or allow to, v.t.

አስለቀቀ ለሰላምና ለሰላም.

given, be, v.p. **†**ñm **tasáttā** (täsät-).

given up, be, v.p. **†ΛΦΦ** taláqqaqa.

glad, be, v.i. **ḡh:ħħ** dass (däss) ála (s.v. **√ħħ**, § 44a).

ḡh:ḡḡḡ- dass (-ä-) álaü (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e.*

I am glad: **ḡñ·nā·ŋā**: dass vīl^woññāl.

I am so glad you have come: ḏṛḥ: ʾmḡv: ṇkwā
máttāh!, pol. -m: -ttu!, pl. -ḡřv: -ttáččyuh!

glass, s. **ብርቅ** birčiq^{wo}.

ብርሌ birſill^{ve}.

(mirror) **መስተዋት** mastāuwat.

A glass of water: **ብርቅ፡ውሃ፡** birčiq^{wo} wūha.

glitter, v.i. **አብላጠለጠ** ablāčállāčā (aſl-).

glue, s. **ማጣበቂያ** matṭābāqyā (-āṽāq-).

glue, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attābbaqā.

glued, be, v.p. **ተጣበቀ** taṭābbaqā.

gnat, s. **ትንኝ** tñiñ (-ññ § 6; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

gnaw, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gāṭa.

go (about, away), v.i. **ሒደ** hādä (hāṣ-, hṛṣ-, -da).

Don't go! **አትሒድ።** attḥid!, pl. **አትሒዱ።** attḥidu!

Go (away)! **ሒድ።** hid!, f. **ሒጅ።** hij!, pl. **ሒዱ።** hīdu!

I want to go to Gondar: **ጎንደር፡ልሒድ፡እፈልጋለሁ።**
g^wóndar liḥád ifalligállau^h.

I am going: **ልሒድ፡ነኝ።** liḥád nāñ.

I am not going to ride: **አልቀመጥም።** aliqqámma-
ṭim.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: **መቀመጫ፡**

ያጣል። maqqamāčā yātāl.

go away, v.i. **ወገደ** wóggada.

Go away! **ወገድ።** wógid!, f. **ወገጅ።** wógij!, pl.

ወገዱ። wógidu!

go down, v.i. (descend) **ወረደ** wórrada.

(abate) **ጎደለ** gwóddala.

Go down! **ውረድ።** wúrad!, pl. **-ዱ።** -du!

When does the water go down? **መቼ፡ነው፡አሚጎ**

ደል፡ውሃው። mačyé nau mmigwódl úhau?

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) **ለቀቀ** láqqaqa.

ፈታ fáttā.

Let go! ልቀቅ። līqəq!, pl. -ቁ። -qu!

Let him (it) go: ፍታው። fīṭau, pl. ፍቱት። fītut.
go out, v.i. ወጣ wótṭā.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ ጥፋ።

Go out! ወጣ። wūṭa!, pl. ወጡ። wūṭu!

We want to go out: ልንወጣ፡እንፈልጋለን። linnwótə
innifalligállän.

The fire has gone out: እሳት፡ጠፍቷል። isāt ጥፋቴል.
go out, cause or allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswótṭā.

Don't let the fire go out: እሳት፡እንዳይጠፋ። isāt
indaiṭəṭəfa.

go round, v.i. ዞረ z^wóra.

go up, v.i. ወጣ wótṭā.

v.t. ቡ-...፡ላይ፡ወጣ ba-... lai (፩ 8, § 47b) wótṭā.

Go up! ወጣ። wūṭa!, pl. ወጡ። wūṭu!

The price will go up: ዋጋ፡ያከላል። wāga yákkilāl.
goat, s. ፍየል fiyyäl.

God, s. አግቢአብሔር igziabh^yér (-ayh-).

goitre, s. አንቅርት (i)ñqirt.

gold, s. ወርቅ wərq.

Gold braid: ወርቅ፡ዘቦ። wórqa (፩ 9d) zábwə (-əy^wo).

goldsmith, s. አንጥረኛ anṭəṛəññā (-ráñ-).

good, adj. ደግ dagg (dägg).

መልካም mālkām, pl. also መልካም mālkākām
(፩ 8).

ጥሩ ጥሩ (ṭūru).

ደንቅ diñq.

It is very good: አጅግ፡ደግ፡ነው። ijjig dāggī (፩ 7d)
nəu.

He is a good man: ደግ፡ሰው፡ነው። dagg sāu nəu.

A good mule: ጥሩ፡በቅሉ። ṭūru yáql^wo.

What good is this to you? ይህ፡ምንህ፡ነው። yǝhe
minǝh (§ 16) nəu?

good-bye! interj. ደኅና፡ሁን። dāhnǎ hun!, pol. ደኅና፡
ይሁኑ። dāhnǎ yǝhunu!, (to more than one) ደኅና፡
ሁኑ። dāhnǎ húnu!

good-natured person, s. ገውጋዋ gaugǎwwǎ (-ǎuwǎ).

goodnight! interj. ደኅና፡እደር። dāhnǎ ǝdar! (-náǝd-),
pol. ደኅና፡ይደሩ። dāhnǎ yǝdaru! (-náǝd-), (to more
than one) ደኅና፡እደሩ። dāhnǎ ǝdaru! (-náǝd-).

goods, s. እቃ ǝqǎ.

goose, s. ይብራ yǝbrǎ (-ǝvr-).

G. ይባር yǝbǎr (-ǝvǎ-; § 8).

See § 52a, ፩.

Gospel, s. ወንጌል wǝngǎél (§ 8).

Gossypium vitifolium (etc., Broun, Cat. 64), s. ጥጥ tǝt.

got, be, v.p. ተገኘ tagǎññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Can it be got? ይገኛል። yǝggǎññǎ!, pl. ይገኛሉ። yǝg-
gǎññǎllu?

gourd (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s. ቅል qǝl.

gourd-shell, s. ፋጋ fǎgǎ.

govern, v.i. ነገሠ nǝggasǎ.

v.t. ገዛ gǎzzǎ.

government, s. መንግሥት mǎngǝst.

government office, s. ቤተ፡መንግሥት bǝṗṗṣta (§ 9d) mǎngǝst.

ችሎት ǝlǝwot (§ 8).

አደባባይ addǎbǎbǎi (-ǎvǎvǎi).

governor, s. መከኒን mǎkwǝnnǎn (-nǎn).

ገገ gaž.

gradually, adv. በጥቂት፡በጥቂት baṗṗqǝt vǎṗṗqǝt.

grain, s. (cereal) እህል ǝhǝl.

ጥሬ tǝrǝ.

graze, v.t. (pasture) G. አሰማራ assamārrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamārra.

(wound slightly) ጋጠ gāṭa.

I want a man to graze the mules: ለበቅሎች፡አረኛ፡

አፈልጋለሁ። laṽáql^wōčč irrāñña ifalligállau^h.

A stone grazed him (it): ደንጊያ፡ጋጠው። dāngya gāṭau.

grease, s. ስብ sib (siy).

Put some grease on it: በስብ፡ቅባው። baṣiy qíṽau.

grease, v.t. ቀባ qábbā.

greased, be, v.p. ተቀባ taqábbā.

great, adj. ትልቅ tǎlliq.

Greece, s. የግሪክ፡አገር yāgrík (-rík; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70) ágar (-gär).

greedy, adj. ቅቅታም qiqqítám (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. ግሪክ grik (grik).

green, adj. አረንጓዴ arəngwád^{ve}.

Dark green is often called ጥቁር tǔqur (= black).

greens, s. ግመን gwómman (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

ጤና፡ይስጥልኝ። tǔéna yǐstǐllǐñ, I wish you good health, the reply to which is አብሮ፡ይስጠን። áy^{wo} yǐstān.

grey, adj. አመድማ amadǐmmā (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. ሽብታም šǐbátám (-iy-, -át-; § 8).

grief, s. አዘን ázan.

grieve, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

grill, v.t. ጠበሰ tǎbbasa.

grind, v.t. ፈጨ fáččä (fáč-).

grindstone, s. መሳል māsál (§ 8).

መሳያ masāyā (-āṭā).

grip, v.i. & t. ያዘ yāza (§ 44c).

groom, s. ᐱᓃᓂᓐ ᐱᓃᓂᓐ.

ground, s. *မာတ်* mǎr^yět (§ 8).

შეც მძირ (მძირ).

Hard ground: **ᐸᐸᐸᐸ**: f^wóraf^wor.

Stony ground: **ᄃᆞᆫᄃᆞ**: čínčǎ.

On the ground: **h^og-c: kâmdir.**

ground, be, v.p. **†** **ṭafáččä** (-fáč-).

group, s. ႁ-ႁႁ, sṭbsábi (sṭysávi).

grow, v.t. **НЗ** zárrã.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) **hɛʔ** áddagá.

(of trees, etc.) **ΠΦΛ** báqqa₂la₂ (bǎq-).

(become larger) **აკალა** ákka₂la.

He has grown up: ṭḏḥ: v-ḏḥ:: tǎlliq húnōāl.

Where does it grow? ዩት፡ነው፡እሚበቀል። yēt nāw
mmiyáqíl?

This child is growing: **ɛv:ɔɕ:ʃhʌ** :: y₀he li₀j
yákkilál.

Gryllus sp., s. 63^м f^уéntă (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. **ᠠᠩ** wās.

You must get a guarantor: 𐎱𐎠𐎫𐎷𐎡𐎴: wās ánta
(§ 7*d*).

Who is your guarantor? **ዋስከ፡ማን፡ነው።** wásih mǎn
nau?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **†**ᐅᐅᐅ ᐅᐅᐅᐅ (ᐅᐅᐅᐅ-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. **አዋሰ** awása (auá-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? **ማነን፡ ታውሳለህ።**
mánnän tauūsálläh?

guard, s. (individual) **нӧӧ** *zabáññã* (-aṽ-, -áñ-).

തറുതു *tabbāṭi.*

𐎧𐎠𐎫𐎡𐎹 *taránnā* (tär-, -rān-).

(of one or more) H-ŋ zab (zay).

Cp. § 52a, δ.

Mount a guard over him: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት።** *zayáñña áqumibbat*, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙበት።** *zayáñña yáqumubbat*, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት።** *zayáñña áqumillät*, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙለት።** *zayáñña yáqumullät*, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. **ጠበቀ** *täbbaqa*.

Guard him (it): **ጠበቀው።** *täbbiqau*, pl. -ቁት። -qut. guard, be on one's, v.i. **ተጠነቀቀ** *taṭanäqqäqa*.

Be on your guard: **ተጠንቀቅ።** *taṭánqäq*, pl. -ቁ። -qu. guarded, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** *taṭäbbaqa*.

guest, s. **እንግዳ** (*ǝngǝdä*) (§ 8).

guide, s. **መሪ** *mári* (*már-*).

I want a guide and nothing else: **መሪ፡አፈልጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አፈልልግም።** *mári ifalligállau^b፡ léla alfálligim*.

They refused to give me a guide: **መሪ፡አንሰጥም፡**

አሉኝ። *mári annsätimm* (§ 6) *áluñ*.

guide, v.t. **መራ** *márrä*.

Guide him: **ምራው።** *mírau*.

Guide us: **ምራኑ።** *míranna*.

guided, be, v.p. **ተመራ** *taṃárrä*.

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. **ጅግራ** *jígrä* (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. **ክራር** *kírär* (§ 8).

Guizotia oleifera (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. **ኑግ** *nūg*.

gum, s. **መጫ** *múččä*.

(of the teeth) **ድድ** *didd* (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. **ጠበንጃ** *taḅánjā* (-ጻጻ-).

ብረት *bírat* (-rät).

ነፍጥ *naft*.

(big) **መድፍ** *maḍf* (*maṛf* § 7d).

gunner, s. **መድፈኛ** *maḍfáññä* (-arፍ-, -fáñ-, § 7d).

gunpowder, s. በሩድ bárud.

gut, s. አንጅት ánjät.

H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር ǵddir.

It is my habit : ሥራቴ፡ነው። sírát^{yé} nāu.

Hematopota sp., s. እውር፡ዝምብ ǵwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bárad^{wō}.

በረድ bárad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር tágwür.

(on the face or body) ጭገር ǵǵgar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair : ራሴን፡የሚላጨኝ፡

አፈልጋለሁ። rás^{yen} yämmiláččäññ ǵfalligállau^h.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābatṭáryā (-āy-, -ättár-).

half, adj. & s. እኩል ǵkkul (ǵkk-).

s. እኩሌታ ǵkkul^{yétā} (ǵkk-).

ገሚስ gámis.

Half of it will be enough : እኩሌታው፡ይበቃል።

ǵkkul^{yétāu} yǵáqāl.

Half a dollar : የብር፡አላድ፡ yäyǵrr alád.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qilǵqil.

halt, v.i. ቆመ q^{wō}ma (§ 42c).

Halt ! ቁም። qum !, pl. ቁሙ። qúmu !

We will halt now : አሁን፡እንቆማለን። áhun inniq^{wō}-mállän.

Where we halted : የቆምነበት፡ yäq^{wō}omnábbat.

halter, s. **ልብብ** líbáb (líváy; § 8).

Put a halter on it: **ልብብው።** lábbiyāu.

When it has a halter on: **ሲልብብ፡** sīllábbay.

hammer, s. **መደኻ** maḍ^wóšā.

hand, s. **እጅ** ijj (§ 52*a*, γ).

With your hand(s): **በጅህ፡** bájjih (báj-; § 7*a*).

Give it into the Rās's hands: **ስጣቸው፡ለራስ፡በጃ**

ቸው። siṭáččau larás vājǵáččau.

hand over, v.t. **አረከበ** arrákkaba (-rák-, -ayá).

handkerchief, s. **መሐረብ** mahárrab (-ay).

handle, s. **ማያሕ** mayázā (majā-).

handle, v.t. **ዳሰሰ** dássaṣa.

hang (up), v.t. **ሰቀለ** sāqqala.

አንጠለጠለ antaláttala.

Hang it up on the wall: **ተግድግዳው፡ስቀለው።** ta-

giṛǵiddau (§ 7*d*) síqalau.

hanged, be, v.p. **ተሰቀለ** tasāqqala (täs-).

happiness, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tā.

happy, be, v.i. **ደስ፡አለ** dass (däss) ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

ደስ፡አለው dass (-ä-) álau (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Harar, s. **ሐረር** (h)árar (-rär).

ሐረርጌ (h)árarg^{ye} (-rär-).

Harar, language of, s. **ሐረርኛ** (h)ararĩññā (-rär-).

harass, v.t. **ነሸነሸ** naṣṣannaṣa.

hard, adj. (of materials) **ጥኑ** tīnu.

ብርቱ bírtū.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

(difficult) **ጭንቅ** činq.

ችጉር čǵgur.

Hard wood: **ጥኑ፡እንጨት፡** tīnú (§ 8) nč^{ye}t.

The eggs should be hard: አንቀላል፡ደርጋ። ñqwǎ-lál yǝrga; —should not be hard:—አይርጋ። áǝrga.

This book is hard to read: ይህ፡መጣፍ፡ንባቡ፡ጭንቅ፡

ነው። yǝhe maṭáf (§ 55b) niyáyu čǝnqǝ (§ 7d) naü.

hard-working, adj. ትጉ tǝgu.

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. ጥንቶል tǝnčäl.

G. ጭንቀል čǝntal (-täl).

ጭንቶል čǝnčäl.

harm, s. (evil) ቢስ biś.

(damage) ጉዳት gwǝddát (§ 8).

There's no harm in him (it): ቢስ፡የለውም። biś yállauṃ.

harmful, adj. ቢስ biś (§ 57b).

ክፉ kǝfu (küfu, küfu, § 7d).

harmful, be (become), v.i. ክፋ kǝffä.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. ቶራ tʷórä (§ 52a, δ).

harvest, s. አዝመራ azmārā (-mār-).

haste, s. ችኩላ čǝkkwǝlä (čǝkkólā § 7d; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. ችኩል čǝkkwǝlä (čǝkkola).

ቶሎ፡አለ tʷólo ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fǝttäna).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

Make haste! ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo yal!, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ። tʷólo válu!

They must make haste: ቶሎ፡ይበሉ። tʷólo yǝvalu.

Make haste and do it: ቶሎ፡በለህ፡አድርገው። tʷólo yǝläh árgau (§ 7d).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ afáttana (afǝttäna).

አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

hasty, adj. ችኩል čǝkkul.

hat, s. ባርኔታ barnétä.

Have you seen my hat? ብርከታዬን፡አየሀው። bar-nētá^{ye}en áyyähä^u?

Put your hat on: ብርከታህን፡ልበስ። barnétahin líyās, pol. ብርከታዎን፡ይልበስ። barnéta^won yíl^yasu.

Take your hat off: ብርከታህን፡አውልቅ። barnétahin áuliq.

We do not consider a man polite that comes in with his hat on: አይመስለንም፡የተቀጣ፡ብርከታ፡ሳያወልቅ፡የሚገባ። ajmáslännim yätaqá^ttä yarnéta saia^uólq yämmigá^ya.

hate, v.t. ጠላ ተላላ።

hatred, s. ቅያሚ qiy^yám^{ye}.

have, v.t. use አለ állä (§§ 32, 39), ሆነ h^wónä, etc. (s.v. be) with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: ሌላ፡አለኝ። léla állän.

Has he a horse? ፈረስ፡አለው። fáras állä^u?

I shall have time tomorrow: ነገ፡ጊዜ፡ይኖረኛል። nágä gíz^{ye} yin^wóräññäl.

(= cause), use causative in አ- a- or አስ- as- (§ 22a).

Have it done: አስደርገው። asdárriḡä^u.

Have the tree cut down: ዛፋን፡አስቂርጠው። záfün asq^wórrit^uä^u.

hawk, s. ገጺ gádd^{ye}.

hay, s. ድርቋ dírqwä.

ድርቆሽ dírq^wóš (§ 8).

he, pron. እርሱ írsü (§ 8), pol. እርሳቸው írsác(č)ä^u (§ 12a), (usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: አወን፡ነው። áwön, nä^u.

It is he: እርሱ፡ነው። írsü nä^u.

head, s. ራስ räs.

Fore part of head: አናት ánát (§ 8).

head-man, s. ሹም šum.

ዓይነተኛ aṇatāññā (-nätāñ-).

(local) ጭቃ፡ሹም ሻገላ šum, often abbr. to

ጭቃ ሻገላ (§ 8).

head-stall, s. ልብብ ሳባፅ ሳገላፅ (lǫvǎḃ; § 8).

health, s. (good) ጤና ቴኔኔ.

ደኅንነት dāhnǫnnat (-nät).

How is your health? እንዴት፡ነህ። ndʸét nāh? pol.

እንዴት፡ነዎ። ndʸét naʸo?

Is he in good health? ደኅና፡ነው። dāhnǎ naʸu?

Is Rās Gugsā in good health? ራስ፡ጉግሣ፡ደኅና፡

ናዥው። rās gúgsā dāhnǎ náččǎu?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) ጤናማ ቴኔኔጤጤ.

(of places) ለጤና፡ደግ ላቴኔኔጤጤ ልገገ (dāgg).

ጤና ቴኔኔ (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? ጤናማ፡ነው። ቴኔኔጤጤ (§ 8) naʸu?

Is it (the place) healthy? ጤና፡ነው። ቴኔኔጤጤ naʸu?

Is that country healthy? ያ፡አገር፡ለጤና፡ደግ፡ነው።

ya ágar laṭʸéna dággǐ (§ 7d) naʸu?

heap, s. ክምር kǫmmǫr.

heap, v.t. ከመረ kǫmmaraḃ (-mār-).

heaped, be, v.p. ተከመረ taḃkǫmmaraḃ (-mār-).

hear, v.i. & t. ሰማ sǫmmǎ (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? ሰማህ። sǫmmāh?

I do (did) not hear anything: ምንም፡አልሰማሁ።

mǫñimm alsǫmmāhǔ (-au^h § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? ይሰማል። yiśǫmāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: አይሰማም። aṣǫmām.

heard, be, v.p. ተሰማ taśǫmmǎ (tās-).

Can it be heard? ይሰማል። yiśśǫmmāl? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: አይሰማም። aṣśǫmmām („ ”).

heart, s. ልብ ሳገላፅ.

heat, s. **መቀት** múqat.

Damp heat: **ላበት** lábat (-áya-, -ät).

heat, v.t. **አሞቀ** am^wóqa.

heathen, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** aramán^{re}.

heaven, s. **ሰማይ** sámāi (§ 8).

Good heavens! **ወዮ፡ጉድ።** woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíd, -bbíḍ; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? **እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው።** íqa kábbád
nau?

heavy, be, v.i. **ከበደ** kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. **ኢብራይስጥ** ibráist (iyr-).

heel, s. **ተረከዝ** tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) **እምቦላ** (i)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) **ጥጃ** tǝjjā.

height, s. **እርዝመት** irzímat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? **ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** qúmatu
síntǝ nau?

heir, s. **ወራሽ** wóráš (§ 8).

Heliotropium sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. **ጭገገት** čig^wóg^wot
(§ 8).

helmet, s. **ባርኔታ** barnétā.

help, s. **እርዳታ** irdátā.

help, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረዳ (i)rāddā.

Help him: **እርዳው።** írdau.

They did not help us: **እረዱንም።** arráddunnim.

hen, s. **ዶሮ** d^wóro (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) -āት -āt (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሷን** írsóān (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. -ዋ -wā (-ōā; § 12b).

herd, s. **መንጋ** mángā.

A herd of cattle: **የከብት፡መንጋ፡** yákáft mángā.

herdsman, s. **አረኛ** irrǧāññā (-rǧāñ-).

(nomad) **ዘላን** zállān (§ 8).

here, adv. **ከዚህ** (i)zzih (-zih; § 8).

ከዚህ kázzih (há-, **ተ**- tá-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

(= hither) **ወዲህ** wódih (-dih; § 8).

Is it here or there? **ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ፡** kazzih
nāu wāi kázzya?

Come here! **ኛ፡ወዲህ፡** na (pl. ኑ፡ nu) wódih!

Is he (it) here (present)? **አለ፡** állä?

Here it is, here: **ይህው፡ተዚህ፡** yihāu tázzih.

Here you are! (finding something) **እነሆ፡** nnaḥó!
(handing a thing) **እንከ፡** nka!

Just here: **ተዚህ፡** täzzihu.

hereabouts, adv. **በስተዚህ** bastázzih (-táz-, -zih; § 8).

በዚህ፡በኩል bazzih (báz-, -zih) bákkul
(ፃፉ-).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. **ፈናፍንት** fanáfint (ፍፍ- finá-).

hers, poss. pron. **የርሷ** yársōá (§ 8; § 12a).

hew, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórrata.

hidden, adj. **ስወር** síwwur (syúwwur).

hide, s. **ቆርበት** qwórbat (-rፃ-, -ät).

(with coat) **አጎዛ** agwózá.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) **ተሰወረ** taśáuwarā
(täś-).

ተሸሸገ taśáśšaga

(täśáśšaga).

ተደበቀ taḍábbaqa.

hide, v.t. **ሰወረ** sāuwarā.

ሸሸገ śáśšaga (śáśšaga).

ደበቀ dábbaga.

Hide him (it): ሸሽገው። šáššigaw, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

hide, cause or allow to (§ 68), v.t. አስደበቀ asdābbəqə.

hiding-place, s. መሸሽጊያ məššāššāgyā (mäššāššāg-).

high, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ገም -žjim).

This mule is not high (enough): ይህ፡በቀሉ፡ረጅም።

አይደል። yíhe yáql^{wo} rájjimimm áidäl (§ 7d).

highland, adj. (highlander, s.) ደገኛ dagāññā (dagāñ-).

highlands, s. ደጋ dāgā.

hill, s. ተራራ tarārā.

(small) ጎጥ g^wot.

hilt, s. መክድ məkd.

him, pers. pron. -u, -ው -u, -ት -t, pol. -ሳቸው -áč(č)aw, (§ 12c).

emph. እርሱን írsün (§ 8), pol. እርሳቸውን

írsáč(č)aw, (§ 12a).

Have you seen him? አየህው። áyyähaw?

I have seen him: አየሁት። áyyähut.

I know Rās Gugsā, I have seen him: ራስ፡ጉግሣ፡

አውቃቸዋለት፤ አየኋቸው። rās gúgsa auuqāččaw-
állau^h, áyyähwáččaw.

hinder, v.i. & t. አለአለ kalákkala.

Don't hinder him (it): አትከልክለው። attikálkijaw,

pl. -ለት። -lut.

Don't hinder them: አትከልክላቸው። attikálkijáččaw,

pl. -ላቸው። -lwáččaw.

hindered, be, v.p. ተከለከለ takalákkala.

hinderer, s. ከልክደ kálkái (-áyy § 6, § 8).

hinge, s. ማጠፊያ māṭáfyā.

hip, s. ማሂት mwáhit (-hit; § 52a, γ).

hippopotamus (*H. amphibius*), s. ጉማሬ gumár^{ve}.

Hippotragus equinus, s. ወንድቤ wondíbb^{ve} (§ 52a, δ).

D. ወደምቢ, woddámbi.

hire (cost of), s. ክረይ kírāi (§ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. አክረዩ akkarāyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. ተከረዩ takarāyyä (-kär-).

ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

Hire a mule: በቅሎ፡ተከረይ። báql^{wo} takárai.

I wish to hire a house: ቤት፡ልከረይ፡አፈልጋለሁ።

bʾēt likkarāyy ifalligállau^h (§ 7d).

hired, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -ሕኙው -áč(č)au, (§ 12b).

emph. የርሱ yársū (§ 8), pol. የርሕኙ yär-

sáč(č)au, (§ 12a).

hiss, v.i. G. አኙፌ afwáččä.

Š. አፎኘ afwónnä.

hit, v.i. & t. መታ máttä.

Hit him (it): ምታው። mǝtau, pl. ምቱት። mǝtut.

Don't hit him (it): አትምታው። attǝmtau, pl. አት

ምቱት። attǝmtut.

hither, adv. ወዲህ wódih (-dih ; § 8).

hoar-frost, s. አመዳይ amádäi (§ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) ቋንቋ qwánjā (§ 52a, γ).

hoe, s. መቁፈሪያ maqwoffáryä (-fär-).

hoe, v.i. & t. ቁፈረ qwoffara (-fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. ተቁፈረ taqwoffara (-fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

(contain) ቻለ čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): ያዘው። yázaü, pl. -ዘት። -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? ስንት፡ ይችላል። sǝnt yičǝlāl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?

ትልቅ፡አቃ፡ይችላል። tǝlliq ǝqa yičǝlāl?

hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (-úrgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጃ፡ቀዳዳ፡አለ።
tasigájja qadāda álla (qadādállā).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፡ወደቀ። tagurgwád
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፡
ተቀደደ። bāyūr taqáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፡ስፋ። qadādaun
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀድታል። qádd^wotāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀዷል። taqáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷáffaḷa.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈፈያ maḷaḷáyā
(-fāl-, -áiā).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qáddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት b^yēt.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፡ነው። ta^yétu nāu?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፡አሉ። ta^yētáččau állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ nábaï (ná-, -vā-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ unatáññā (-nātāñ-).

ቅን qin.

(plain) ጭምት čimmit.

honey, s. ጣር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with
your hand: ተጣሩ፡እይ፡ቁንጫጭ፡እንዳለበት። እንዳለ፡
በጣንካ፡አውጣው። በጅህ፡አትንካ። tamāru iy qunčáč
(§ 52a, δ) indállabbat; ndállā, vamañka áuṭau,
vájjih attñka.

honour, v.t. አከበረ akábbara (-bär-).

honoured, adj. ክቡር kǝbur (-ǝyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. ተከበረ takábbara (-bär-).

hoof, s. ኩቲ kwótt^{ve}.

ጥፍር tǝfir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: እደፍ፡ተጥፍ፡

አውጣው። ፃፊ፣ ተፃፋ፣ ሳ፡፡

Pare its hoofs: ጥፍ፡፡፡፡ ተፈጠው። ተፈጠረ qwǝra፡፡፡፡

hook, s. (for fishing) መቃጥን maqátin.

(for fastening) ቀልፍ qwǝlf.

hook, v.t. ቁለፈ qwǝlla፡፡፡፡

(fish) ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. ተቁለፈ taqwǝlla፡፡፡፡

(fish) ተያዘ tayáza (taǝiá-).

hope, s. ተስፋ tásfā (tás-).

hope, v.i. ተስፋ፡አደረገ tásfā (tás-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡

አደርጋለሁ። dágm^{wo} láyih tásfā adārgállau^h, pol.

ደግሞ፡ላየህ፡ etc. dágm^{wo} láyā^{wo} etc.

horn, s. ቀንድ qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abyssinicus*), s. እርኩም ǝrkúm (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. ደነገጠ danággata.

horror, s. ደንጋጤ diṅgát^{ve}.

horse, s. ፈረስ fáras.

What is the price of this horse? ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡

ነው። yǝhe fáras ʋasíntǝ nǝu?

What is its pace like? ፋጭው፡እንዴት፡ነው። rúç-

çau ndǝt nǝu?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:

ቅልጥማም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡እፈልጋለሁ። qiltimám da-
ratám fáras ǝfalligállau^h.

A horse with long pasterns: ሸሆናው፡የረዘመ፡ፈረከ፡

ṣah^wonáu (§ 52*a*, γ) yärazzamaṣ fāras.

horse, interj. to urge a, ቼ ሮፕ፤

to stop it, እሽ ስሽ!

horse-cloth (placed under saddle, namda), s.

(for riding animals) ምቼ mǝčču.

መመቻ mǝmmaččā.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ tǝṣeq.

ደብዳብ dǝbdāb (dǝṣ-
dāy; § 8).

መደላድል maḍalādil.

hot, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Hot water: ሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ muq wǝha.

Hot weather: ሙቀት፡ múqat.

hot, be, v.i. ሞቀ m^wǝčqa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

hour, s. ሰዓት saāt (§ 52*a*, δ).

One hour: አንድ፡ሰዓት፡ and saāt.

Two hours: ሁለት፡ሰዓት፡ hulátt saāt.

How many hours? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ sint saāt?

Bring it in quarter of an hour: በሩብ፡ሰዓት፡

አምጣው። barúy saāt ámtau (ántau § 7*d*).

In half an hour: በኩል፡ሰዓት፡ bákkul saāt.

house, s. ቤት bǝt.

(of brick, stone, etc.) ግምብ gimb.

how?, adv. እንዴት (ǝ)ndǝét? (-ዲት -dít, -dǝt; § 8).

እንደምን (ǝ)ndámǝn? (§ 8).

How do (will) you do it? እንዴት፡ታደርገዋለህ። ndǝét
tadärgauálläh?

How are you? እንደምን፡ነህ። ndámǝn näh? pol.

እንዴት፡ሰነበቱ። ndǝét saṇábbatu?

How is it made? እንዴት፡ይበጃል። ndǝét yǝbbájjäl?

how, adv., (intensive) ምንኛ፣ ምንጎንጎን፤ (§ 15).

How hot it is! (of an object): ምንኛ፣ ሙቅ፡ነው።
 ምንጎንጎን፤ muq nāw! — (of the temperature) ምንኛ፣
 ሙቅት፡ነው። ምንጎንጎን፤ muqát (§ 8) nāw!

How it runs! ምንኛ፣ ይሮጣል። ምንጎንጎን፤ yir^wótāl!
 (intensifying size or quantity) ምን ምን፤ with
 parts of አከለ q.v.

How large (small) he (it) is! ምን፣ ያህል። ምን
 yáhlāl!

how, conj. (in indirect questions) እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-),
 pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a) or to rel. + cont. (§ 14).

I don't know how he did it: እንዳደረገው፣ አላውቅም።
 ndadárṛagau aláuwqim.

I don't know how it is made: አላውቅም፣ እንደሚበጅ።
 aláuwqimm indämmibbájj.

I will show you how to do it: አሳየላኩ፣ እንደታደርገው።
 asāyyähállau^h indittādārgau, (lit. in order
 that you may do it).

— Except after a negative, the indirect question
 may be left in its direct form:

Show me how you do it: አሳየኝ፣ እንዴት፣ ታደርገዋለህ።
 asāyyāññ ind^yét tādārgauállāh.

Show me how it is made: አሳየኝ፣ እንዴት፣ ይበጃል።
 asāyyāññ ind^yét yibbájjāl.

how much (many)? inter. pron. ስንት sint? (indecl., § 15).

How much is there? ስንት፣ አለ። sint állä?

How many are they? ስንት፣ ናቸው። sinti (§ 7d)
 náččau?

how much (many)!, (intensive) ምን፣ ያህል ምን yáhl!
 (yahl, s.v. አከለ).

How many there are! ምን፣ ያህል፣ አሉ። ምን yahl
 állu!

howl, v.i. **ፎኸ** čʷóha (§ 7*d*).

hull, v.t. **ፈለፈለ** fałáffałə.

hulled, be, v.p. **ተፈለፈለ** tafalałffałə.

hullo!, interj. **በስመ፡አብ።** básmə āb! (āy).

Hullo, you there! **አንተ፡ሰው።** antá saū!

hum, v.i. **አንጐራጐረ** aṅwərággwəra.

humble-bee, s. **አንዝዝ** (i)nziz.

humorous, adj. **ቧልተኛ** bwáltāññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

hundred, card. num. **መቶ** mātʷō (§ 20*a*).

hung (up), be, v.p. **ተሰቀለ** tasáqqala (täs-).

ተንጠጠለ taṇṭalaṭṭala.

If it is hung up its place is known: **ቢሰቀል፡**

ስፍራው፡ይታወቃል። biśsaqqal sífrau yiṭtāuwwāł.

hunger, s. [**አ**]ራብ (i)ráb (-áy).

hungry, be, v.i. [**አ**]ራብው (i)rābaū (-yaū; impers. § 43*a*).

ተራብ tarāba (tär-, -ya). See § 63*d*, *e*.

I am hungry: **ራብኝ።** ráyañ.

I am not hungry: **አራብኝም።** arráyāññim (§§ 6, 7*c*).

If he is hungry: **ቢርብው፡** bíryaū.

They will be hungry: **ይርባቸዋል።** yirýáččāuāl.

hunt, v.i. & t. **አደነ** áddana.

I want permission to hunt: **ላደን፡ፍቃድ፡አፈልጋለሁ።**

ládän fiqád ifalligállau^h.

hunting, s. **አደን** ádän.

hurrah!, interj. **አስይ** (i)ssái!

hurricane, s. **አውሎ** āulʷo.

hurried, adj. **ችኩል** čikkul.

hurry, s. **ችኩላ** čikkwólā (čükkólā § 7*d*; § 8).

I am in a hurry: **በችኩላ፡ነኝ።** baččükkolá (§ 8) nāñ.

We were in a hurry: **በችኩላ፡ሆንነ።** baččükkolá
hʷónna.

hurry, v.i. ṭhṇṇ čákkwōḷa (čwókkōḷa).

ቶሎ: አለ t^w ólo ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

4.m¹ fáttana (fáttäna).

ΦΛΜΛ. qaláttafa.

Don't hurry: **ᐱᑦᑕᑦᑭᑦᐱᑦ** attiččákkwül, pl. **-ᐱᑦ** -lu.

Hurry up! **ᄃᆞᆯᆫᆡ**:: t^wólo ɣal!, pl. **ᄃᆞᆯᆫᆡ**:: t^wólo
ɣálu!

hurry, be in a great, v.i. **Ṭḥ-Ḍ:Ṭḥ-Ḍ:ḌḌ** čǝkkul čǝk-
kull (§ 6) **ǎḷḷ** (s.v. **√ḡḷ**, § 44a).

I am in a great hurry: ṭḥ-ā: ṭḥ-ā: ḫalʿa:: čĭk-kul čĭkkull ilállau^h.

hurry (cause to), v.t. **အမံ** *afáttāṇa* (*afáttāṇa*).

አቀጣጠሉ ለዓለማችን.

Hurry him: **አቀልጥፈው።** aqáltif₀au, pol. **ያቀልጥፉት።**
yāqáltif₀ut, pl. **አቀልጥፉት።** aqáltif₀ut.

Hurry them: **አቀልጥፋቸው።** aqältifáččau, pol. **ያቀልጥፏቸው።** yāqältifwáččau, pl. **አቀልጥፏቸው።** aqältifwáččau.

hurt, v.i. (feel painful) *h̄soo* ámmam̐a (§ 63*d, e*).

My back hurts: **ᠵᠢᠴᠠᠨᠭ᠎ᠠᠭ᠎ᠠ** :: jārṣā'en (§ 56c)
ámamāñ.

hurt, v.t. (cause pain to) **အာမာမာ** asámmama.

(injure) 7^o gwóddã.

Don't hurt him (it): አታሳምመው። attāsámmiməu,
pl. አታሳምሙት። attāsámmimut.

The whip hurts him (it): **hΛʔ:ʔmʔΔ** alánga
yámmauāl.

hurt, be, v.p. (feel pain) አመመው ámmamāw (impers.
§ 43a).

(injured) ተገዳ tagwóddā.

husband, s. **𑀧𑀸𑀓** bāl.

husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ye} (-ǎy-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እሽ išš!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት b^{ye}t.

(rude, temporary) ጎጆ g^wójj^{wo}.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jib (jìy; § 52a, δ).

Hypericum gnidiæfolium (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amíjjā.

Hypphaene thebaica (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ቅፋር ċiffár (§ 8).

I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in^{ye} (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ፡ነኝ። in^{ye} nāñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ቀልያ wályā.

ice, s. በረድ bárad.

በረዶ bárad^{wo} (lit. hail).

ወርቅ wurċ (lit. frost).

idea, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-ǎy; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስዋሳ waswássā.

አውደልዳይ āudáldāi (-dál-; -ǎyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደልደለ āudaláddala (-dáláddal-).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆነ (ǰ)ndah^won (-däh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ፡ bittwódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: **እኔ፡ባልኖር፡ቂይ።**
 in^{yé} yáln^wor, qw^óǵ, pl. ...**ቂዩ።** ...qw^óyyu.

If he comes, he buys it: **ቢመጣ፡ይገዛዋል።** bīmáṭa,
 yīgázaūāl.

If he comes, he will buy it: **ይመጣ፡እንደሆን፡ይገዛዋል።** yīmaṭándah^won, yīgázaūāl, (or **እሚመጣ፡እንደሆን፡** etc. immīmaṭándah^won, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: **ያመጡት፡እንደሆን፡እንገዛው፡ነበርን።** yāmáṭtut (§§ 7a, 14) īn-dah^won, īnngázaū nābbärn.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it:
ባመጡት፡በገዛነው። bāmáṭtut, bagázzānāū.

ill, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmāmi.

ill, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tāmmapa.

አመመው ámmamāū (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e.*

Are you ill? **ታመሃል።** tāmähāl?, pol. **ታመዋል።** tāmmapāūāl?; or **አሞሃል።** ámm^wohāl?, pol. **አሞዎአል።** ámm^wo^wōāl?

He (it) is ill: **ታሰላል።** tāmōāl, or **አሞታል።** ámm^wotāl.

He (it) is not ill: **አልታመመም።** altāmmapam, or **አላመመውም።** alámmapamāū.

I am ill: **ታምምያለኩ።** tamimmyállāu^h, or **አሞኛል።** ámm^woññāl.

I am not ill: **አልታመምሁም።** altāmmapamhum, or **አላመመኝም።** alámmapamāññim.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: **ትላንት፡ታምሜ፡ነበርኩ፡ዛሬ፡በገ፡ነኝ።** tīlánt tāmimm^{yé} nābbär: zār^{yé} bagg^{wó} (§ 8) nāñ.

He is always ill: **በሽተኛ፡ነው።** baṣītāññá (§ 8) nāū.

How long have you been ill? ምን፡ያህል፡ታመምህ።
 min yahl támmamh?, pol. ...ታመሙ። ...támma-
 mu?

ill, make, v.t. አሳመመ asámmama.

It will make you ill: ያሳምመሃል። yāsámmimāhāl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: ዛሬ፡
 መብል፡በላሁት፡አሳመመኝ። zār^e máyil yállahut
 asámmamāñ.

illness, s. በሽታ bášitā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. በደለ báddala (bád-).

ገፋ gáffā.

Don't ill-treat him (it): አትበድለው። attiyáddilāu,
 pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: አትበድላቸው። attiyáddiláččau,
 pl. -ሏቸው። -lwáččau.

ill-treated, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabáddala (-aṽ-, -ád-).

ተገፋ tagáffā.

illuminate, v.t. አበራ abárrā (aṽā-).

illustration, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ missál^e.

immediately, adv. ወድያው wódyáu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. ትክክል tikikkil.

implement, s. ማድረጊያ mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā).

impolite, adj. ባለጌ bálag^e (-lág-).

import, v.t. አስመጣ asmáttā.

What do they import? ምን፡ያስመጣሉ። min yas-
 maṭtállu?

Do they import it? ያስመጡታል። yasmáṭṭutāl?

important, adj. ቁም qum.

An important matter: ቁም፡ነገር፡ qum nágar.

importunate, adj. ቸክቻክ čəkčǎkkǎ.

ነዝናዝ nažnǎzzǎ.

importunate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

importune, v.t. ነዝነዝ nažǎnnǎža.

importunity, s. ንዝንዝ nižǎnniž.

impossible! interj. አይሆንም። áih^wónǐm! [lit. it is not, cannot (§ 63c) be].

imprint, v.t. ተተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

imprison, v.t. አሰረ ássara (sär-).

imprisoned, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (sär-).

imprisonment, s. ግዞት gíz^wot (§ 8).

impudent, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

impurity, s. እድፍ ǐd(i)f.

(moral) ኃጢአት (h)átyát (§ 8).

in, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-].

በ- ba-.

See § 47a.

In the house: ከቤት፡ kāy^vét (§ 8).

In the grass: ተሣር፡ táśār (§ 8).

In the water: ተውሃው፡ táuhau.

He was killed in battle: በጦርነት፡ሞተ። baṭ^worǐn-nät m^wóta.

In half an hour: በኩል፡ሰዓት። bákkul saât.

What is there in it? ምን፡አለበት። min állabbat?

in, come (go), v.i. ገባ gǎbbǎ.

Come (go) in! ግባ። gǐya!, pol. ይግቡ። yǐgyu!, pl. ግቡ። gǐyu!

Don't come (go) in! አትግባ። attǐgya!, pol. አይግቡ። áǐgyu!, pl. አትግቡ። attǐgyu!

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61b) in: **አታስገባ።**
attasgábbā, pl. -ቡ። -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ።** āiasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አግባው።** ágṽāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታግባው።** attágṽāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

incense, s. **አጣን** ṽtān (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቁጣ** asqwóttā.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṽaqaṽzzaqa.

ዝቅ፡አለ ziqq āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaṽaṽzzaqa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taṽqállala.

አገባ agábbā.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** taṽtaṽqállala.

ገባ gábbā.

including, prp. **ከነ-** kanna- [**ተነ-** tanna-, § 47a].

Land including the timber, minerals and water
on it: **መራት፡ከነንጩቱ፡ከነደንጊያው፡ከነውሃው።** ma-
r'ét kannānč^yetu kannadāngyāu kannāuḥāu.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅልል** baṽtqilil.

increase, s. **ጭማሪ** čimmāri.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** taṽčāmmara
(-mär-).

አከለ ákkaṽa.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** čāmmara (-mär-).

አበለጠ abállata (aṽá-).

Increase it: **ጨምረው።** čāmmiṽāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

incredible, adj. የማይታመን yammaittāmmaṇ (§ 14, s.v. አመነ).

This kind of story is incredible: እንዲህ፡ያለ፡ቃል፡
አይታመንም። ndih yällä qāl aittāmmānim.

indeed, adv. እንጂ (i)nji.

እንኳን ákwān (§ 8).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: ጥቁር፡ነው፡እንጂ፡
ነጭም፡አይደል። ṭuqúr naṇunji, náččimm áidäl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! ነውር፡አይደለም። náur áidäl-
läm? (§ 77). It is indeed: ነው፡እንጂ። náu nji.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) እንዲህ፡ነው። ndíhnaṇ?

indefinite, adj. አንጉል agwágwül.

India, s. ሀንድ hind.

Indian, adj. የሀንድ yáhind (§ 8, s.v. ዮ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. የሀንድ፡ሰው yáhindī (§ 7d) saṇ.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር፡ማሽለ yábáhir (-äyá-)
māšǝllā.

indicate, v.t. አመለከተ amalaḡkkaṭa.

indication, s. (symptom) ማስታወቂያ māstauóqyā.

industrious, adj. ስራተኛ sarrātáññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

ትጉ tígu.

industry, s. (employment) ስራ sírā.

(diligence) ትጋት tígāt (§ 8).

infant, s. አራስ árás (§ 8).

አራስ፡ልጅ arás lij.

ጩቃ čāqlā.

አጣን híṭán (§ 8).

infantry, s. እግረኛ igráññā (-ráñ-).

infect, v.t. ነካ nákkā.

infected, be, v.p. ተነካ taṇákkā.

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን፡ከብት፡

በሽታ፡ነክቶታል። yihán kaft (§ 52a, δ) yašitá nák-
t^wotāl.

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yálfāl.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። a^yálfim.

inflate, v.t. ነፋ፡ náffā.

inform, v.t. አስታወቀ astáúwaፃፃ (-wፀq-).

አስረዳ asráddā.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት áw(ü)qat.

(news) ወሬ wó^re.

informed, be, v.p. አወቀ áúwaፃፃ (-wፀq-).

ተረዳ taráddā.

informer, s. ጠቋሚ taqqwámi (tፀq-).

inhabitant, s. ባላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም lam (läm).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

injure, v.t. ገዳ፡ gwóddā.

Don't injure him (it): አትገዳው። attígwüdaü, pl.
-ዱት። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተገዳ tagwóddā.

injurious, adj. ክፉ kífu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ክፋ፡ káfā.

injury, s. ጉዳት gwúddát (§ 8).

(wrong) በገል báፅal (báፅäl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር፡ቀለም túqur qálam.

Red ink: ቀይ፡ቀለም፡ qáí qálam.

inn, s. ተሉክንዳ lukándā.

inoffensive, adj. ገር gar (gär).

insane, adj. **ክብድ** ibd (iyd).

insanity, s. **ክብድት** ibdat (iyd-, -dät).

ክብድነት ibdinnat (iyd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: **ክንዝ**: (i)nziz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. **በውስጥ** báwüst (h- ká-, ተ- tá-, -áúú-; § 8).

inside, prp. **በ...**: **ውስጥ** ba- (h- ká-, ተ- tá-)... wüst.

ከ...: **በውስጥ** ka- (ተ- tá-)... báwüst (yá-, -áúú-; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: **ከቤት:ውስጥ**: ka^yét wüst.

inside, s. **ውስጥ** wüst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) **ለዛዛ** lazázá.

insolent, be, v.i. **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:አለ** wütüt wütüt (§ 6) ála
(s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:አትበል።** wütüt wü-
tüt áttay.

inspect, v.t. **ጎረጎረ** gworággwora (-rógg-).

መረመረ marámmara (mä^rámmä^r).

instrument, s. **ማድረጊያ** mādrágyä (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryä (-yä).

intelligent, adj. **ጮሌ** č^woll^e.

ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññä (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tibatáññä (-iyay-, -áñ-).

አዋቂ áwáqi (auá-).

ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) **ወለድ** wállád (wól-; § 8).

It is not at interest: **በወለድም:አይደል።** ba^wól-
ládimm áidäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ ተጻፈላቅጋ (-ጻፈ-).

Š. ተደባለቀ ተጻፈላቅጋ (-ጻፈ-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስረው፡

አትደባለቅበት። ተጻፍላህ attiddäyḥlaqqibbat (§ 47a),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት። ...attiddäyḥlaqqibbat.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል።

yiddäyallaqqibbatäl, Š. -ደባ- -ddäy- (§ 47a).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ ቆጥላ (fättälä).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ ተቆጥላ (-fättälä).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረገመ ተጻጸፈ (tär-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተርገምልኝ። tārgwümillijñ

(§ 47a).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረገመ ተጻጸፈ (-tär-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ astərgwämi (-tar-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አገለ ሰጸፈ.

Don't interrupt it: አታገለው። attäggw'ulau, pl.

-ሉት። -lut.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስረውን፡

አንዳያገሉ። sīraun indä'äggwül.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታገለ ተጸፈ.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ ቆጥላ (fättälä).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ ተቆጥላ (-fättälä).

intestine, s. አንጅት anjät (§ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡አቃ h'ódīqā.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

into, prp. ከ- ka- (ተ- tā-; § 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡አግባው። kaṣātīñ ägyau.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ሰከረ ሰጸፈ (-kär-).

introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbä.

(present) አገናኘ agganáññä.

Introduce me to the Räs: ተራስ፡አገናኘኝ። tarás
agganáññän, pol. ...ያገናኙኝ። ...yāgganáññün.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbata.

Invert it: ገልበጠው። gálvūtāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

inverted, adj. ግልበጥ gǐlbīt (-lyǐ-, gǐlǐbbīt).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbata.

invite, v.t. ጠራ tǎrrä.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ tatǎrrä.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርኝያለኩ። tatǎrič-
čyállau^h.

irascible, adj. ቁጥጥ qwúttu.

iron, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(flat-) መተከሻ matákkwóššä (-tawk-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókkosa).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተከሰ tatákkwosa (-tókkosa).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ mäsno.

በይ፡b^wóǐ.

ፈሰስ fásas.

irritable, adj. ቁጥጥ qwúttu.

ተናዳጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አጥታም am^wótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አጥታም፡ነው። am^wótám nau.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቂጣ asqwótta.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwósákkwosa (-sákkosa).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቂጣው። attasqwótta^h,
pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

island, s. ደሴት dás'ēt (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. እሱ ḡssú	} §§ 8, 12a; usually
እርሱ ḡrsú	
እርሷ ḡrsōā	
	omitted unless emphatic.
dat. & acc. -ው -u.	} § 12c.
-ት -t after o, u.	
-ላት āt.	

This (that) is it: እሱ፡ነው። ḡssú nau.

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätályā.

የጣሊያን yätályāni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያን talyāni, pl. -ኖች -n^wōč (-čč § 6).

Italy, s. እጣሊያ itályā.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qand (lit. horn).

የዘሆን፡ቀንድ yāzoh^wōn qand.

J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qāḡbar^wo (ቃ- qā-, -ገጽ-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ግብግብ ḡbbigibb.

(Eur.) ተኮት k^wōt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) እንስራ (i)nsirā.

(small) ቶፋ t^wófā.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠምበለል ṭambálat (-bálal).

jaw, s. መንጋጋ maṅgágā.

Lower jaw of animals: ግንጭል ḡnčil.

jealous, adj. ቀናተኛ qannātáññā (-táñ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. ቀና qánnā (§ 63*d, e*).

He is (will get) jealous: ይቀናል። yiqánāl, pl.

ይቀናሉ። yiqanállu.

jealousy, s. ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

jest, s. ቧልታ bwáltā.

ዋዛ wázā.

Jew, s. አይሁድ aihúd.

jingle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ kyu kyu ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

ክች፡ክች፡አለ kič kič (§ 6) ála („ „).

join, v.i. (meet) ገጠመ gáttama.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) ቀጠለ qáttala.

(meet) ተገናኘ taganāññā.

joined, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ taqáttala.

joint, s. ማጠፊያ māṭáfyā.

(of the body) ሥር sir (§ 52*a, γ*).

joke, s. ቧልታ bwáltā.

ዋዛ wázā.

joy, interj. expressing, አሰይ (i)ssáí!

joy, s. ደስታ dáss(i)tā.

judge, s. ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

ዳኛ dáññā.

judge, v.i. & t. ፈረደ fárrada ለ- la-, በ- ba- (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት tafárradallat (favourably).

ተፈረደበት tafárradabbat (unfavourably).

judgment, s. ፍርድ fird.

jug, s. ማንቁርቁሪያ mañqworqwóryā.

juice, s. እጋ፣ ጎጂ.

ውሃ (w)úhā (úhā).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. ዝልያ zíllyā.

jump (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zállala.

Jump: ዝለል። zílal, pl. ዝለሉ። zílalu.

Jump over it: ዝለለው። zǝlallaw, pl. -ለት። -lut.

Jump onto it: ዝለለበት። zǝlallabbat, pl. -ለበት።
-lubbāt.

June, s.v. calendar.

juniper (*Juniperus phoenicea*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 829,
Schweinfurth's *J. procera*), s. ጥጅ tjd (§ 52a, δ).

just, adj. ትክክል tikkil.

(of persons) ፍርድ፡የቀና firdu yäqānnā.

He is just: ፍርድ፡ትክክል፡ነው። firdu tikkil (§ 8)
näu.

just, adv. (only) ብቻ bǝččā.

እንደው (፲)ndaw (§ 8).

እንዲያው (፲)ndyau (§ 8).

(emphatic) -ው -u (q.v.).

State just what you know: አንተ፡እምታውቀውን፡
ብቻ፡ተናገር። ántä mmittāuñqāun (-tāmmittāuq-)
bǝččā tanāgär.

Just give it me: እንደው፡ስጠኝ። ndaw sǝṭāñ.

Just pull it: ሳበው፡እንደው። sāyāu ndaw.

Just there: ተዚያው። tāzzyāu (§ 8).

All right! I am just coming: እኚ፡መጣኑ። ǝššǝ,
máttauh (§ 7d).

justice, s. ፍርድ fird.

K

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia
Amharica, Part I*).

Kanahia laniflora (Broun, Cat. 348), s. የድመት፡ወተት
yädimmät wǝṭat.

keep, v.i. (remain) ሰነበተ sanābbatä (-bät-).

ቁየ qwǝyyä.

Keep here till I come back: ተዚህ፡ቁይ፡እስከመጣ።
tāzzih qwōyy iškīmáṭa, pl. ...፡ቁዩ፡እስከ- ... qwōy-
yu ski-.

keep, v.t. ጠበቀ ጥፋታ።

Keep it till I come (back): ጠብቀው፡እስከመጣ።
ጥፋታ። skīmáṭa, pl. ...-ቁት፡እስከ- ... -qut iški-.

keepsake, s. ማስታወሻ māstauáṣšā (-auṣš-).

kept, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ጥፋታ።

kerosene, s. ተላምብ lámabā.

kettle, s. መሀረጅ máhraj.

key, s. መፍቻ mǎfčǎ.

መክፈቻ makfǎčǎ (-fǎč-).

khor (خور), s. ድፋ dǫffǎ.

ፈፋ fǎfǎ.

kick, v.i. & t. መታ máttǎ.

Does it kick? ይመታል። yimátāl?, f. ትመታለች። tǐ-
matállǎč?

kid, s. (male) ወጠጤ wóṭatʿe.

(female) ቁብ qʿēb (qʿēy).

kidney, s. ዡላሊት kwūlálit (§ 52a, γ).

kill, v.i. & t. ገደለ gǎddalǎ (gǎd-).

Kill him (it): ገደለው። gǎdalǎu, pl. -ለት። -lut.

Don't kill him (it): አትገደለው። attǐgdalǎu, pl.
-ለት። -lut.

killed, be, v.p. ሞተ mʷótǎ.

He was killed by a lion: ባንበሳ፡እጅ፡ሞተ። ban-
yassájǐ mʷótǎ.

killed, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስገደለ asgǎddalǎ (-gǎd-).

kind, adj. ችር čär.

kind, s. ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

Of what kind? ምንኛ። minǐññǎ? (§ 15).

የትኛው። yētǐññau? („).

What kind is it? ሳይነቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። áinātu mǝn-
dǝr nǝu?

kindness, s. ቸርነት čärínnat (-nät).

(kind action) ውለታ wǝlátā (-lát-).

king, s. ንጉሥ nǝgǝs (§§ 8, 53b), pl. ነገሥት nǝgǝst and
ነገሥታት nǝgǝstát.

Where is the king? ንጉሥ፡ዩት፡ናቸው።| nǝgǝs yēt
náččǝu?

What did the king say? ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አለ። nǝgǝs
mǝn álu?

kingdom, s. መንግሥት mǝngǝst.

kinship, s. ዝምድና zǝmdǝnnǝ.

kinsman, s. ዘመድ zǝmǝd.

ወንድም wǝndǝm [prop. brother; pl. also

ወንድማዎች wǝndǝmǝm^{wōč} (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. መሳም mǝsǝm (§ 8).

(mutual) መሳሳም mǝsǝssǝm (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. ሳመ sǝma.

kissed, be, v.p. ተሳመ tǝsǝma (tǝs-).

kitchen, s. [የ]ወጥ፡ቤት (yǝ)wǝt bǝt (ǝǝt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጭላት
čǝlát (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. ሰሳ sǝsǝ.

knee (-cap), s. ጉልበት gwǝlbat (-lǝ-, -ät; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. ተምበረከከ tǝmbarǝkkakǝ (-bǝr-).

(in prayer) ሰገደ sǝggǝda.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. አምበረከከ ambarǝkkakǝ
(-bǝr-).

Make it kneel down: አምበረከከው። ambǝrkǝkǝu.

knife, s. (large) ካራ kǝrrǝ.

(small) ሰንጢ sǝntǝ.

knock, v.i. & t. መታ máttä.

ገጨ gäččä.

Knock before entering: ደጃጉ፡ምታ፡ሳትገባ። dájjun
míta sättigäya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጨ tagäččä.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጩ።
äiggäčču.

knot, s. ቀጥር qwätir (qwüt-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwättara (-tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ äwäqä (-wäq-).

I know: አውቃለሁ። äwqálläuh (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላውቅም። aläwqim.

I know him (it): አውቀዋለሁ። äwqäwqálläuh.

I don't know him (it): አላውቀውም። aläwqäwqum.

Do you know? ታውቃለህ። täwqálläh?

Do you know him (it)? ታውቀዋለህ። täwqäwqálläh?

Do you know them? ታውቃቸዋለህ። täwqäččäwqál-
läh?

Does he know? ያውቃል። yäwqäl?

Do they know? ያውቃሉ። yäwqällu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታውቅ፡አላውቅም፡በል።
battäwq. aläwqim (§ 8) bäl.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትም[ህ]ርት tīm(h)irt (§ 8).

(acquaintance) አውቀት äw(ü)qät.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ täwäqä (-wäq-).

kopje, s. ጎጥ g^wot.

(large) አምባ ämbä.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዘን agäzan (-zän).

L

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

labour, s. (work) ስራ sǫrā.

(workmen) ስራተኞች sarǫrātāññōč (sär-, -tāñ- ;
-ōčč § 6).

labour, v.i. ስራ sǫrrā (sär-).

labourer, s. ስራተኛ sarǫrātāññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

ባለሙያ bālamwāyā (-āiā).

lace, s. (for fastening) ማሰሪያ mäsǫryā (-sär-, -yā).

lack, v.t. አጣ áttā.

lacking, be, v.i. ታጣ táttā.

ገደደ gǫddada.

What is lacking? ምን፡ይታጣል። min yiṭtáttal?

ladder, s. መሰላል masǫlāl (§ 8).

laden, be, v.p. ተሽከመ tašǫkkama (täšák-).

ተጫነ tačána.

lady, s. አመቤት (i)mmáb^yét (-ǫ^yét ; § 8).

ወይዘሮ wǫizǫr^{wo} (wǫi-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘር

wǫizǫzǫr [wǫi-, -ዘርች -zázǫr^{wōč} (-čč § 6)].

My lady (form of address): አሜት። i^ymm^yét!

My lady (form of reference): አሜቴ፡ (i)mm^yét^ye
(§ 12a).

Our Lady: አመቤታችን፡ (i)mmay^yētáččīn.

lag behind, v.i. ቀረ qǫrra.

Don't lag behind: አትቀር። attǫqir, pl. አትቀሩ።
attǫqu.

lake, s. ባሕር bǫhir (-har); s.v. ረጋ.

(small) ጭምቧት čǫmbwát (§ 8).

Is it a lake or a river? ረግቷል፡ወይ፡ይሔዳል። rág-
tōāl wǫi yiḥádāl?

lamb, s. **በግ** baḡ (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

lame, adj. **አንካሳ** ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. **አንከሰ** anákkasa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is lame: **አንከሷል** ankisōāl.

She is lame: **አንከሳለች** ankisálläč.

He will get lame: **ያንከሳል** yānakkisāl.

She will get lame: **ያንከሳለች** tānakkisálläč.

lameness, s. **እንክስና** (j)ánkisinnā.

lamp, s. **መብራት** mābrāt (-āyṛ-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-āyṛ-).

መቅረዝ máqraz.

Lamp oil: **ጥቅብ** lámḃā.

Light the lamp: **መብራቱን አብራው** māyṛátun āy-rau.

Put the lamp out: **መብራቱን አጥፋው** māyṛátun ātfau.

The lamp is too high: **ማብሪያው በርትቷል** máy-ryau yārtitōāl (from **በረታ**).

lamp-shade, s. **የመብራት መክደኛ** yāmābrāt (-āyṛ-) mak-dāñā (-dāñ-).

lancet, s. **መውጊያ** māúgyā.

ወስፌ wósfe.

land, s. **ምድር** mǐdīr (mǐdīr).

(country) **አገር** āḡar (-gär).

landslip, s. **መርግ** mārg (mārg).

language, s. **ቋንቋ** qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? **ያንተ ራስህ ቋንቋ ሆነ**

ምንድን ነው yāntä rāsīh qwāñqwāh mǐndīn nau?

What language does he speak? **ምንኛ ይናገራል**

ጠንቅቅና yinnāggārāl?

lantern, s. **ፋንስ** fānus.

large, adj. ተልቅ tǎlliq.

large-boned, adj. ቅልጥጥም qiltǔmām (§ 8).

lash, s. (stroke) ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

(whip, small) አለንጋ alángǎ.

(whip, large) ጅራፍ jíráf (§ 8).

If you do that again you will get twenty lashes:

ደሞ : አንዲህ : ያደረግህ : እንደሆን : ህያ : ትገረፋለህ።

dämm^wó nd^yih yādárrragh índah^won haǎ tig-
garrafálläh.

lashes, give (to), v.t. ገረፈ gárrafa (gár-).

He gave him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir gár-
rafau.

Give him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir gírafau.

lashes, receive, v.i. ተገረፈ tagárrafa (-gár-).

How many lashes did you receive? ስንት፡ተገረፍህ።
sint tagárrafh?

last, adj. ኋለኛ hwālǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

Last month: ያለፈ፡ወር፡ yállafa wör.

Last year: አምና፡ ámnǎ.

last, v.i. ኖረ n^wóra.

How long will (does) it last? ምን፡ያህል፡ይኖራል።
min yahl yin^wóral?

lasting, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

late, adj.

‘Late’ is rendered by such verbs as ረፈደ ráf-
faḍa, to be(come) forenoon, መሽ máššä (máš-),
to be(come) evening, according to the time
at which one is speaking:

I thought it was too late: (in the morning)

ረፍዶብኛል፡ብያለሁ። ráfd^wobbīññāl yīyyállau^h, (in
the afternoon) መሽቶብኛል፡ብ- mášt^wobbīññāl yī-

late, be, v.i. **ዘገየ** zagáyyä.

ቁየ qwóyyä.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገይ** :: attizágaj, pl. **አትዘገዩ** :: attizagáyyu (§ 6); or **አትቁይ** :: attiqwōj, pl. **አትቁዩ** :: attiqwóyyu (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገይ** :: aǝizágaj, pl. **አይዘገዩ** :: aǝizagáyyu; or **አይቁይ** :: aǝiqwōj, pl. **አይቁዩ** :: aǝiqwóyyu.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል** :: yizagáyyāl.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም** :: aǝizagáyyim.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት ሰዓት ቁየ** :: húlatt saät qwóyyä.

Why are you late? **ስለምን ቁየህ** :: silamín qwóyyäh?

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ ነው** :: liráfď nāu, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ ነው** :: limáš nāu.

late, make, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን አቁየህ** :: min aqwóyyäh?

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** bahwálā (bahuhá- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ዓይነት ጽጌር** aǝnámďir (-nám-; § 9*d*).

የወገራቤት yäsagará b'ēt (-gär-, y'ēt).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቀ** sáqa.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን ትሥቃለህ** :: lamín tišiqálläh?

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት** :: attsáqibbat.

lavatory, s. **ማጠቢያ** mātábyā (-áyyā).

law, s. **ትዝገ** tízáz (§ 8).

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** higg, pl. **ሕግጋት** higg(gát) (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) [**እ**]ርሳስ (i)rsás.

lead, v.t. አስኬደ askädä (-kǣ-, -da).

(an animal) ሳበ sába (sáyä).

(guide) መራ mǣrrǣ.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: ለብድ :

ይሳበው። lábbiy^{wo} yisáyau.

lead to, v.t. ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

Where does this road lead to? ይህ፡መንገድ፡ዩት :

ይወስዳል። yǣhe mángad yēt yiwósdāl?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) ቅጠል qǣtal (§ 52a, δ).

leak, v.i. (escape) ፈሰሰ fássasa.

(allow to escape) አፈሰሰ afássasa.

The water leaks: ውሃው፡ይፈሳል። wúhau yifássāl.

The jar leaks: እንስራው፡ያፈሳል። nsírau yafássāl.

lean, v.i. ተደገፈ taǣggafa (taǣddafa).

ተጠጋ taǣggǣ, against, ወደ- woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. አስጠጋ astǣggǣ.

Lean the box against the wall: ሳጥኑን፡ወደግድግዳ፡

አስጠጋው። sǣtinun wodaǣgǣgǣdda (§ 7d) astǣggau.

Don't lean it against it: አታስጠጋው። attastǣggau.

leap, s. ዝልዩ zǣlyǣ.

leap (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ zállala.

learn, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ለመደ lámmaǣa.

ተማረ tamǣra.

It is hard to learn: አይያዝም። aǣyyázim (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: ልይዘው፡አፈልጋለኝ። líǣzaü ifal-lǣgállau^h.

I want to learn Amharic: አማርኛ፡ልምድ፡አፈልጋለሁ። amārǣñña lǣlámd ifallǣgállau^h.

learned, adj. አዋቂ āwǣqi (āwǣ-).

learned man, s. ደብተራ dābtārā (-aṽt-, -aṽt-, -tār-).

learning, s. ትምህርት tīm(h)irt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. ተያሏል tayāʾā (tāiā-).

least, at, ቢያንስ byans (s.v. አነስ).

There are at least two: ቢያንስ፡ሁለት፡አሉ። byans
húlatt állu.

leather, s. ቆርብት q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

leave, s. ፍቃድ fíqāḍ (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] ተነሣ taṇássā h- ka- (ተ- ta-).

When do you leave? መቼ፡ትነሣህ። máčye tiṇ-
nassállāh? pol. መቼ፡ይነሣሉ። máčye yinnassállu?

pl. መቼ፡ትነሣላችሁ። máčye tiṇnassalláčcyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: የገድ፡ተዚህ፡ትነሣህ።
yägíddī taṇzáh tiṇnassállāh.

leave, v.t. ተወ táwā (tāuā).

Leave him (it) alone: ተወው። tāuāu.

Leave him (it) here: ከዚህ፡ተወው። kaṇzáh tāuāu.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: እንደነበር፡ተወት። ndānāb-
bar tāuut.

Leave it open: ተከፍቶ፡ይቀመጥ። takáft^{wo} yiqqá-
mat.

Who left this? የህን፡ማን፡ተወው። yihánnān mān
tāuāu?

Where did you leave him (it)? ዩት፡ተወሀው። yēt
tāuhāu?—you pl.—...ተዋችሁት። ...tauáččihut?

You have left this out: ይህ፡ቀርቷል። yíhe qár-
tōāl.

lectern, s. አትሮንስ ātr^wónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) ተመራ tamárrā.

(of an animal) ተሳብ tasāba (tās-, -āṽa).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ gírǎ.

On (to) the left: በግራ፡ bágrǎ.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárra.

(abandoned) ተተወ tatátwa (-áua).

There are twenty-one left: ህያ፡ሐንድ፡ይቀራል።

ha^vahánd (§ 20a) yiḡárāl.

leg, s. እግር íg(ǝ)r (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddara (ay-, -áddära).

Please lend me some ink: እባክህ፡ጥቁር፡ቀለም፡

አበድረኝ። iḡákkih tǝḡqur qáḡlam ayáddirǎñ.

length, s. እርዝመት irzímāt (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ፡

ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። gámaḡih qúmatu sǝntǝ nǝw?

Lent, s. ጦም t^wōm.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር nábir (ná-, -vīr).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ laṃt.

Lepus abessinicus (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቸል tǝncǎl.

G. ጭንተል ǧǝntal (-tāl).

ጭንቸል ǧǝncǎl.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ táwa (táua).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሔድ፡ይተውሃል። liṭthád
yiṭáuhāl?

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:

አላስመጣም። alasmáttām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ፡

ትላላህ። alasallifáččyuh tilállāh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ዝምቦች፡አላሰራኝ፡

አሉ። zǝmb^wōčč alassárraññ álu, or ዝምቦች፡ስራ፡

አስራቱኝ። zǝmb^wōčč síra asfattuñ.

She will not let one take it (them): **አላስይዝም**:

ትላለች :: alasyǰzim tiǰálläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: **ይምጣ** :: yǰmta.

let, v.t. (on hire) **አከራየ** akkaṛäyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? **ታከራያለህ** :: takkaṛayyälläh?

Will he let it? **ያከራየዋል** :: yakkaṛäyyäual?

At how much a month will you let it? **በወር፡ስንት**:

ታከራየዋለህ :: baüör sint takkaṛayyäuälläh?

let go, v.i. **ለቀቀ** läqqaqa.

Let go! **ልቀቅ** :: läqqaq!, pl. **ልቀቁ** :: läqqaqu!

let go, v.t. **ለቀቀ** läqqaqa.

ፈታ fáttä.

let in, v.t. **አስገባ** asgäbbä.

let out, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswóttä.

letter, s. **ደብዳቤ** daḅdäbb^{ve} (dayd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Rās: **አሽከር፡ይምጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡ለራስ፡የሚወስድ** :: áškär

yǰmta daydäbb^{ve} laṛás yämmijwósd.

level, adj. **ትካክል** tikǰkkil.

Level ground: **ሚዳ** m^{ve}édä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

level, v.t. **ደለደለ** daḷáddala (däláddäla).

አስተካከለ astakákkala.

Level it: **ደልደለው** :: dáldilaü, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut, or

አስተካከለው :: astakákläü, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

level, be, v.i. **ተካከለ** takákkala.

lever, s. **መፈንቀያ** maḫanqáyä (-äiä).

(of gun) **ቃታ** qátä.

መክፈቻ maḫfáčä (-fáč-).

liana, s. **አዞ** ázz^{wo} (§ 52a, δ).

liar, s. **ዋሾ** wáśʷo.

ውሽታም wúšťátám (§ 8).

አባይ ábái (áǵá-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅጣላም** qimálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** talása.

lid, s. **መከደኛ** makdǵñā (-dǵñ-).

ክዳን kídán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

ውሽት wúšťat (wúš-).

እብለት íblat (ívl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሽት፡ነው።** wúšťat (§ 8) nau.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ፡ይሻለሃል።**
attuáśš yǵśálähāl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáśšä.

(recline) **ተኛ** táññā (tǵñ-, -ñā).

Lie down! **ተኛ።** táñña! pl. **ተኙ።** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adǵabbā.

life, s. **አይወት** híywót (§ 8).

ነፍስ nǵfs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tídar (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

ባድሜው፡መሉ፡ይታሰር፡ተፈረደበት። bádm^{yeu} mǵlu
yittásar taǵarraǵabbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anáśšä.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አንሣ።** ánsa, pl.

አንሡ። ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taṇáśšä.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8, § 57b).

Let it be in a light place: ብብርሃን፡ስፍራ፡ይሁን።
baḃirhán sífra yíhun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-áy-;
§ 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-áy-).

There is no light: ብርሃን፡የለም። bírhán yálläm.

Bring a light: መብራት፡አምጣ። maḃrát ánta (§ 7d).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrä (ayä-).

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። isätun ándid.

Light a lamp: መብራት፡አብራ። maḃrát áyra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ፡አለ bíllöčč ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bíllöčtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: ብብራቅ፡ተመታ።
baḃiräq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: እንደብረት፡ነው። ndäyirät nau.

It is very like this: እንደዚህ፡ይሆን፡ይሆናል። indäz-
zih yih^wón yih^wónäl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም። äiggáññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wóddada.

I like him (it): እወደዋለኩ። iwóddäwáallau^h.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም። alwóddäwüm.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህዬ። tiwóddäwáál-
lähwí? (s.v. ወደ), pol. ይወዱታሉዬ። yuóddutällwí?,
pl. ትወዱታላችሁወደ። tiwóddutalläččyuhwäi?

like, be, v.t. መሰለ mássala (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን፡ይመስላል። min yimásiläl?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ ṭawáddadu (ṭawá-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም። aṭwwáddadum.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ ṭawóddada (ṭawó-).

likely, adj.—use ሆነ h^wóna, to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል። yih^wónāl.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም። aṭh^wónim.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሎ ይ። yizánṭallwǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ mǝssál^{ve}.

limb, s. ቅልጥም qǝltǝm (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎሚ l^wómī (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ኖራ n^wórā.

limit, s. ዳርቻ dǝrǝččā.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ anákkasa.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ salf (sǎlf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር másmar (-mār; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ anbássā (ambā-, anyā- § 7d).

lip, s. ከንፈር kǝnfar (-ǝmf-, -fār, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lispings, adj. ዱዱ dúdā.

list, s. መዝገብ mázgǝb (-gǝṽ).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ፡አድርግበት። mázgǝṽ árgǝbbat (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመ adámmaṭa.

Listen to me: አድምጠኝ። áḍǝmtǝñ, pl. -ጡኝ -ṭuñ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tǝnnǝš.

-ይቱ, -ጵቱ -ṭu (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳይቱ፡ገባ። baqǝ-dāḍāṭu gǝbba.

Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: ያችን፡ መጣፍ፡ተቤት፡ይዘህ፡ና። yáččĭn maṭáf taṃ^yét yizáh na.

This little one (little thing): ያች፡ yičč (iččĭ).

little, a, s. & adv. ጥቂት tíqit.

Give me a little: ጥቂት፡ስጠኝ። tíqit síṭāñ.

Wait a little: ቁይ፡ጥቂት። qw^oí tíqit.

live, v.i. (reside) ኖረ n^wóra.

(get a living, exist) አደረ áddara (-där-).

Where does he live? መቀመጫው፡የት፡ነው። maq-qamáčau yēt n^{au}?

How does he live? እንዴት፡ያድራል። nd^yét yádrāl?

liver, s. ጉበት gúbbat.

living, s. ትዳር tídár (§ 8).

lizard, s. እንሽላሊት (i)nsilálit (-lit), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. ሽክም šákĭm (šák-).

(animal's) ጭነት čĭnat (-nät).

The load is too much for it: ጭነት፡በዛበት። čĭnät yazzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) ጫነ čána.

Load it (them § 61b): ጫን። čān, pl. ጫኑ። čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: ይህን፡

በቅሎ፡እንዴት፡አድርጌ፡አጭናለሁ። ደክሞታል። yiḥán

yáql^wo nd^yét ádrigg^ye ičĭnállau^h? dákim^wotāl.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. አስጫነ asčána.

loaf, s. ዳቦ dább^wo.

ቁጣ qíttā.

loaf, v.i. አውደለደለ áudaláddala (-däláddäl-).

loafer, s. አውደልደይ áudáldái (-däl-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. ጠላ tállā.

I loathe it: እጠላዋለኑ። iṭalauállau^h.

loathsome, adj. ጸያፍ ሰፋሃላፍ (ጠ- ተፋ-; § 8).

lock, s. ቀላፍ qwūlf.

lock, v.i. (be locked, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqqwōllafa.

Does it lock? ታቁለፋል። yiqqawōllafāl? (§ 63c).

Is it locked? ተቁለኛሎይ። taqqwōllifōāllwī? (§ 63d,
s.v. ወይ).

lock, v.t. ቁለፈ qwōllafa.

በመፍቻ፡ዘጋ bamáfčā zágga.

Shut it, but don't lock it: ዝጋው፡መች፡በመፍቻ።
zīgāu, mač yamáfčā.

locust, s. አንበጣ anbatā (amb-, anyā- § 7d).

log, s. ግንድ gind.

ጠርብ ጥጽ (tä-, -ry).

አንጩት (j)nčvet (-ጩት -čät).

loin, s. ዳሌ dälve (§ 52a, γ).

ወገብ wággab (-ፃፃ; § 52a, γ).

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ገም -žžim).

How long is it? እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። jrzmātu sīntī
nāu? or ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። qúmatu sīntī nāu?

long, adv. ዘመን zámān.

How long did he stay? ስንት፡ዘመን፡ተቀመጠ። sīnt
zámān taqqámmata?

long for, v.t. ተመኘ tamáññä (-máñ-).

ውልውል፡አለው wūlliwūll ālāu (§§ 43a, 44a).

longing, s. ናፍቆት náfq^wot (ንፍ- níf-).

look, v.i. (at, v.t.) አየ äyyä (§ 44b).

Look! አይ። iy! (ī, ī), pl. አዩ። iyu! (íu, íu).

Let me look at him (it): ልየው። líyāu.

I want one to look at: አንድ፡ለማየት፡እፈልጋለሁ።
and lamāiät ifalligállāu^h.

Look out (take care)! ተጠንቀቅ። taṭāñqaq!, pl.
-ቀቁ። -qaqu!

look for, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállagə.

ገግግ gwərággwəra (-rógg-).

Look for him (it): **ፈለገው** fálligəu, pl. **-ገገ** -gut.

He has gone to look for one (him, it, them, § 61b):

ፈለገ፡ሐዲ lifállig híðōāl.

look over (through), v.t. **ገግግ** gwərággwəra (-rógg-).

Let him look all over the village: **መገገ፡ገገ** mēgəgəgə.

ገገ māṇḍarun yīgwoṛgwo.

lookout, s. (e.g. customs official's hut) **ገገ** gwojjwo.

loop, s. (for suspending) **ማጠጠያ** mantaltáyā (-tāl-, -āiā).

loose, adj. (slack) **ለ** līl.

This parcel is too loosely tied: **ይህ፡እስር፡አሚላላ፡**

ነው yīhe ísir immilallā nāu.

loose(-ned) be (become), v.i. **ላላ** lállā (§ 63d, e).

The bandage has got loose: **ማሰሪያ፡ላልቷል** mā-sárya láltōāl.

His teeth are loose: **ጥርሱ፡ተነቃነቀ** tǫrsu (§ 52a, γ)

ጠጥጥ taṇaṇaṇaṇa.

loose, get, v.i. (of animate objects) **ፈታ** fáttā.

(cease to fit) **ወለቀ** wálləqə (wól-).

The horse got loose and went off: **ፈረሰ፡ፈትቶ**

ሐዲ fáraṣ fáttwo hádā.

The nail has got loose: **ኝንካሩ፡ወልቋል** čǫnkāru

wólqōāl.

loot, s. **እቃ** íqā.

loot, v.i. & t. **ዘረፈ** zárrəfə (zár-).

ወረረ wórrəra.

looted, be, v.p. **ተዘረፈ** tazárrəfə (täzár-).

loquacious, adj. **ምላሰኛ** mīlāsāññā (-sāñ-).

ለፍላፈ lafláfi.

ለፍላፋ lafláfā.

lose, v.t. አጠፋ atáffa.

Don't lose him (it): አታጥፋው። attátfa, pl. -ፋት።
-fut.

Who lost him (it)? ያጠፋው፡ማን፡ነው። yātáffa mán-
nau?

He has lost my gun: ጠበንኝዬን፡አጠፋብኝ። taṽan-
jáyen atáffabbjñ (s.v. በ-, § 47a).

The watch loses: ሰዓቱ፡ይዘገያል። saātu yizagáyyāl.

lose a case, game, etc., v.i. ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

He lost his case in court: በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተረታ።
baúwmbar fit taráttā.

I have lost (the game): ተረታኩኝ። taráttahwñ
(§ 61e).

loss, s. ጥፋት tífat (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. ቸገረው čaggaraú (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

lost, be, v.p. ጠፋ táffa.

Is he (it) lost? ጠፋታል። táftōāl? (§ 63d).

When was he (it) lost? መቸ፡ነው፡የጠፋ። mačá nau
yātáffa?

Where was he (it) lost? የጠፋበት፡ወዴት፡ነው። yä-
táffabbat wwd'et nau?

lot, a, s. (many) ብዙ bízu (§ 52a, β).

(sors) አጣ ítä.

A lot of people: ብዙ፡ሰው። bízu saú.

He is a bad lot: ምናምንቲ፡ነው። mināmint'é (§ 8)
nau.

loud, adj. ትልቅ tílq.

loudly, adv. በትልቅ፡ድምጽ batillíq (§ 8) diṽt.

louse, s. ቅማል qímál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: ቅጫም qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lousy, adj. ቅማላም qímálám (§ 8).

love, s. ውድ wüdd.

ፍቅር fíqir.

love, v.t. **ወደደ** wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. **ተወደደ** ta^wóddada (ta^uó-).

lover, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

low, adj. **ጉድጓዳ** gwódgwáddā (-wrgw- § 7d).

This table is too low: **ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጉድጓዳ፡ነው።** y^he
ga^yatá gwórgwaddā (§ 8) na^u.

Low country: **ቁላ፡** qwóllā.

አውራጃ፡ a^urājjā.

low, adv. **በታች** bá^táč (§ 8).

ወደታች wó^dátáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

low (-er § 58b), be, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** ziqq ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

It is (too) low: **ዝቅ፡ይላል።** ziqq y^lāl.

lower, adj. **ታችኛ** táččⁱnñā.

lower, v.t. (take down) **አወረደ** awórrada (a^uó-).

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqázzaqa.

Lower it: **አውርደው።** á^uürda^u, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

ዘቅዝቀው። záqziqá^u, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. **ወረደ** wórrada.

(inclined) **ተዘቀዘቀ** ta^zaqázzaqa.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) **ቁለኛ** qwólláññā (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. **ቁላ** qwóllā.

loyal, adj. **አማኝ** á^máñ (-ññ § 6; -^mái § 7d; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) **እድል** íddil.

(good) **ሀብት** hab^t (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: **ሀብት፡የለውም።** haft yálla^um.

lukewarm, adj. **ለብ** labb.

lunch, s. **ምሳ** mⁱsā.

What time will lunch be ready? **ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡**

ይሰናዳል። mⁱsā ya^sínt sa^{at} yⁱssanáddāl?

lung, s. **ሳምባ** sámbā (§ 52a, γ).

lupine (*Lupinus Termis*, Broun, Cat. 117), s. ግብጦ
gǝbtʷo (-ǝyt-).

lurk, v.i. አደባ adábbā.

Lycaon pictus, s. ተኩላ takwúlā (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Maba abessinica (Broun, Cat. 328), s. ስርኩኒ sírkuni
(Ag.).

machine, s. መኪኒ maḳíña.

መዘወር maḳáwwar.

mad, adj. አብድ ibd (ǝyd).

Are you mad? አንት፡አብድ፡ነህ። ant ǝydǝ (§ 7d) nāh?

mad, be (go), v.i. አበደ ábbada (§ 63d, e).

maddening, adj. ማሳበጃ māssābbájā.

made, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (-aṽ-, -áj-).

What is it made of? ተምን፡ይበጃል። tamín yǝbbáj-
jāl?

madness, s. አብደት ǝbdat (ǝyd-, -dät).

አብድነት ǝbdǝnnat (ǝyd-, -nät).

Madoqua Saltiana, s. ምዳቋ miḳáqqwā.

Š. የንሹ yānšu.

maggot, s. ትል til (§ 52a, δ).

magic, s. አስማት ásmát (§ 8).

magician, s. ቡዳ búḍā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

magnificent, adj. ግሩም gǝrum.

maid, s. ልጃገረድ lijāgárad.

ቁንጅ qwónj^{wo}, pl. also ቁናጅቶች qwónájít^{wōč}
(-čč § 6), ቁነጃጅቶች qwónájít^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

አሽከር áškār (-kār).

mail, s. (letters) ደብዳቤ dəbdább^{ye} (dəyd-; § 52a).

(service) ተብስጣ bústā.

ተፖስታ p^wóstā.

maize (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር፡ማሽላ yābāhīr (-äyā-) mā-
šǝllā.

make, v.t. አበጀ abájjā (aγ-, -áj-).

ሰራ sárrā (sār-).

I can't make this out: የዚህን፡ፍች፡አላውቅም። yāz-
zihīn fičč aláuŭqīm.

male, adj. & s. (of persons and animals) ወንድ wond.

(of animals) አውራ áurā (§ 8).

mallet, s. መምቻ māmčā.

mamma! interj. (cry of child to mother) እማማ ĭmamma!

mamma, s. (breast) ጡት tut (§ 52a, γ).

man, s. (human being) ሰው sāu (§ 8), pl. ሰዎች sāu^{wōč}
(-čč § 6).

(not woman) ወንድ wond.

Not always expressed:

This man is a liar: ይህ፡ውሽታም፡ነው። yǝhe wūšä-
tām nāu.

manage, v.t. ሰራ sárrā (sār-).

Can't you manage it (get it open, shut, in, out,
through, etc.)? እምቢ፡አለህ። mbǝ áläh? (s.v. ላለ).

mane, s. (of horse, mule, donkey) ጋማ gāmmā.

(of lion) አፋሮ affārr^{wo}.

manger, s. መብያ mabyā (-ávy-).

manipulate, v.t. አሸ áššā.

manipulated, be, v.p. ታሸ táššä.

mantis, s. ቀጣኒት qatánit, usually f. (§ 54c).

mantle, s. ካባ kábbä.

many, adj. & pron. ብዙ bízu (§ 52a, β, § 53b).

Are there many? ብዙዎች፡አሉ። bízwōčč állu?

Have many people come? ብዙ፡ሰው፡መጣ። bízu
sáú máṭṭa?

map, s. ያገር፡ሥዕል yāgár (-gár) sil.

†ካርታ kártä.

March, s.v. calendar.

march, s. (stage) መናህሯ mannaharyä (-ኻ- -χά-, -ká- § 7d).

Forced march: ግስገሳ፡ gisgásä.

march, v.i. ሔደ hädä (häd-, h'ēd-, -da).

mare, s. ባዝራ bázzä.

ሴት፡ፈረስ s'ēt fāras.

margin, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dímbär (-bär).

mark, s. (sign) ምልክት mīlīkkīt.

Make a mark on it: ምልክት፡አድርግበት። mīlīkkīt
ārgibbat (§ 7d).

market, s. ገበያ፡[ገበያ] gábyä (-ávy-).

Š. ገበያ gábayä (-áya-, -aïä).

market fee, s. ድላል dílāl (§ 8).

marriage, s. ሰርግ sarg (särg).

married, be, v.p. ተጋባ tagábbä.

Is he married? ሴት፡አለችው። s'ēt álläččyu?

Is she married? ባል፡አላት። bāl állät?

marrow, s. ቅልጥም qíltim.

marry, v.t. አገባ agábbä.

He has married her: አግብቷል። agíytwātäl.

She has married him: አግብታዋለች። agiytauálläč.

marsh, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

martingale, s. እምቢያ፡ጉስም (í)mbya gwúsím.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) ድንቅ diñq.

mason, s. አናጢ an(n)äti.

Mason wasp: ትንዝዝ፡ tinzízä (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. ደበደበ dabáddaba (däyáddäyā).

massacred, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taḍabáddaba (-däyáddäyā).

massage, v.t. አሸ áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. ታሸ táššä.

Massaua, s. ምጥዋ mǝtǝwwä (-túww-).

master, s. ጌታ gyétä.

masticate, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qworáttama.

Masticate it: ቁርጥመው። qwórtǝmau, pol. ይቁርጥ

ሙት። yǝqwórtǝmut.

masticated, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqworáttama.

It should be masticated: ይቁርጠም። yǝqqwórtǝm.

mat, s. ደውጃ dáujjā.

አቴና at^yénä.

match, s. ክብሪት kíbrít (-íyr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) መሳሪያ mas-sáryä (-yä).

matter, s. (affair) ነገር nágar (-gär).

ጉዳይ gwǝddäi (gwǝd-, gúd-; § 8).

(pus) መግል mágil.

What is the matter with you? ምን፡ሁነሃል። min húnähāl?

matter, v.i. ቀርጥ፡ሆነ qwürt h^wóna.

It doesn't matter: ይቅር። yǝqir, or ግድ፡የለም። gidd yálläm.

What does it matter to me? ምን፡ገደደኝ። min gáddadäñ?

mattress, s. ተፍራሽ f(ī)rāš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉማ čǎgúmmǎ.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ñ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. እኔን ín^{én} (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mask.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቂት dōq^{et} (§ 8).

(food) መብል mǎbīl (-ǎyī).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር gǐb(ī)r (gǐy-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሙ sǐssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ግለቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። mǎlatu
mindír nǎu?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግን። assá-
sǐtān adǎrragna.

meaning, s. ግለት mǎlat (-lät).

ፍኝ fičč.

By all means (= I agree): ምን፡ከፋኝ። min kǎffañ?,

or ምን፡ቸገረኝ። min čǎggaräñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረ iyyáddara (-ደር -ddar, -där; s.v.
አደረ).

measles, s. አንከሊስ ankálīs (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ mǎlákkýǎ (-lák-).

መስፈሪያ masfǎryǎ (-fár-, -yǎ;
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ክንድ፡ for length,

ቀፍ፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ talákkǎ.

measure, v.t. ለካ lákkǎ.

ሰፈረ sǎffara (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lákkau, pl. ለኩት። lákkut.

measurement, s. **ልክ** likk.

ስፍር sífir (not of liquids).

What is its measurement? **ልኩስንትነው።** líkku
síntij̄ nāu?

meat, s. **ሥጋ** sígǎ.

medicine, s. **መድኃኒት** madhán^yit (-dáhⁿit § 7*d*).

medium, adj. **ማህለኛ** mahaláññǎ (-láñ-).

meet, v.i. **ገጠመ** gáttama.

meet, v.t. **ተገናኘ** taganáññǎ.

Where will you meet me? **ዩት፡ተገናኘኛለህ።** yēt
tigganāññǎññálläh? pol. **ዩት፡ይገናኙኛል።** yēt yig-
ganāññuññál? (§§ 12*c*, 32*b*).

Megaloponerus foetens, s. **ግንዳ** gíndǎ (§ 52*a*, 8).

melon, s. **ዱባ** dúbbǎ.

melt, v.i. (melted, be, v.p.) **ቀለጠ** qállata.

(in a liquid) **ሚሚ** mwámmwǎ.

melt, (cause to), v.t. **አቀለጠ** aqállata.

menace, v.i. & t. **አስፈራራ** asfarǎrrǎ (-fär-).

mend, v.t. **አበጀ** abájja (aṽ-, -áj-).

Mend it: **አበጀው።** aṽijja^u, pl. **-ጁት።** -jjut.

mended, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájja (-aṽ-, -áj-).

When it is mended, I will send it to you: **ሲበጀ፡**

እልክልሃለሁ። sibbájja, ilikillihállau^h, — you pol. :

...: **እልክለዎአለሁ።** ...ilikilla^woállau^h (§ 7*d*, § 47*a*).

menses, s. **ደም** dām.

አደፍ áďǎf.

እርግመት irgímat.

menstruate, v.i. **ደም፡ነበረች** dām nábbarǎč (-ǎčč § 6).

አደፍ፡ነበረች áďǎf nábbarǎč („).

For present tense of **ነበረች** use **ናት** nāt (§ 13*b*),

ፊ. ነች nǎč (nǎčč § 6); for neg. conjug. see §§ 39*c*, 40.

merchant, s. ነጋዴ naggád^{ye}.

(European) ኳጃ kwájǎ.

mercury, s. ባዜቃ bāz^{ye}qǎ.

mercy, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǝ(h)rät (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (ǝ)ndyau̇ (§ 8).

እንደው (ǝ)ndäü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው፡ተወው። ndyau̇ tǎüau̇.
message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dǝbdább^{ye} (-äyd-).

(errand) መላከት mǎlákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን፡ቃል፡ሰማሁ። yǎlákutǝn (§ 62c) qāl sǎmmau̇^h.

messenger, s. መላከተኛ mǎláktǎññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

Messor barbarus, s. ገብረ፡ጉንዳን gǎbra (-ǎyr-) gwúndǎn
(§ 8; § 52a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደቦን፡አንሳ dǝbanánsǎ (dǎyǎ-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anṭráññǎ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ፊውትሮ m^{ye}etr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ሳቦን (ǎyun,
ǎwun, áuun; before a name -ነ -na).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡነ፡ማቴዎስ፡ áyuna
māt^{ye}wós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha (§ 7d).

micturate, v.i. ሸነ šǎnna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǎffaḷa.

middle, adj. ማሀለኛ mahalǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል። bǎmáhal.

middle-aged, adj. መሉ mǎlu (ምሉ mǎlu).

Middle-aged woman: ባልቴት፡ bált^{ye}ēt (§ 8).

midnight, s. **እኩል፡ሌሊት** ŭkkúl lʾēlīt.

እኩል፡ሌሊት ŭkkúla (§ 9d) lʾēlīt.

ሌት፡እኩል lʾēt ŭkkul.

መንፈቀ፡ሌሊት mánfaqa lʾēlīt.

At midnight: **በኩል፡ሌሊት፡** bakkúl lʾēlīt.

midriff, s. **እርግብግብት** igrigibgǝbát (-igǝǝbát; § 8).

midwife, s. **አዋላጅ** awwáláj (auwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) **አዋለገች** awwálladäč (auwä-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. **ተሳደደ** taśáddada (täś-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) **ገር** gar (gär).

ልዝብ lízzib (-iy).

military, adj. **የወታደር** yäwottáddar (-där; s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

milk, s. **ወተት** wátat (wót-).

milk, v.i. & t. **አለበ** állaba (-ayä).

Milk her: **እለባት፡** ፏlayāt.

Have you milked the cow? **ላሚቱን፡አለብሃት፡** lámj-tun állayhāt? (-ኻት -xāt, -kāt).

milked, be, v.p. **ታለበች** tállabäč (-ayä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? **ይች፡ላም፡ታለበችይ፡** yǝččǝlām tállayäččwǝ? (s.v. **ወይ**).

mill, s. **ወፍጮ** wófčʷo.

millet, s. **ማሽላ** māšillā.

million, card. num. **መቶ፡አልፍ** mátʷo ilf.

ተሚሊዮን mǝlyón (§ 8).

See § 20a.

Milvus regalis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. **ጭላት** čǝlát (§ 8).

mind, s. **ልብ** libb (nearest term: lit. 'heart').

mind, v.i.

I don't mind: **እሺ፡** ፏššǝ.

Never mind: **ይቅር።** yiqir.

ግድ፡የለም። gidd yálläm.

I have lost it: **ጠፋብኝ።** táfabbijn. Never mind,
it will be found: **ግድ፡የለም፤ይገኛል።** gidd yálläm,
yiggáññäl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይህ።** áiz^woh!,
pol. **አይሆኑ።** áiz^wo^wot!, f. **አይከሽ።** áiz^woš!, pl.
አይዟኑ። áizōāčcyuh! (§ 7d).

mind, v.t. (keep) **ጠበቀ** tábbaqa.

Mind it: **ጠብቀው።** tábbiqau, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

Mind them: **ጠብቃቸው።** tábbiqáččau, pl. **-ቋቸው።**
-qwáččau.

mine, poss. pron. **የኔ** yán^vé (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine: **የኔ፡ነው።** yán^vé nāu.

It is not mine: **የኔም፡አይደል።** yán^vémm (§ 37b)
ájdäl (§ 40a).

mineral, s. **ደንጊያ** dāngyā, } pl. **ደንጎች** dāng^wōč
፩. ደንጋይ dāngái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. **ደቂቃ** daqíqā (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. **መስተዋት** mastāuwát (§ 8; **-ተወት** -tāuwat).

misbehave, v.i. **በደለ** báddala (bäd-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደኝ** aswórradäč (-äčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ልዩ፡ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ማሽጎክ** mášínk (§ 8).

miser, s. **ንፋግ** nífug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) **ችጋረኛ** čiggārāññä (-ráñ-).
(of objects) **ግም** gīm.

misery, s. **ችጋር** čiggār (§ 8).

መከራ mágárá (-kár-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čáñnaqau (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

misfortune, s. ችጋር ርጅጃጎር (§ 8).

misgivings, have, v.i. ቅር፡አለው qīrr ālāu (impers. § 43a;
s.v. ህባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e), constr. with ቢ- ba- (§ 47a).

I have misgivings about this man: በዚህ፡ሰው፡ቅር፡
አለኝ። bāzzīh saū qīrr ālāñ.

mislead, v.t. አሳተ assāta.

This is misleading: ይህ፡ያስታል። yīhe yāssītāl.

miss, v.i. & t. (aim) ሳተ sāta.

(way) G. አሰሳተ assasāta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsāta.

I (have) missed him (it): ሳትሁት። sāthut (-t-h-, not
-θ- § 3).

I miss that chair that was lost: ያ፡የጠፋው፡ወምበር፡
ትዝ፡ይለኛል። yā yātāffau wómbar tizz yīlāññāl.

miss fire, v.i. አምቢ፡አለ (i)mbi āla (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

አበለ ábbala.

My gun missed fire: ጠበንኛዬ፡አበለብኝ። taḅanjáye
ábbalabbijñ (§ 47a).

missed, be, v.p. ተሳተ tasāta (tä-).

mist, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tīgǎg (§ 8).

G. ጭጋግ ርጅጃጎር (§ 8).

mistake, s. ስተት sītāt (-tāt).

(inaccuracy) ግድፈት gīdfat.

mistake, v.t. G. አሰሳተ assasāta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsāta.

mistake, make a, v.i. (act by mistake)

ሳተ sāta.

G. ተሰሳተ tasasāta (tä-) } usually

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsāta (tä-) } impers. (§ 43a).

G. አሰሳተ assasāta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsāta.

(be inaccurate)

ገደፈ gáddafa (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው taḡáddafau (impers. § 43a).

I took it by mistake: **ተሰከቶኝ**: [Š. **ተሰከቶኝ**:] **ወሰድሁት** taśást^won (Š. taśást^won) wássadhut.

They took it by mistake: **አሰከተው**: [Š. **አሰከተው**:]

ያዙት assástau (Š. assástau) yázut.

mistress, s. **እመቤት** (i)mmáb^yét (-á^yét; § 8).

mistrust, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tirittári.

mistrust, v.t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttara (täráttära).

I mistrust him: **እጠረጥረዋለኝ** itarattirauállau^h.

mistrusted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataráttara (-täráttära).

misty, adj. **ጉማማ** gūmāmmā.

A misty day: **ጉማማ ቀን** gūmāmmā (§ 8) qan.

mix, v.t. **ቀላቀለ** qaláqqala.

ደበለቀ dabállaqqa (da^yá-).

Mix it: **ደብልቀው** dá^yliqau.

Don't mix it: **አትደብልቀው** attidá^yliqau.

mixed, adj. **ቅልቅል** qilóqqil.

mixed, be, v.p. **ተቀላቀለ** taqaláqqala.

ተደበለቀ tadabállaqqa (-a^yá-).

Š. **ተደበለቀ** tadabállaqqa (-a^yá-).

Take care they don't get mixed: **እንዳይቀላቀሉ** :

ndaíqqaláqqal (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: **በልክ የሚጠጣ** :

bálíkk yāmmiṭátta.

modest, adj. **አፋር** áffár (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

moist, adj. **እርጥብ** irtib (-i^y).

ለዛዛ lazázá.

moist, be (become), v.i. ረጠበ ráttaba (-aṽa; § 63*d, e*).

moisten, v.t. ነከረ nákkara (nákkära).

Moisten it: ንከረው። níkarau, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

moistened, be, v.p. ተነከረ taṅákkara (-nákkära).

It ought to have been moistened before we started:

ሳንነግ፡ይነከር፡ነበር። sanninnássa yinnákkär nábbär (§ 63*b*).

mole (*Talpa sp.*), s. ፍልፈል fǫlfäl.

monastery, s. መነከሳት maṇak^wósát (§ 8).

ገዳም gádám (gád-; § 8).

Monday, s. ሰኞ sǫñño (sǎñ-).

money, s. ገንዘብ gánzaḅ (-aṽ).

ብር bírr.

monk, s. መለክሴ maḵóks^{ve}, pl. also መለኳዝኅቶች maḵa-kwákwüst^wöč (-čč § 6).

monkey, s. ጦጣ t^wótǎ.

monkey-bread (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtátǎ.

month, s. ወር wor (^wör; § 52*a, d*).

Six months: መገፈቅ፡ mánfəq.

moon, s. ጨረቃ čarǫqǎ (§ 8; sometimes f. § 54*e*).

morass, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqəčäq.

more, s. adj. & adv. ሌላ lélá (§ 16).

ደግሞ dágm^wo (dǎg-).

ደም dámm^wo (dǎm-).

የሚበልጥ yämmibált (-jǫ-, -ǎl-; § 14).

እሚበልጥ (i)mmibált (" ").

ይበልጥ yibált (-jǫ-, -ǎl-; § 58*c*).

The parts of በለጠ above are constructed with ከ- ka- [ተ- ta, § 47*a*], than (§ 58*a*).

Is there more? ሌላ፡አለ። léla álla?

I don't want any more: ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም። dāgm^{wo} alfálligim.

That is more than I want: ይህ፡በዛብኝ። yŕhe bázzabbjñ.

Bring (put) some more: ጨምር። čámmir, pl. -ፋ። -ru.

Bring some more tea: ሻይ፡ጨምር። šāi čámmir.

More than ten: ታሥር፡ይበልጥ፡ tássir yivált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more:
pol. አንድ፡እስጠዎአለሁ፤ ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻለኝም። and isata^{wo}állau^h, tazziḥ yivált gin aijččäläññim.

moreover, adv. ደግሞ dāgm^{wo} (dāg-).

ደሞ dāmm^{wo} (dām-).

እንግዲህ ስገድክ.

እዛውዲያ (i)z(z)ä^wodyä (-zäd-; § 8), Š. ታዲያ tádyä (§ 8).

morning, s. ማለፍ máládä (§ 8).

ጥ.ት ṭwāt.

In the morning: ጥ.ት፡ ṭwāt.

Good morning! (on meeting) እንዲት፡አደርህ። ndit (እንደት፡ nd'ēt) áddärh?, pol. እንዲት፡አደሩ። ndit áddaru?, pl. እንዲት፡አደራችሁ። ndit addaráččyuh? (s.v. አደረ). — (= good-bye!) ደኅና፡ዋል። dāhnā wāl!, pol. ደኅና፡ይዋሉ። dāhnā yiwálu!, pl. ደኅና፡ዋሉ። dāhnā wálu!

Half the morning is gone: ረፍዷል። ráfdōāl.

mortar, s. ቡሆ búh^{wo}.

Moslem, s. & adj. እስላም íslám (§ 8).

mosquito, s. ትንኻ ተንነሽ (-፲ንሽ § 6; § 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኻ፡እን

ዳይሆንበት። ተንነሽ ጎጃጎክ፡ወንበባት (§ 47*a*).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this

room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኻ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። baz-
zih yʾēt yálläun tññ yǝzäh (§ 74*b*) gǝdäläw.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኻ፡የንዳድ፡

ምክንያት፡ነው። ተንነሽ ሃንበዳድ ጠጠኝነት ጠጠ.

mosquito-net, s. አንበር ag^wóbar (-óy-, -är).

መጋረጃ maggārājā.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።

[ዝጋ።] maggārājāun tāl (zǝga).

See that it is shut everywhere: እየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡

እንዲዘጋ። íyau təhúllu sifrá ndizzággga.

moss, s. ሽበት šǝbat (-šy-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ ጠጠኝነት (ተሁሉ፡ጠጠኝነት) yäm-

mǝbált (-šy-, -ált; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ ጠጠኝነት (ተሁሉ፡ጠጠኝነት, § 58).

moth, s. የላትራት yäsätirät (§ 70*b*).

(in clothes) ብል bīl.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

mother, s. አናት (፲)nnát (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት ämát (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር zǝngürgur.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር áfar (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ šägātā.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻጋታ ሻጋጋታ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It will get mouldy: ይሻጋታ። yǝšaggītāl.

mound, s. ጎጥ g^wot.

mount, v.i. & t. (go upwards) **ሽቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iy) ála (s.v. $\sqrt{\text{HAL}}$, § 44a).

(climb) **ወጣ** wóttā **ከ-** ka- [**ተ-** ta-, § 47a].

(an animal) **ተቀመ** taqqammaṭa.

ተሰቀለ taśáqqala **ቡ-** ba- (§ 47a).

mountain, s. (large) **ከረብታ** k^worábtā (-áyt-).

(small) **ተረራ** tarárá.

mountainous, adj. **ከረብታም** k^worábtám (-áyt-; § 8).

mounted man (mounted troops § 52a, δ), s. **ፈረሰኛ** fa-rasáññā (-sāñ-).

mourn, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzaṇa.

(publicly) **ተላቀሰ** taláqqasa.

mourning, s. **መርዶ** márd^{wo}.

mouse, s. **አይጥ** áyit ($\widehat{\text{áit}}$), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with mice, adj. **አይጣም፡** áyitám ($\widehat{\text{áit}}$ -; § 8).

moustache, s. **ጢም** tim (tīm).

mouth, s. **አፍ** af.

move, v.i. **ሔደ** hádā (há-, hvé-, -da, § 7d).

ተለወጠ taláuwata.

(without changing gen. position) **ተንቀሳቀሰ**
tañqasáqqasa.

Don't move: **አትንቀሳቀስ።** attñqasáqas, pl. -ቀሰ።
-qasu.

It has moved from its place: **ተስፍራው፡ተለወጠ።**
tasifrāu taláuwata.

He's (it's) not dead, he's (it's) moving: **አልሞተም፤**
ይንቀሳቀሳል። alm^wótam, yñqasáqqasāl.

move, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwata.

(heavy objects) **ፈነቀለ** fañáqqala.

(without changing gen. position) **አንቀሳቀሰ**
añqasáqqasa.

Don't move it: **አትለውጡ።** attiláuwütäu, pl.
-ጡት። -tut.

move away, v.t. **ሳብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

Move it away a little: **ጥቂት፡ሳብ፡አድርገው።** ṭiq̣it
sabb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

mow, v.t. **አጨደ** áččada (čädä).

Mrs. **ወይዘሮ** wāiẓar^{wo} (wāi^o, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. **ብዙ** ḅizu.

እጅግ ij̣jig (§ 8).

Is there much? **ብዙ፡አለ።** ḅizu állä?

It is too much: **ብዙ፡ነው።** ḅizu näu.

It is much too much: **እጅግ፡ብዙ፡ነው።** ij̣jig ṿizu
(§ 7d) näu.

mud, s. **ጭቃ** č̣iq̣ā.

Deep mud: **ጣጥ፡** māt.

muddle, be in a, v.i. **ደብልቅልቅ፡አለ** diḅḷq̣liḅq̣ (diḅl-; **ሰላ**
(s.v. √**ሰላ**, § 44a).

It is in a muddle: **ደብልቅልቅ፡ይላል።** diḅḷq̣liḅq̣
(§ 8) ỵlāl.

muddled, adj. **ደብልቅልቅ** diḅḷq̣liḅq̣ (diḅl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) **ጭቃ** č̣iq̣ā (cp. § 57b).

(of liquids) **ደፍርስ** ḍifris.

mule, s. **በቅሎ** báql^{wo}, pl. also **አባቅልት** abáqwilt (ayá-,
-qwü-, -ቅ- -qi-, -ልቶች -lt^{wo}č̣; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: **የኮርቻ፡በቅሎ፡** yäk^{wo}oṛíčča ṿáql^{wo} (§ 7d).

Baggage mule: **አጋስስ፡በቅሎ፡** agássiṣ ṿáql^{wo}.

mule, interj. to urge a, **መጭ** mačč̣! (mäčč̣).

to stop it, **እሽ** išṣ̌!

muleteer, s. **በቅሎኝ** baql^{wo}ññä.

munch, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠመ** qworáṭtama.

murder, s. **መግደል** mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. **ገደለ** gáddala (gäd-).

murdered, be, v.p. በ-...: አጅ፡ሞተ baḡ... ijj m^wótā.

He was (has been) murdered: በሰው፡አጅ፡ሞተ።
baśāu ijj m^wótā.

murderer, s. ገዳይ ሰጎጋጅ (gád-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

Musa Ensete (Broun, Cat. 559), s. አንሰጉ (i)nsat (-sät).

Musa sapientium (Broun, ib.), s. ሙዝ muz (§ 52a, δ).

muscle, s. ሥጋ sígā (prop. flesh: s.v. biceps).

muscular, adj. (strong) ጉልበታም gwülbátām (-lyā-, -át-;
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátāññā (-lyā-,
-ätāñ-).

mushroom, s. አንጉዳይ (i)ngúdaï (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

musk, s. ዝባድ zībād (-íyā-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tírfīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

musketry, s. ተክስ tuks.

ዓላማ፡ተክስ alāmā (§ 8) tuks.

muslin, s. ሻሽ šāš.

must, v.i.—use the juss. (§ 27) and imp. (§ 28):—also:

He must go: የግድ፡ይሔዳል። yägidd yihádāl.

It must be taken away: ቀርጥ፡ነው፡አሚወሰድ።
qwúrtī nāu mmiwwóssad.

They must have gone: ሐደው፡ይሆናል። hídaū yi-
h^wónāl (s.v. ሆነ).

mustard, s. ሰናፍጭ sanáfīč.

mutineer, s. አማጭ ámmāč (§ 8).

mutiny, s. አመጥ ámaṭ.

mutiny, v.i. አመጠ ámmaṭa.

The troops (have) mutinied: ወታደር፡አመጠ። wot-
táddär (§ 52a) ámmaṭa.

mutton, s. የበግ፡ሥጋ yäbág (-äyā-) sígā.

my, poss. pron. -yē, -የ -yä (-yā), -ዩ -yē (-yē), (§ 12b).

myrrh, s. ከርቤ kárbe (kár-, -ryē).

N

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

nail, s. (unguis) ተፍር ሳፍር (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ሻንክር ሳንክር (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። ráqut^yén (§ 8) nǎñ.

namda (Hindustani |ند), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት márašát (márāš-; § 8).

ምቼ mǐčču.

መመቻ mammáčǎ.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ tēq.

ድብዳብ díbdáb (díydáy § 8).

መደላደል maḍaládil.

name, s. ስም sim.

What is your name? ስምህ፡ማን፡ነው። sǐmḥ mǎn nǎu?

What is his name? ስሙ፡ማን፡ነው። sǐmu mǎn nǎu?

What is its name? ምን፡ይባለ። min yǐbbálál?

name, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኘ assǎññä.

named, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ፡አሚባል፡ሰው። war-ratá mmǐbbál saü.

Nanotragus Hemprichianus, s. ምዳቋ midáqqwǎ.

፩. የንሹ yǎñšu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ mahárrāb (-ay) } (prop. hand-
መሐረሚያ maharrámyǎ (-rám-) } kerchief).

፩. ተመንዲል mándíl (§ 8).

narrow (narrower), make, v.t. **አጠበበ** atábbaba (-aya).

yäqwũlf qadāda sǎffi nāu; ātviyāu tǐqit.

native, s. **𐎧𐎡𐎴** *bālāgar* (-gär; § 52*a*, *δ*).

ṡāgar (§§ 7a, 47a) taśāri āigāyām.

navel, s. እንብርት (*i*)nbirt (-mb-, -nvi-, § 7*d*).

near, adj. & adv. **ቅርብ** qirb (-rɣ).

Near me: 𐌲𐌿𐌺𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌲𐌰𐌺𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌲𐌰𐌺𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌲𐌰𐌺𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌲𐌰𐌺𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰.

U-7: tađũñkwānu qir̥y áihun.

wōdamar^yét áqirvāh síqalāu: biwódiq, yiqárvāl.

near (nearer), be, v.i. **ΦΖΠ** qárrabâ (-ava).

It ought to have been near(er): $\mathfrak{L} \Phi C \cap \mathfrak{N} C = y_{i-2}^1$

near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-aṽa).

Bring it near(er): አቀርበው። áqirṽau, pl. -ቡት። -yut.
nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወዲህኛው yäwədihiñ-
ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. ያህል yáhil (yahl).

Nearly 100: መቶ፡ያህል፡ mát^{wo}o yahl.

He nearly died: ሊሞት፡ነበር። lim^{wót} nábbär.

It is nearly finished: ሊያልቅ፡ነው። lijálq nau.

neat, adj. ጠፍተኛ taḞṭitáññā (-tāñ-).

neat, be, v.i. ጠፍ፡አለ taḞṭ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. ጠፍ፡አደረገ taḞṭ adárraga.

neatness, s. ጠፍታ taḞṭitā.

necessary, adj. ቀርጥ qwürt.

የሚኝ yämmiṣā (§ 14, s.v. ኝ).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

ይህ፡ቀርጥ፡ነው።—አይደለም፡ይቀራል። yiḥe qwürti
(§ 7d) nau?—aḱdállām, yiḱárál.

It is necessary: ይኝል። yiṣál.

It is necessary to life: ለአይወት፡ቀርጥ፡ነው። lahiy-
wót qwürti nau.

necessity, s. ግድ gidd.

neck, s. አንገት ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. ድሪ díri.

neck-tie, s. ማተብ mátab (-aṽ).

need, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ቸገረው čággarau (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: አፈልገዋለኝ። ifálligauállāu^h.

I don't need it: አልፈልገውም። alfálligau.

Do you need it? ትፈልገዋለህ። tiḞṭalligauállāh?, pol.

ይፈልግታል። yiḞṭalligutāl?

I was hungry, I needed food: አርባኝ፡ነበር፤ መብል፡

ፈለግው። iry^{wón} nábbär, máṽil fállaghü.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

It is not needed: ይቀር። yiqir (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ mǎrfʷe (mǎr-).

neglect, v.t. ቸል፡አለ፡ለ- čäll ála la-.

Š. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čǎlla ála la-.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ቸል፡አትበል። laṣiráh čäll attǐyaḷ, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ቸል፡አትበሉ። laṣiráč-čyuh (§ 7d) čäll attǐyálu.

negligence, s. ቸልታ čállitā.

negligent, adj. ቸልተኛ čállitǎnnā (-tǎñ-).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው tǔqúr (§ 8) saḡu.

ጥቁር tǔqur.

ሻንቅላ šǎnqǐllā.

neigh, v.i. አስከከ askákkā.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት gʷórabʷét (-ayʷét; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ dǎngǎč (dǎñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dǎngǎttā (dǎñ-).

(timid) ፈረ fári (fǎri).

nest, s. ቤት bʷét.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ mǎrab (-aʷ).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s. ሳማ sǎmmā (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል águl.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mǐnǐmm bihʷón (bǐh-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡አይመጣም። mǐnǐmm bihʷón aǐmǎtām.

new, adj. አዲስ áddis.

news, s. ወሬ wórfʷe.

Good news: ምስራች mǐssǐráč (የም- yǎmǐ-; -čč § 6; § 8).

newspaper, s. **ገዜታ** gaz^yétā.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** wədāññā (-dāñ-).

የሚመጣ yämmimáṭa (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ፡ፖስታ፡** bāuədāñña p^wósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ፡ማከሰኞ፡** yämmimáṭa mak-sáñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ፡ማከሰኞ፡** bämmimáṭa maksáñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ገጠ** gáṭa.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

ማለፊያ mäláfyā.

night, s. **ሌሊት** l^yēlīt.

ሌት l^yēt.

Good-night: **ደኅና፡እደር።** dāhnáḳdar, pol. **ደኅና፡**

ይደሩ። dāhnáḳdaru, pl. **ደኅና፡እደሩ።** dāhnáḳdaru.

This night: **ዛሬ፡ሌሊት፡** zār^{ye} l^yēlīt.

To-morrow night: **ነገ፡ሌሊት፡** nága l^yēlīt.

Last night: **ትናንትና፡ሌሊት፡** tīnántīna l^yēlīt.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ፡እናድራለን።** káz-zīh ḵinnadrállān.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት፡ስፍራ፡** yáddärñibbat (§§ 14, 47a) sífra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at: **ታደርንበት፡ስፍራ፡** táddärñibbat (§ 62c) sífra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ፡አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zátāñ (zátāñ; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡ዘጠኝ** asrāzátāñ (-zátāñ; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና** zatánā (zät-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቁነጠጠ** qwənáttatā.

nipple, s. **ጡት** *tut* (§ 52*a*, γ).

nit, s. **ቅጫም** *qičām* (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

Infested with nits, adj. **ቅጫማም** *qičāmām* (§ 8).

nitre, s. **[የ]ጨው፡ባሩድ** (*yä*)čāu (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47*a*, 70) *bārud* (*yā*-).

no, adv.

(denying) **አይደለም** *ajdállām* (ad-, -dál-; -mm § 6).

(denying or declining) **እንኳን** *ńkwān* (§ 8).

(refusing) **አምቢ** (*ĩ*)mbi (-bi).

(refusing emphatically) **አሻፈረኝ** *ašaffarañ* (-farañ; -ññ § 6).

No, not yet: **አይደለም፣ ገና፡ነው።** *ajdállām, gána naū.*

I said 'No': **አይደለም፡አሉኝ።** *ajdállāmm álhuñ* (§ 61*e*).

Do you want it?—No, I don't: **ትፈልገዋለህ።** *tiḡalli-gaūallāh?*—**እንኳን፡አልፈልግም።** *ńkwān, alḡalligim.*

Give it to me.—No, I won't: **ስጠኝ።** *sṭtäñ.*—**አምቢ፡አልሰጥም።** *ĩmbi, alsāṭim.*

After a neg. question **አውን** *áwōn* (= it is as you say) may be used where we say 'no'.

Has he come?—No: **መጣ።—አይደለም።** *mátta?*—*ajdállām.*

Hasn't he come?—No: **አልመጣም።—አይደለም።** *al-mátṭām?*—*ajdállām*, or (more commonly) **አውን።** *áwōn.*

nobody, indef. pron. **ማንም** *mánnim* (-mm § 6; § 16) with neg. verb (§ 37*d*).

Nobody is to speak: **ማንም፡አይናገር።** *mánnimm ainnágar.*

noise, s. **ድምጥ** *dimṭ.*

(continuous) **ጩኸት** *čúhat* (-hät § 7*d*).

That noise must stop: **ይህ፡ጩኸት፡ዝም፡ይበል።** yíhe
čúhat zimm yǵval.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise:

ዝም፡እንዲል፡ይታሰር። zimm indíl yittásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **አንኳኳ** ańkwák-
kwă.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tań-
kwăkkwă.

Don't make a noise: **አታንኳኳ።** attańkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking
table): **የሚንኳኳ፡እቃ፡** yämmińkwăkkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **እረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

አይሆንም። aih^wónim!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wáză.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátirr.

እኩል፡ቀን ikkúl (űkk-) qan.

እኩለ፡ቀን ikkulā (űkk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon: **ተኩል፡ቀን፡** taikkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon: **ከዚህ፡እንወላለን።** kăz-
zih inniwiłállän.

The village we halted at for noon: **የዋልንበት፡መን
ደር፡** yäwálnibbat mańdar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sım^yén (§ 8).

ግራ gírá.

nose, s. **አፍንጫ** afínčă.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yăfínča qadádă (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መች** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this: **መች፡እሱ።** mač issú.

He (it) came: መጣ፡፡ mǎtta.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም፡፡ almǎttām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብው፡፡ rávǝu (§§ 43*a*, 63*d*).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብውም፡፡ arráǝum (§ 7*c*).

He is to go: ይሒድ፡፡ yǝhǝd.

He is not to go: አይሒድ፡፡ áǝhǝd.

We drink: እንጠጣለን፡፡ inntattállän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም፡፡ anntǎttām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ፡፡ binntǎttä.

If we do not drink: ባንጠጣ፡፡ bānntǎttä.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፡አንጠጣ፡፡ mǝ-
nǝmm anntǎttä.

One came: አንድ፡መጣ and mǎtta.

One did not come: አንድ፡አልመጣም፡፡ and almǎt-
tām.

Not one came: አንድም፡አልመጣ፡፡ ándǝmm almǎttä.

not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም áǝdálläm (ad-, -dál-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፡የኔ፡አይደለም፡፡ yǝhe yǎn^{ve}
áǝdálläm.

It is not bad: ከፋም፡አይደል፡፡ kíffumm áǝdäl (§ 37*b*).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፡እንዳይደል፡ንገረኝ፡፡
lǝkk indáǝdäl, nǝgärǎñ.

This is not what I told you: ይህንንም፡አላልሁሁ፡፡
yǝhǎnnǎnǝmm alálhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፡አይደል፡እምፈልግ፡፡
yǝhǝmm (yǝhǎmm) áǝdáll (§ 6) ǝmmǝfǎllǝg.

notable, s. ግድነተኛ áǝnatǎññǎ (-nätǎñ-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dǎbdább^{ve} (dayd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: አስተውለዋለኝ፡፡
astǎulǎuállǎu^h.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dǎftǎr (-tär).

nothing, indef. pron. ምንም mǫnǫm (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: ምንም፡የለ። mǫnǫmm yállä.

I saw nothing: ምንም፡አላየሁ። mǫnǫmm aláyyäuh (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: እንዲያው፡መቱት።
ndyäu máttut.

notice, v.i. & t. አስተዋለ astawála (-täuá-).

ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): አለስተዋል
ሁም። alastäualhum, or አልተመለከትሁም። altäma-
lákkathum (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. መገባ mággaba (-aṽa).

nourished, be, v.p. ተመገባ tamággaba (-aṽa).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. አሁን áhun (-hwn).

(after this) እንግዲህ (i)ngdʷéh.

numbed, be, v.p. በደኑ báddana (bád-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: እጄ፡በድን፡ሆነ። íjjʷe (§ 52a, γ)
yádinn hʷóna.

number, s. ቁጥር qwítir (-wút-).

Numida mitrata, s. ጅግራ jígrā (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. መለከሴ malóksʷe, pl. also መለኳተስቶች malákwá-
kwüstʷōč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. ሞግዚት mʷógzit.

O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

obese, adj. ገፋፋ *gafáfā*.

obese, be, v.i. ገፋፋ፡አለ *gʷófaff ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*).

obey, v.i. & t. ታዘዘ *tázzaza* (with acc. or ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

ተዘዘ *tagázzā* (ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

እኚ፡አለ *įšši* (-*ši*) *ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*).

በጅ፡አለ *bájjä* (*báj-*) *ála* („ „).

Did he obey you? ታዘዘህ። *tázzazäh?*

Does he obey you? ይታዘዝልሃል። *yittázzazillihāl?*

He refused to obey: አልሰማም፡አለ። *alsámāmm ála*.

You must obey him: ታዘዝለት። *tázzazillat*, pl. ታዘዘለት። *tázzazullat*.

observe, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ *tamałákkata*.

አስተዋለ *astawála* (-*tauá-*).

obstinate, adj. ቸክቸክ *čakčákkā*.

obstinate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ *čikk ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*).

obtain, v.t. አገኘ *agáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

I want to obtain one (some § 61*b*): ላገኝ፡አፈልጋለት። *lāgáññ ifalligállau^h*.

obtained, be, v.p. ተገኘ *tagáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

Where can it be obtained? ዩት፡ይገኝል። *yēt yig-gáññāl?* (§ 63*c*).

obvious, adj. እዉቅ *íwuq* (*íwuq*).

(to the eye) ትይዩ *tij(y)íyyu*.

occasion, s. ጊዜ *gíz^e*, pl. also ጊዝያት *gízyát* (§ 8).

ocean, s. ውቂያኖስ *wūqyán^{os}*.

Indian Ocean: የህንድ፡ውቂያኖስ፡ *yähínd wūqyán^{os}*.

October, s.v. calendar.

Odina fruticosa, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበልታ ambáltä (-bäl-).

of, prp. የ- yä-.

ከ- [ተ-] ka- (tä-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ደጅ፡ yäy^yét däjǵ.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá tǵlq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tānnih ándǵ
nau.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamáǵz m^wóta.

off, adv. ከዚህ kázzih (há-, -áz-, -zǵh; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzih (táz-, -zǵh; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሐድ። ná-hǵd! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሐዱ። nu hídu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። tāzzih ĭrúq
nau.

off, prp. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (tä-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅሎው፡አንሣው። tayáql^wou
ánsau.

Where are you off to? ዩት፡ብለህ። yēt yǵläh? (§ 44a,
§ 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wóggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wóǵǵid!, f. ወገጅ። wóǵǵij! pl. ወገዱ።
wóǵǵidu!

offal, s. ጥምብ tǵmb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደበባይ addabábai (-aṽáṽai).
ኝሎት čǵl^wot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumámǵt.

አምበል ámbal (-bäl).

oh!, interj. (of surprise) አረ ሳጻ።

(surprise, admiration) አጡብ ትቅቅ! (-ፃ, ከፍተኛ!).

(surprise, contempt, disbelief) አረግ ሳጻ።
(ጸጸጸጸጸ!).

oil, s. ዘይት zēit.

ቅባ፡ኑግ qibānug (-ነፃ፡-).

old, adj. አሮጌ ar^wōg^{ye}.

(of persons) ሽማግሌ ሽmāgǝl(l)^{ye}.

ትልቅ tǝlliq.

old, be (become), v.i. አረጀ arájjä (§ 63*d*, *e*).

How old are you? አድሜህ፡ምን፡ታህላላህ። ፊdm^{ye}eh
mǝn tahlállāh? (s.v. አከለ).

How old is he (it)? አድሜው፡ምን፡ያህላል። ፊdm^{ye}eu
mǝn yáhlāl?

Olea chrysophylla (Guidi, Vocab. p. 587), s. } ወይራ wáirā
olive, s. (wild) } (wáirā-).

omen, s. ገድ gadd.

omoplate, s. መጋፋያ magáfyā.

on, prp. በ...፡ ላይ ba... láǝ (§ 8, § 47*b*).

It is on the table: በገበታው፡ላይ፡ነው። bagayatau
láǝ nāu.

Give me two dollars if you have them on you:

ሁለት፡ብር፡ቅርብ፡አንዳለህ፡ስጠኝ። huláttǝ yǝrr qǝry
ǝndállāh sǝtañ.

once, adv. (a single time) አንድ፡ጊዜ and gǝz^{ye} (andǝgz^{ye}).
(formerly) ጥንት tǝnt.

At once (now): ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ t^wólo áhun (-h^won).

(immediately): ወድያው፡ wódyáu (§ 8).

one, card. num. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándǝt (§ 20*a*).

Let them come one by one: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።
andandáččau (§ 18) yǝmtu.

This one: ይህ፡ ሃክሮ.

The other one: ሌላው፡ ሳላው (§ 59c).

The large one: ትልቁ፡ ተሰባሳቢ („).

The small one: ትንሹ፡ ተንንሹ („).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. ሹንከርት ሰንክሆርት (§ 52a, δ).

ቀይ፡ሹንከርት ባላይ (§ 6) ሰንክሆርት.

only, adv. ብቻ ሳይሆን.

Four only: አራት፡ብቻ፡ ሳይሆን (§ 7d).

If he had only come! ወዮ፡በመጣ፡ ሳይሆን ሃማላት!

open, adj. ክፍት ትፍት (§ 7d).

(of a garment) ነጠላ ስጦታ (§ 8).

Leave it open: ክፍቱን፡ተወው፡ ትፍት (cp. § 56c) ተሰባሳቢ.

Leave the door open: መዝገብን፡ክፍት፡ተው፡ ስጦታ ትፍት.

open, v.t. ክፈት ክፈታ.

Open it: ክፈትው፡ ክፈታው, pl. -ቱት፡ -ተ.

Do not open it: አትክፈትው፡ ሳይከፈታው, -pl. -ቱት፡ -ተ.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) ተክፈት ተክፈታ (§ 63d, e).

Is it open? ተክፈታል፡ ተክፈታል?

Can it be opened? ይከፈታል፡ ሳይከፈታል? (§ 63c).

opinion, s. አሳብ ልዩ (s)ልዩ (-ልዩ ; § 8).

What is your opinion? ምን፡ታሰባለህ፡ ስንት ስላለህ?

opposite, adv. ትይዩ ትይዩ (y)ይዩ.

opposite, prp. የ...፡ ትይዩ ሃይ... ትይዩ (y)ይዩ (§ 47b).

Opposite the house: የቤቱ፡ትይዩ፡ ሃይ፡የቤቱ ትይዩ.

oppress, v.t. ገፋ ገፋ.

በገፋ በገፋ (bād-).

oppressed, be, v.p. ተገፋ tagǧǧǧǧǧ.

ተበደለ tabǧǧǧǧǧ (taǧ-, -ǧǧ-).

They are oppressed: ይገፋሉ። yiggǧǧǧǧǧ.

oppression, s. ግፍ ገፍ.

or, conj. ወይ ወጳጳ (wǧǧ; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ያንተ። yärsú nǧu wǧǧ yántǧ?

— In questions also with -ህ -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል፡ወይስ፡አይመጣም።
yimǧǧǧǧǧ wǧǧiss aǧǧǧǧǧ?

— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንት፡ነው፡የርሳቸው።
yǧǧǧǧǧ nǧu yǧrsǧǧǧǧǧ?

orange, s. በክረው፡[በትረው፡] ሎሚ bákrǧu (-ǧǧr-) l'ǧǧmī.

order, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(command) ትዛዝ tǧǧǧǧǧ (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የማን፡

ትዛዝ፡ነው። yǧmán tǧǧǧǧǧ nǧu?

Is the country in good order? አገር፡ቀጥ፡ይላሉይ።

ǧǧǧ qǧǧt yǧlǧǧǧǧǧ? (s.v. ወይ).

order, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzǧǧǧ.

As he ordered: አንዳዘዘ፡ indǧzzǧǧǧ.

ordered, be, v.p. ታዘዘ tázzǧǧǧ.

As (he, it) was ordered: አንደታዘዘ። ndǧtǧzzǧǧǧ.

Oreotragus saltator, s. ሰሳ sǧǧǧ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. ፌቆ fǧǧǧǧǧ.

ሚቆ mǧǧǧǧǧ (mǧǧǧǧǧ).

መወቅ mǧǧǧǧǧ (mǧǧǧǧǧ; § 7d).

origin, s. ዘር zǧr (zǧr).

originally, adv. ጥንት tǧnt.

ornament, s. ጌጥ ግጥ.

ornamental, be, v.i. አጌጠ ag^yéṭa.

ornamented, adj. ሽልም ṣǎllim.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. ሳላ sālā.

other, indef. pron. ሌላ lélā (§ 16).

The other: ሌላው፡፡ lélāu (§ 11).

Fetch the other: ሌላውን፡አምጣ፡፡ lélāun ánta (§ 7d),

pl. -ጡ -tu.

Where is the other? ሌላው፡ዩት፡ነው፡፡ lélāu yēt nāu?

There is no other: ሌላ፡የለም፡፡ léla yállām.

Take one and leave the other: አንዱን፡ይዘህ፡አንዱን፡

ተው፡፡ ándun yǐzāh (§ 74b) andún (§ 8) taū.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. አቆስጣ áq^wostā.

Otus cineraceus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. ጉጉት gwúg-gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24b, 33a, 63b).

He ought to have gone: ይሔድ፡ነበር፡፡ yihád nábbär.

See § 67b: It ought to be done: ተደራጊ፡ነው፡፡ ta-darrāgí (§ 8) nāu.

You ought to go: መሔድ፡ይገባል፡፡ maḥád yiggábbahāl (s.v. ገባ).

'Ought' may be implied by using ቀረ (q.v.) with ስ and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn't you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to have done): ስለምን፡ነው፡አንዲህ፡ያለውን፡ሳትነግረኝ፡ቀረህ፡፡ ṣilamīn nāu ndih yállāun sāttināgrāñ qárrāh?, pol. . . . ሳይነግሩኝ፡ቀሩ፡፡ . . . sāṭināgruñ qárru?, pl. . . . ሳትነግሩኝ፡ቀሩችሁ፡፡ . . . sāttināgruñ qarrāččyuh? (§ 7d).

'Ought to have': use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: ይደረግ፡ነበር፡፡ yiddārag nábbär.

You ought to have told me: ትለኝ፡ነበርህ። *tīlāñ*
nābbārḥ.

ounce, s. ወቂት *wóq^vét* (*wóq-*; § 8).

our, poss. pron. -ፊችን -ፊč(č)in (§ 12*b*).

ours, poss. pron. የኛ *yāññá* (§§ 8, 12*a*, 47*a*).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! ና፡ውጣ፡ *náuta*!

out, go, v.i. (issue) ወጣ *wóttā*.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ *táffā*.

Has he gone out? ወጥቷል። *wóttitōāl*? pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። *wóttitāuāl*?

Go out if you want to: ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ። *bittifállig*,

wúta, pl. ብትፈልጉ፡ውጡ። *bittifálligu*, *wútu*.

Don't go out: አትውጣ። *attíwúta*, pl. -ጡ። -*tu*.

When did he go out? መቸ፡ወጣ። *máčä wóttā*, pol.

& pl. ...፡ወጡ። ...*wóttu*?

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: ይጥፋ። *yítfa*.

Don't let it go out: አንዳይጠፋ። *ndaítáfa*.

out, let, v.t. አስወጣ *aswóttā* (*አሶጣ as^wóttā*).

Let him (it) out: አስወጣው። *aswóttāu*, pol. ያስ

ወጡት። *yaswóttut*, pl. አስወጡት። *aswóttut*.

Don't let him (it) out: አታስወጣው። *attaswóttāu*,

pol. አያስወጡት። *a^yaswóttut*, pl. አታስወጡት። *at-*

taswóttut.

Let them out: አሶጣቸው። *as^wóttáččāu*, pol. ያሶጧ

ቸው። *yas^wóttwáččāu*, pl. አሶጧቸው። *as^wóttwáč-*

čāu.

Don't let them out: አታሶጣቸው። *attas^wóttáččāu*,

pol. አያሶጧቸው። *a^yas^wóttwáččāu*, pl. አታሶጧቸው።

attas^wóttwáččāu.

Who was it that let him (it) out? ያስወጣው፡ማን፡

ነው። *yāswóttāu* (§ 14) *mān-naū*?

out, put, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffā.

Put the bedstead out: አልጋውን፡አውጣው። álgaun áutau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't put it out: አታውጣው። attáutau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋው። mayrátun átfau.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátffau.

outlaw, s. ሽፍታ šiftā (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. ሽፍታነት šiftánnat (-ፍት- -ftí-, -nät).

outside, prp. ከ- ...፡ ውጭ ka- (ተ- ta-)... wjčč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: ከቤት፡ውጭ፡ kaý'éét wjčč.

outside, s. & adv. ውጭ wjčč.

adv. በውጭ báwjčč (báuwjčč; § 8).

እዳሪ iddári.

oven, s. ማብሳያ mābsáyā (-āys-, -ájā).

መጣጃ matájā.

over, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láj (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: ይህንን፡በዚህ፡ላይ፡አድርገው። yi- hánnän yazzíh láj árgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) ከ- [ተ-]...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yämmibált (እሚ- (i)mmi-, -iý-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: ታምሳ፡የሚበልጥ፡ támsā yämmiyált.

They are over fifty: ታምሳ፡ይበልጣሉ። támsā yjval-tállu.

over there, adv. ከዚያ kázzýā (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzýā (táz-; § 8).

በወደያ báuwódyā (§ 8).

Put it over there: ከዚያ፡አነረው። kázzýā ánurau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

overcome, v.t. [ኧ]ረታ (ĩ)rátã.

overcome, be, v.p. ተረታ tarátã.

overfed, adj. ተጋበኛ tigābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

overrun, v.t. (raid) ወረረ wórrara.

owe, v.t. ነበረ nábbara (-bär-), ነበር nábbar (-bär; § 33), with present ነው- näu (§ 13b) and አለ állä (§ 32), of which the Eng. object becomes the subject: constr. with በ- ba-, ብ- b(i)- (§ 47a), or ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-) of the debtor, and የ- yä- or the pron. pers. suff. (§ 12c) of the creditor:

I owe it: ከኔ:ነው:: kan^{yé} (§ 8) nau.

Do you owe it? ከንተ:ነው:: kánta nau?, pl. ከላንተ: ነው:: kallánt nau?

How much do you owe? ስንት:አዳ:አለብህ:: sint ída állabbih?

You owed him a dollar: ከንተ:አንድ:ብር:ነበረው:: kánta ándĭ yirr nábbärau, or የርሱ:አንድ:ብር: ነበረብህ:: yärsú ándĭ yirr nábbärabbih.

You owe me a dollar: የኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለብህ:: yän^{yé} ándĭ yirr állabbih, or ታንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለኝ:: tánta ándĭ yirr állāñ.

I owe you a dollar: ያንተ:አንድ:ብር:አለብኝ:: yánta ándĭ yirr állabbih, or በኔ:አንድ:ብር:አለህ:: ban^{yé} ándĭ yirr állāh.

owing to (because of), prp. ስለ- sĭla- (§ 47a).

owl (*Otus sp.*), s. ጉጉት gwúggwüt.

own, adj. ገንዘብ- gánzab- (-ay-) with pers. suff. (§ 12a).

It is my own: ገንዘቤ:ነው:: gánzay^{yé} (§ 8) nau.

Is it your own? ገንዘብህ:ነው:: gánzayĭh nau?, pol. -ብዎ:ነው:: -y^{wó} nau?, pl. -ብኝሁ:ነው:: -yáččyuh nau?

own, v.t. ገዛ gázzā.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzā.

ox, s. ሰንጋ፡በሬ sānga yār^{ve}.

Oxytenanthera abessinica (Broun, Cat. 677), s. ሽመል
šǫmal (-mäl; § 52a, δ).

P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [እ]ፋጫ (ǝ)rúččǎ.

pack (up), v.t. ከተተ káttata.

አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

ሰበሰበ sabássaḅa (saḃássaḃa).

Pack up this baggage: የሀንን፡እቃ፡ሰብስቦ፡እሰረው።

yǝhánnän íqa sāḃsǝḃāh ísäraü.

package, s. እስር ísir.

Open those packages that came: ታስር፡የመጣውን፡

እቃ፡ፋታው፡ tásr^{wo} yámáttäun íqā fítaü.

packing-needle, s. መስፈፌ másf^{ve}.

መሰፈቻ massaffáčǎ (-fáč-).

pagan, adj. & s. አረመኔ aramán^{ve}.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffala.

It is to be paid: ይከፈል። yikkáfal.

It is not to be paid: አይከፈል። aikkáfal.

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ፡ተከፈለ። gánzay
takáffala?

Has he been paid what was owed him? እዳው፡

ተከፈለለት። ídau takáffalallät?

pail, s. ፳፫፻፩ járdäl.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwörqwórr^{wo}.

(دلو) መቅጃ máqjǎ.

pain, interj. expressing, አ ሕ!

pain, s. አመም ímam.

Violent pain: ምጥ miṭ.

He had a pain in his hand: አጁን፡አመመው። íjjun
(§ 56c) ámmamāu.

pain, be in, v.i. ጨነቀው ርጎጠጠጠጠጠ (impers. § 43a).

paint, s. ቀለም qállam.

paint, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

ቀለመ qállama.

painted, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

painting, s. (picture) ስል sil.

palace, s. ግምብ gimb.

አዳራሽ addáráš (§ 8).

ቤተ፡መንግሥት b'éta (§ 9d) mángist.

ግቢ gíbbi (court).

He is at the palace: ከንጉሥ፡ዘንድ፡ነው። kanigús
zándǐ nāu.

palate, s. ተናጋ tanágǎ.

palm, s. (of hand) መዳፋ mádáf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

(tree, *Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595 and
Borassus flabellifer, ib. 599) ስሌን sál'en (§ 8).

pan, s. ፋጋ fágǎ (prop. gourd).

ሰሐን sáhán (§ 8; prop. plate).

pander, s. አቃጣሪ aqāṭári.

panther, black, s. ግሥላ gissállǎ.

papa!, interj. (cry of child to father) አባባ abábba!
(ayá-).

paper, s. ወረቀት wáraqat.

Ruled paper: መስመር: ያለበት: ወረቀት: másmar yál-läbbat wáraqat.

Blotting-paper: ማምጫ: māmṭāčǎ (-ṭāč-).

paper-knife, s. የወረቀት: መቅደጃ yāwáraqqat maqqdǎǰǎ (-dǎǰ-).

parade, s. (mil.) ሰልፍ saľf (sǎľf).

Parade ground, s. መሰለፊያ massallǎfyǎ (-sǎllǎf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) ተሰለፈ. tasǎllǎfa (tǎsǎľ-).

parade, v.t. አሰለፈ. assǎllǎfa (-sǎľ-).

paralysed, adj. በደኝ bǎdǎn (bǎd-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. በደኝ bǎddana (bǎd-).

ሰለለ sǎllala (sǎľ-).

See § 63*d, e*.

His legs are paralysed: እግሩ: ሰለለ :: ǎgru (§ 52*a, d*) sǎllǎl.

parasitic plant, s. ተቀጥላ taqattǎllǎ.

parcel, s. እስር ǎsir.

parchment, s. ብረት bǎrǎnnǎ.

pardon, v.t. ማረ mǎra.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. ይቅር: ይበሉልኝ :: yǎqir yǎvalullǎn.

pardoned, be, v.p. ተማረ tamǎra.

Has he been pardoned? ተምረል :: tǎmǎrǎl?, pol.

and pl. ተምረዋል :: tǎmǎraual?

pare, v.t. ቁረጠ qwǎrrata.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): ቀረጠው :: qwǎrratau.

pared, be, v.p. ተቁረጠ taqwǎrrata.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

ጥፍር: ሲያድግ: ይቁረጥ :: tǎfir (§ 52*a, γ*) syǎdǎg yǎq-qwǎrat.

part, s. (division) ክፍል kǎfil.

partner, s. **ባለኩል** bālākkul.

partridge, s. **ሶረን** s^wōraṇ (-rān; § 52a, δ).

parturition, s. **መውለድ** māwūlad (māʾul-).

Pains of parturition: **ሞጥ** miṭ.

party, s.—s.v. **እነ-** (i)nna-

Tasamma and his party: **እነተሰማ**: nnaṭasāmma.

pass, s. (mountain) **በር** barr.

pass, v.i. & t. **አለፈ** állafa.

pass, let, v.t. **አሳለፈ** asállafa.

አስኬደ askädä (-kǎ-, -da).

Let him (it) pass: **አሳለፈው** :: asállifaʾu, pol. **ያሳልፋት** :: yāsállifut, pl. **አሳልፋት** :: asállifut.

Don't let him (it) pass: **አታሳልፈው** :: attāsállifaʾu, pol. **አያሳልፋት** :: a^yāsállifut, pl. **አታሳልፋት** :: attāsállifut.

Let them pass: **አሳልፋቸው** :: asallifáččau, pol. **ያሳልፋቸው** :: yāsallifwáččau, pl. **አሳልፋቸው** :: asallifwáččau.

Don't let them pass: **አታሳልፋቸው** :: attāsallifáččau, pol. **አያሳልፋቸው** :: a^yāsallifwáččau, pl. **አታሳልፋቸው** :: attāsallifwáččau.

pass on a little, to, v.i. **አልፍ፡አለ** ǰliff āla (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Pass on a little: **አልፍ፡በል** :: ǰliffǰ (§§ 7d, 8) ʾal, pl. ...: **በለ** :: ... ʾálu.

passage (passing), s. **አልፍ** ǰlf.

Passover, feast of the, s. **ፋሲካ** fásikā.

pastern, s. **ሸሆኖ** šah^wónā (šwh-, -ñ- -χ^wó-, -h- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

ጠናግል ṭanáǰil (§ 52a, γ).

pasture, s. **መስክ** mask.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰማራ taṣamārrā (täsam-).

Š. ተሰመረ taṣamārra (täsam-).

v.t. G. አሰማራ assamārrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamārra.

patch, s. መጣፊያ maṭāfyā.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ፡አድርግበት። maṭāfyā
ádrigibbat (árg-; § 7d).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ ተፈፈ.

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተ
ቀደደውን፡ቀሚከ፡ጣፈው። yätaqáddadaun qámis
(§ 52a) ተፈፈ.

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ ተፈፈ.

path, s. መንገድ máṅገad.

ጎዳና gwódanā.

patience, s. ትግሥት tíḡist (§ 8).

ዝግታ ziggítā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ ziggítáññā (-tāñ-).

ጭምት čimmit.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tāggasa.

pause, v.i. ቁየት፡አለ qwóyyätt ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44a).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት፡ብሏል። qwóyyät (§ 6)
yflōāl.

paw, s. መዳፍ máḍāf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

pay, s. ደግዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ከፈለህው። káffaḷhau?

Pay him (pay it): ከፈለው። kífalaḷu.

Pay them: ከፈለኸው። kífaláččau.

I have paid (it): ከፈልኩ። káffaḷhū (§ 61b).

I have paid him: ከፈለሁት። káffaḷhut.

I have paid them: ከፈልኳቸው። káffaḷhwáččau.

Don't pay it (pay him): አትከፈለው። attíkfalaw.

I will pay (it): እከፍላለኝ። ikaḥfállaw^h (§ 61b).

I will pay him: እከፍለዋለኝ። ikaḥfawállaw^h.

I will pay them: እከፍላቸዋለኝ። ikaḥfāččawállaw^h.

I have not paid: አልከፈልሁም። alkáffalhum (§ 61b).

I do (will) not pay: አልከፍልም። alkáffim.

I have to pay for it: ከኔ፡ነው። kan^vé nāw (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) ከሰ kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. ገበረ gábbara (bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? ይገበራሉ። yigabbirállu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. አስከፈለ askáffala.

He will make them pay: ያስከፍላቸዋል። yaskaffi-láččawāl.

pea, s. አተር átär (-tär; § 52a, δ).

peace, s. እርቅ irq.

peace, make, v.i. ተራረቀ tarärraqa (tär-).

ተሰማማ tasamämmä (täsam-).

peach, s. ከክ k^wok.

peasant, s. ባላገር bälágar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

pebble, s. ጭንጫ ċinčä (§ 52a, δ).

pedestrian, s. እግረኛ iğrāññä (-rāñ-).

peel, s. ቅርፍት qírfīt.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) ችካል ċíkál (§ 8).

(tent-) ከስማ kásimä (-süm-; § 52a, δ).

Will the peg hold? ችካል፡ይችላል። ċíkál yiċlāl?

pelvic bone, s. አኒሳ annísä.

pen, s. (enclosure) በረት bárat (bärät).

(for writing) ብር bir.

መጣፊያ maṭáfyä.

A fountain pen: ቀለም፡ያለበት፡ብር፡ qálam yálläb-bát (§ 8) ሃገር (§ 7d).

pencil, s. [ኢ]ርሳስ (ἰ)rsās (§ 8).

መጣፊያ matáfya.

penis, s. ቊላ qwǎlä.

ጅላ jállä.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sǎu (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zər (zär; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ፡ሰው፡አለ። bízu sǎu állä.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው፡ያሳምጣል።
sǎu yāsámmiṭāl.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ qúnd^{wo} baṛbárye (yär-,
-ry-, -ár^{ye}).

(red) በርበሬ baṛbárye (bä-, -ry-, -ár^{ye}).

per cent., ከመቶ kamát^{wo} (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ፡አሥር፡ kamát^{wo} ássir.

Perdrix coturnix (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጭት díř-
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ mǎlu (ምሉ mǎlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šittä.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wáí (wóí).

ቢሆን bíh^{won} (bíh-; § 8).

ድንገት díngat.

ምናልባት minǎlbāt (-lyā-, -ባች -yāč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ፡ትፈልገው፡ይሆናል።

wáí tiǧálligǎu yiḥ^{wónāl} (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ሞራ m^{wó}rā.

permanence, s. መኖር mǎn^{wór} (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ኋረ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n^{wór}ra.

permission, s. ፍቃድ fíqád (§ 8).

permit, v.t. ተወ táwa (táua).

I will not permit it: አልተወውም። altáuaum.

If you permit it: ብትተወው፡ bittitáuaü, pol. ቢተወው፡ bitáuut.

perseverance, s. ተጋት tígāt (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. ተጋ tággā.

persevering, adj. ተገ tígu.

persist (be persistent), v.i. ችክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: ዝናብ፡ችክ፡በሏል። zinaḅ čikkĩ (§ 7d) yīlōāl.

persistent, adj. ችክ፡ችክ čakčákkā.

person, s. ሰው sāu.

(body) ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

Young person: አሽከር፡ áškar (-kär).

perspiration, s. ወዝ waz (wōz).

ላብ lāb (lāy).

perspire, v.i. ወዝ wāzzā (wōz-).

persuade, v.t. አስረዳ asráddā.

persuaded, be, v.p. ተረዳ taráddā.

pester, v.t. ነዝነዝ naḅannaḅa.

He (it) pesters me: ይነዝነዝኛል። yinaḅánniḅāññāl.

pestering, adj. ነዝናዝ naḅnāzzā.

petroleum, s. ተላምባ lámbā.

pewter, s. ቁርቁር qwōrqwórr^{wo}.

Phacochoerus aethiopicus, s. አርያ íryā.

ከርከር karkárr^{wo} (kär-, -kär-;
Gall.).

Phaseolus sp., s. አደንጌል adaḅgwär^{ye} (-dōñ-).

Phoenix dactylifera (Broun, Cat. 595), s. ሰሌገ sál^{yén} (§ 8).

piastre, s. ግርሽ gīrś (§ 52a, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. ሰቀሰቀ saqqássaqa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) off: ሰቀሰቀው። saqqisqāu, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

pick (up), v.t. ለቀመ láqqama.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) (up): ለቀመው። láqqamāu, pl.
-መት። -mut.

Where did you pick it up? ተዩት፡ለቀምህው። tayét
láqqamhau?

pick out, v.t. (extract) ነቀሰ náqqasa.

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) out: ነቀሰው። náqasāu, pl.
-ሱት። -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: ይህን፡እሾህ፡ንቀስልኝ።
yihánn ṣš^wóh náqasillīñ.

picking (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቀሰቂያ maṣaṣq-
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

pickaxe, s. መቁረሪያ maqwoffáryā (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. ተለቀመ taláqqama.

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not to be picked: አይለቀም።
ailláqqam.

When is the coffee picked? በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡

እግረለቀም። bamín gíz^{yé} nāu yunn immilláqqam?

pickles, s. ሆምጣጣ h^womtátṭā (ኮም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tát^{yé}).

picture, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ሥ[ሶ]ል sil.

ምሳሌ missál^{ye}.

piebald, adj. ሰደርማ svedarǝmmā (-där-).

piece, s. ቁራጭ qúrrāč (§ 8).

Give me a piece of bread: ጥቂት፡ዳቦ፡ስጠኝ። tǝqīt
dabb^{wo} sǝtāñ.

They will work by the piece: በውል፡ይሰራሉ። baūl
yisarāllu (or በቀርጥ፡...baqwúrt...).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥ፡ሰራ baqwuṛṭ sārrā.

በውል፡ሰራ baūl sārrā.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarāssara (sārāssāra).

ወጋ wōggā (^wōg-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣarāssara (-sārāssāra).

ተወጋ ta^wōggā (taū-).

pig, s. አሳማ āsāmā.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርግብ rīgib (īrg-, -iy).

(large wild) ቡላል būllāl (§ 8).

(small wild) ዋልያ wālyā.

pile, s. ክምር kīmmir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kāmmapara (-mār-).

Pile it (them § 52a, δ) up: ከምረው፡፡ kāmmaparāu, pl.

-ፋት፡፡ -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ takāmmapara (-mār-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zārrafa (zār-).

ወረፈ wōrrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው፡፡ attizrafāu, pl. -ፋት፡፡

-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazārrafa (tāzār-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ፡፡ aizzāraf.

pillow, s. መከዳ mak(k)āddā.

ትራስ tīrás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātāri.

pin, s. ወረንጦ waṛant^wo (§ 52a, δ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት gwūtāt (-tāt).

መቁንጦጫ maqwonṭāčā (-tāč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቁንጠጠ qwonṭātata.

Pinch him (it): ቁንጥጠው፡፡ qwonṭitāu, pl. -ጡት፡፡

-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco-) መጠጫ maṭāččā.

(water-) ቧምቧ bwāmbwā.

Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፡ትም
በኋንም፡ይዘህ፡ና። maṭaččáunim timbaúháunim
(§ 7d) yizáh na.

Piper nigrum, s. ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ qúnd^{wo} barbár^{ye} (yär-,
-r^y-, -ár^{ye}).

Pircunia abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. አንዶጅ
(í)nd^{wo}d.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ šúggut.

Pisum sp., s. አተር átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጀድ bájad.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ተከሉት። tǝkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አትተከሉት። attǝtkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳኑን፡ተከላች
ኋል። düñkwánun takláččǝhwäl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፡ይተከል። kázzǝh yit-
tákal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። ájttákal, pl.
-ከሉ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፡ንገረኝ። sitták-
kal nígarāñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ manš (mänš).

pity, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǝ(h)rat (-rät).

አዘን ázan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzana ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘንለት። ízanillaṭ, pl. -ኑለት። -nullat.

place, s. ስፍራ sífrā.

Š. ስርፋ sírfā.

መቀመጫ maqqamáčā.

ቦታ b^wótā.

Put it in its place: ከስፍራው፡አኑረው። kasífrau
ánuraū, pl. ...: አኑሩት። ... ánurut.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው፡
አደርጉት። húllu ṽayyásífrau ádrigut (árgut § 7d).
Is there no place for it? ስፍራ፡የለውም። sífra yál-
laummwí? (s.v. ወይ).

Who knows the place it came from? የመጣበቱ፡
ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል። yāmattábbatun sífra mān
yáuqāl?

place, v.t. አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አደረገ adárraga.

አኖረ an^wóra.

placed, be, v.p. ተደረገ taḍárraga.

plague, s. በሽታ bášitā.

plain, adj. (obvious) ትይዩ ti(y)íyyu.

(clear) ብሩ bíru.

plain, s. ሜዳ m^yédā.

Grassy plain: መስክ፡ mask.

plaintiff, s. ከሳሽ kásáš (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።
yíhe sírát aḵmáččim.

plank, s. ጠርብ ጥጥ (ጥጥ-, -ጥጥ).

plant, s. ትክል tíkil.

plant, v.t. ተከለ tákkala.

ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

plantain (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ
muz (§ 52a, ፩).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

እንሰት (í)nsat (-sät).

(inedible) ጉናጉና gunágunā.

planted, be, v.p. ተተከለ taṭákkala.

ተዘረ tazárrā (täzár-).

plate, s. ሰሐን sáhán (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) አምባ ámbā.

(large, the high country) ደጋ dáǵǵā (dǵǵ-).

On the plateau: በደጋ: baḍága.

play, s. ጨዋታ ṣáwata (čáú-, -wt-).

play, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwata (wot-).

playful, adj. ተጫዋች tačáúáč (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. ግለፍ māľfyā.

please, v.t. ደስ:አሰኘ dass (däss) assǎññā.

Did he (it) please him? ደስ:አሰኘው። dass assǎññāu?

please (if you), አባክህ iḅákkih (iyá-), f. -ክሽ -kkiš, pol. -ከም -kka^wo, pl. -ክችሁ -kkáč(č)yuh (§ 7d), according to person or persons addressed.

አስከ- [-ስቲ-] (i)ski- (-sti-) pref. to imperative.

-ልኝ -līñ (for me).

-ልን [-ልነ] -līñ (-līñña) (for us).

Please give it to me: አባክህ:ስጠኝ። iyákkih sítañ, pol. አባከም:ይስጡኝ። iyákka^wo yístuñ.

Please give us some wood: አንጨት:አስቲስጠን። nčät istis(t)an.

Please go away (from us): ሒድልን:ተዚህ። híḍil-līñña tazzih.

pleased, be, v.i. ደስ:አለ dass (däss) ála.

ደስ:አለው dass (-ä-) ála (impers. § 43a).

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

I am pleased: ደስ:ይለኝል። dass yǵläññāl.

I am pleased with you: **ባንተ፡ደስ፡ብሎኛል።** bántä
(**ታንተ፡** tántä) däss yíl^woññāl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, **እስይ** (i)ssáí!

pleasure, s. **ደስታ** dáss(í)tä.

pledge, s. **አደራ** ádárá (-dár-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. **መላ** mállä or **ሞላ** m^wóllä.

It is plentiful: **ሞልቷል።** m^wóltóäl.

plenty, s. **ብዙ** bǧzu (§§ 52a, 53b).

እጅግ ǧǧǧǧ.

There is plenty: **እጅግ፡አለ።** ǧǧǧǧ álla.

This is plenty: **ይህ፡እጅግ፡ነው።** yíhe ǧǧǧǧ (§ 8) naü.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) **ለስላሳ** laśláśśä.

pliant, be (become), v.i. **ለስለስ** laśállasa (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. **አለስለስ** alaśállasa.

It renders it pliant: **ያለስልስዋል።** ya-laśállisaüäl.

pliers, s. **ጉጠት** gwütät (-tät).

plough, s. **ማረሻ** mārāšä.

ሞፈር m^wófar (-fär).

plough, v.i. & t. **አረሰ** árresa.

(new ground) **ገመሰ** gámmaša.

ploughman, s. **አራሽ** áráš (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. **ድግር** díǧir.

pluck out, v.t. **ነጮ** náččä.

ነቀለ náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. **ተነጮ** ta-náččä.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. **እንኩይ** (ǧ)ñkwají (§ 8).

plunder, s. **እቃ** ǧqä.

plunder, v.i. & t. **ዘረፈ** zárrafa.

ወረረ wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: **የሚ**

ዘርፍ፡ይቀጣል። yämmizárf yiqqátä.

plundered, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa.

It is not to be plundered: አይዘረፍ። aǰzzáraf.
Poa abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 836), s. ጤፍ tǰēf.
 pocket, s. ጄብ jǰēb (jǰēy).

ጉስጓስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

ከስ kis.

poet, s. አዝማሪ azmári.

point, s. (of a needle, etc.) ሹል šul.

(station) ምዕራፍ mǰráf (§ 8).

Up to this point: እስተዚህ፡ምዕራፍ፡ ጵstäzzǰh mǰráf.

There's no point in it: ፍሬ፡የለውም። fǰr^{ve} yálläum.

point (out, to), v.i. & t. አመለከተ amalǰkkata.

pointed, adj. ሹል šul (§ 57b).

poison, s. መርዝ marz (märz).

He died by poison: በመድኃኒት፡ሞተ። bamǰdhán^{rit}
 (-dáhnit § 7d) m^wóta.

poison, v.t. (inanimate object) መርዝ፡አደረገ፡በ- marz
 adǰrraga ba- (ya-; § 47a).

(animate object) መርዝ፡አበላ marz abǰllä
 (ayǰ-).

He poisoned the food: በመብል፡መርዝ፡አደረገበት።
 bamǰyil marz adǰrragabbat.

He poisoned him (it): መርዝ፡አበላው። marz ayǰlläu.
 poisonous, adj. መርዛም mǰrzám (már-; § 8).

pole, s. መስሶ masáss^{wo}.

polite, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqǰttä (§ 14; s.v. ቀጣ).

polo, s. እሩር፡ጨውታ ǰrúr čǰuotä.

ገና gǰnnä.

polo-stick, s. የሩር፡መምቻ yǰrúr (§§ 47a, 70) mǰmčǰ.

pond, s. ኩሬ kwǰr^{ve}.

pony, s. ፈረስ fǰras.

pool, s. ከሬ kwūr^{ye}.

poor, adj. ደኃ dáhā.

(in quality) ምራጭ mǝrrāč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) ጣጣ፡አለ táṭṭa ála
(s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

populous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. ጃርት jart.

portfolio, s. ማኅደር máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. ተርሳ b^wórsā.

portray, v.t. ሳለ sāla (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

መሰለ māssaḷa (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) ቦታ b^wótā.

ስፍራ sífrā.

Š. ስርፋ sírfā.

መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

possess, v.t. ገዛ gázzá.

possessed, be, v.p. ተገዛ taḡázzá.

possessions, s. ንብረት nǝbrat (-ǝvr-, -rät).

possible, be, v.i. ተቻለ tačāḷa.

post, s. (postal service) ተቡስጣ bústā.

ተጋስታ p^wóstā.

(pole) መሰለ māśáss^{wo}.

(station) ፈንታ fántā.

post, v.t. (mail) ከቡስጣ፡አገባ kaḡústā agábbā (ተቡ- taḡú-).

ከጋስታ፡አገባ kaḡ^wósta agábbā (ተጋ- taḡ^wó-).

(station) አቁመ aq^wóma.

Post this letter: ደህንን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከጋስታ፡አገባው። yi-
hánnän daydābb^{ye} kaḡ^wósta áḡyau.

Post a man there: ሰው፡አቁምበት። sāu áqumibbat.

postage-stamp, s. ተቲምብር tämbr (§ 52a, δ).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከቡስጣ፡ገባ kayústa gábbā (ተቡ-
tayú-).

ከፖስታ፡ገባ kap^wosta gábbā (ተፖ-
tap^wó-).

Have all the letters been posted? ደብዳቤ፡ሁሉ፡
ተቡስጣ፡ገብቷል። daydább^{ve} (§ 52a) húllu tayústa
gáytoāl?

Stay where you were posted: ከቆምሁበት፡ስፍራ፡
ቁጾ። kāq^wómhubbat sífrá qwōī, (lit. at the
place at which I posted you; s.v. ፫-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. ተቡስጠኛ bustáññā (-táñ-).

post-office, s. ተየቡስጣ፡ቤት yäyustá y^yēt.

ተየፖስታ፡ቤት yäp^wostá y^yēt.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47a, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ kayustá y^yēt.

pot, s. ቶፋ. t^wófā.

ምንቸት mǫñčät.

(chamber-) መሸኛ mašāññā (-šāñ-).

ባሬታ bār^yētā.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ድንች
dǫñnič (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

potter, s. ሸክላ፡ሰሪ šákla (šák-) sári (sári).

pottery, s. ሸክላ šáklā (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) ነጥር náṭir (nát-).

pound, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqata.

pounded, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ ta^wáqqata (ta^wó-).

pour (out), v.t. ገለበጠ ga^lábbata.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: ቅዳው። qída^w.

pour away, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Pour it away: አፍሰው። afíssa^w.

Don't pour it away: አታፍሰው። attafíssa^w.

poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalābbatə.

ተቀዳ taqāddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቂት d^wōq^yēt (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bārud.

power, s. ኃይል hāil.

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሎት č^ll^wot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hailāññā (-lāñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጥም qiltṭmām (§ 8).

ብርቱ birtū.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተገዳ tagwōddā.

ገደፈ. gāddafə (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagāddafau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am out of practice: ተገድቻለኝ። tagwōdiččäl-

lau^h, or ተገድፎኛል። tagādf^woññäl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳፊ gadāfā.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገነ amasāggana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገነ tamasāggana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafāllaፈə.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tāllayä (-lāiä).

prayer, s. ጠሎት tāl^wot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qāddama.

precipice, s. ገደል gādäl (gādäl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wōddada.

አበለጠ abāllaṭə (ayä-).

(to, h- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሎ፡ፈረስ፡እንወዳለን።

tayāql^wo (§ 52a) fāraṣ innwōddällän.

I prefer walking to riding: **ከመቀመጥ፡በግሬ፡መሔድ፡**
እወዳለሁ። *kamaqqámat yágr^{ve} mahád iwoddál-*
lau^h (§ 7*d*).

preferred, be, v.p. **ተወደደ** *tawóddada* (*tawó-*).

pregnant, adj. **ርጉዝ** *rígúz* (§ 8).

እርጉዝ *írgúz* (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) **ተሰናዳ** *tasā-*
náddā (*täsän-*).

Let him (it) be prepared: **ደሰናዳ።** *yissanāda*.

Prepare to go: **እንድትሔድ፡ተሰናዳ።** *nditthád tasā-*
nāda, pl. **እንድትሔዱ፡ተሰናዱ።** *nditthādu tasā-*
nādu.

prepare, v.t. **አሰናዳ** *assanāddā*.

Prepare it: **አሰናዳው።** *assanādaū*, pl. **-ዱት።** *-dut*.

Let him prepare it: **ያሰናዳው።** *yassanādaū*, pl.
-ዱት። *-dut*.

prepuce, s. **ወሽላ** *wáśálā* (*wóś-*; § 8).

presence, s. **መኖር** *mán^{wór}* (§ 8; inf. of **ኖረ** q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: **ያሁኑ፡** *yāhunu* (= **የ-** § 47*a* + **አሁን**
 now § 7*a* + art. § 11).

present, s. **ስጦታ** *sit^{wótā}*.

መተያያ *matayāyā* (*-taiāiā*).

ጉርሻ *gúršā*.

It is not our custom to accept presents: **በኛ፡ሥራት፡**

መተያያ፡አንቀበልም። *baññā sirát mattaiāiā* (§ 52*a*)
anniqqábbalim.

present, v.t. (give) **ሰጠ** *sátta*.

(introduce) **አገናኘ** *agganāññä*.

present, be, v.i. **ኖረ** *n^{wóra}*.

አለ *állä* (§§ 32*a*, *d*, 39*a*, *b*).

I wish you to be present: **ለትኖር፡አፈልጋለሁ።** *litti-n^wór ifálligállau^h, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ፡...-n^wóru...*

He is not present: **የለም።** *yállām, pl. የለም። yállum.*
 presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር፡አለው** *qĩrr álaü* (impers. § 43*a*; s.v. ✓**ባለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **ባ-** *ba-* (§ 47*a*).

I have a presentiment about this: **በዚህ፡ቅር፡አለኝ።**
bäzzĩh qĩrr áläñ.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቁነ** *čǎqqwona* (*čǎqqona*).
 (against) **ገፋ** *gǎffǎ.*

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቁነ** *tačǎqqwona* (*-čǎqqona*).
 (against) **ተገፋ** *taǎgǎffǎ.*

pretend, v.i. & t. **አደረገ** *adǎrraga*.
አስመስለ *asmássaḷa*.

He pretends he is ill: **ራሱን፡ታማሚ፡ያደርጋል።** *rǎ-sun tāmámi yǎdǎrgāl.*

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:
ውሽት፡ነገር፡አምጥቶ፡እውነት፡አስመስሎ፡ይናገራል። *wǎšǎt náǵār ámtĩt^wo únāt asmássiḷ^wo yǐnnággārāl.*

He pretended not to know: **አላውቅም፡ብሎ፡ዋሸ።**
aláuqim bĩl^wo wǎššǎ.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** *wüb* (*wǔy*).

prevent, v.t. **ከለከለ** *kalákkala*.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs
 (§ 22*a*) with **አለ** *ála* (s.v. ✓**ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Prevent him (it): **ከልከለው።** *kǎlkilǎu*, pl. **-ለት።**
-lut.

Don't prevent him (it): **አትከልከለው።** *attikǎlkilǎu*,
-ለት። *-lut.*

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረቃ፡**
አላስተኛኝም፡አለኝ። *čaraqá alastǎññǎññimm áläč.*

prevented, be, v.p. ተከለከለ takalákkala.

He (it) must be prevented: ይከለከል። yikkálkal,
pl. -ሉ። -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: አይከለከል። ajikkál-
kal, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

previously, adv. አስቀድሞ asqáddim^{wo}.

price, s. ዋጋ wágã.

What is its price? ዋጋው፡ስንት፡ነው። wágau síntĩ
nau?

It fetched a good price: አክሎ፡ተሸጠ። ákkül^{wo} ta-
šátã (s.v. አከለ).

prick, v.t. ጠነቁለ taṇáqqwola.

ወጋ wóggã (^wóg-).

A thorn has pricked me: እሾህ፡ወጋኝ። iŝ^wóh wóg-
gãñ (-óh^wóg-).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) ተወጋ ta^wóggã
(ta^wó-).

Take care you don't prick yourself: እንዳትወጋ።
ndattiw^wógga, ...yourselves: -ወጉ። -wwóggu.

prickle, v.t. ከሰከሰ k^wosákkwosa (-sákkosa).

prickly, adj. ከሰካሳ k^woskwássa.

pride, s. ከራት kúráť (§ 8).

priest, s. ካህን káhin, pl. also ካህናት káh(i)nát (§ 8).

ቂስ q^yēs, pl. also ቂሳውስት q^yesaúst (§ 8), and

ቂሳውስቶች q^yesaúst^wōč (-čč § 6).

princess, s. ወይዘሮ wáizar^{wo} (wáiz-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wáizázir [-ዘሮች -zázir^wōč (-čč § 6)].

print, v.t. ገተመ háttama (አተመ áttama).

printed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It is (has been) printed: ታተማል። táttimōāl.

It ought to be printed: ይታተም፡ነበር። yittáttam
nábbär.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. **አሳተመ** asáttama (§ 68).

I will have it printed: **አሳተመዋለኩ።** asattimau-
állau^h (§ 7d).

prison, s. **የግዙት፡ቤት** yägiz^wót b^yēt (y^vēt).

የስር፡ቤት yäsír b^yēt (y-).

የምድር፡ቤት yämdír b^yēt (y-).

You must go to prison: **ታስር።** tásar, pl. **ታስሩ።**
tásaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: **እንዳትታስር።**
ndattittássar, pl. **-ስሩ።** -ssaru.

He must go to prison: **ይታስር።** yittásar, pl. **-ስሩ።**
-saru.

You will go to prison: **ትታስራለህ።** tittássarálläh,
pl. **-ራላችሁ።** -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: **ቢገኝ፡ይታስራል።**
biggáñ (§ 6), yittássarāl, pl. **ቢገኙ፡ይታስራሉ።** big-
gáññu yittássarállu.

He is in prison: **ታስሩል።** tásrōāl, pol. & pl. **ታስረዋል።**
tásrauāl.

He has come out of prison: **ተፈትቷል።** tafáttōāl,
pol. & pl. **ተፈትተዋል።** tafáttauāl.

prisoner, s. **አስረኛ** asráññā (-ráñ-).

(of war) **ምርኮኛ** mīrk^wónñā.

ምርኮ mīrk^wo.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. **ተማረከ** tamárraka.

prisoner, take, v.t. **ማረከ** mǎrraka.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) **ክልክል** kilókkil.

probably, adv. **ድንገት** dínḡat (-gät).

(standing alone) **ይሆናል።** yih^wónāl.

proclamation, s. **አዋጅ** áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. **ወለደ** wállada (wál-, wól-).

procure, v.t. (for hire) አቃጠረ aqqāṭṭara (tär-).

procurer, s. አቃጣሪ aqqāṭāri.

profit, s. ትርፍ tīrf.

ፍሬ fīr^{ye}, pl. ፍሬዎች fīr^wōč (-čč § 6).

What profit did you make? ምን ያህል፡ አተረፍህ።

mīn yahl atárraḥ?

profit, v.i. አተረፈ atárraḥa (-tär-).

prohibited, adj. ክልክል kīlīkīl.

promote, v.t. ጨመረ čámmaṛa.

ሾመ š^wōma.

promoted, be, v.p. ተሾመ taš^wōma (täš-).

ተጨመረህ ተčámmaṛallaṭ (impers.

§ 43a; § 47a).

When were you promoted? መቼ፡ ተሾምህ። máč^{ye}

taš^wómh? (-ምኸ -mk, -ñk, § 7d).

If you act like that you will not get promoted:

እንዲህ፡ ብታደርግ፡ አይጨመርህም። ndih yīttādārg

āiččámmärillihim.

pronunciation, s. አነጋገር annagāgar (-gär).

ንግግር nigǝggir.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) በውል baṅul (baṅul, § 8).

Use the article (§ 11).

Do it properly: በውል፡ አድርገው። baṅul árgau (§ 7d).

At the proper time: በጊዜው፡ bagǝz^{ye}.

This is not the proper place: ይህ፡ ስፍራውም፡ አይ

ዶል። yīhe sifráumm (§ 37b) ájḍäl.

property, s. ክብት kayt (kaft § 7d).

ገንዘብ gánzab (-ay).

ንብረት nībrat (nīyr-, -rät).

proportion, s. ተዋረድ taṵárad (taṵá-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: እንደስራቸው፡፡

በተዋረድ፡ከረላቸው፡፡ ndäsiráččau ṵataṵárad kiṵa-láččau.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ baṵaṵárad (-aṵá-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taṵkássaša.

prosecutor, s. ከሰሽ kásáš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለጽጽ galam^wótä.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ sāggada (sāggäda).

protect, v.t. መከተ mákkata ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ኩሩ kúru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárat.

province, s. ግዛት gízát (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mábil (-ávi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ siñq.

provoke, v.t. አስቁጣ asqwótä.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቁጣው፡፡ attasqwótäu,

pl. -ጡት፡፡ -ttut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ያስቁጣል፡፡ sāu yasqwót-täl.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): እጅግ፡ያስቁጣኛል፡፡
íjjig yasqwóttaññäl.

prudence, s. ብልሃት bílhát (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብላህ bíliḥ.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ብላህ፡ነው፡፡ la-
nígd viliḥ (§ 7d, § 8) nau?

Prunus insititia, s. እንኩይ (ፋ)ñkwai (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

Pterolobium abessinicum (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantáfä.

Ptilonorhynchus albirostris (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.
ዋርዳ wārdā.

pudding, s. **ጣፋጭ** tāfāč (§ 8).

አላዋ alāwā (alāuā).

pudenda, s. **ብልት** bǝllit (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. **እፍ፡አለ** ǝff āla (s.v. **ሰለ**, § 44a).

Pulex irritans, s. **ዋንጫ** qwünǝččā (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. **ሳበ** sāba (sāya).

Pull: **ሳበ**፡ sāy, pl. **ሳቡ**፡ sāyu.

Don't pull: **አትሳበ**፡ attisāy, pl. **-ቡ**፡ -yu.

Pull it: **ሳበው**፡ sāyau, pl. **-ቡት**፡ -yut.

Don't pull it: **አትሳበው**፡ attisāyau, pl. **-ቡት**፡ -yut.

pulled, be, v.p. **ተሳበ** tasāba (täs-, -āya).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.
ቅል qil.

punish, v.t. **ቀጣ** qáttā.

Punish him: **ቅጣው**፡ qítau, pol. **ይቅጡት**፡ yiqṭut.

Punish them: **ቅጣቸው**፡ qitáččau, pol. **ይቅጧቸው**፡
yiqṭwáččau.

Don't punish him: **አትቅጣው**፡ attiqítau, pol. **አይቅጡት**፡
áiqṭut.

Don't punish them: **አትቅጣቸው**፡ attiqitáččau, pol.
አይቅጧቸው፡ áiqṭwáččau.

Did you punish him? **ቀጣህው**፡ qáttahau?, pol.
ቀጡት፡ qáttut?

punished, be, v.p. **ተቀጣ** taqáttā.

He will be punished: **ይቀጣል**፡ yiqqáttāl, pl. **-ጣሉ**፡
-ttállu.

He should be punished: **ይቀጣ**፡ yiqqáṭa, pl. **-ጡ**፡
-tu.

He should not be punished: **አይቀጣ፡** *aiqqáta*, pl.
-ጡ፡ -tu.

Has he been punished? **ተቀጥቷል፡** *taqqáttōāl*, pl.
-ጥተዋል፡ -ttauāl?

punishment, s. **ቅጣት** *qítát* (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) **ተማሪ** *tamári*.

(of eye) **ብረት** *bírat* (-rät; § 52a, γ).

purchase, s. **መግዛት** *mágzāt* (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. **ገዛ** *gázzā*.

purchased, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** *taǧázzā*.

pure, adj. **ጥሩ** *tíru* (túru).

pure, be, v.i. **ጠራ** *tárrā*.

purify, v.t. **አጠራ** *atárrā*.

purple, adj. **ጫንማ** *čǧúmmā*.

purpose, on,—use gerund of **አወቀ** *áuwaqā*.

I did not do it on purpose: **አውቄ፡አላደረግሁም፡**
áuŭqqʷe aladǧrraghum.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on
purpose: **አሳስተህ፡ላከሀውወይ፡አይደለም፡አውቄ፡ነው፡**

assásītāh lǧkhaŭwwí? (*lǧkkaŭ*- § 7d; § 6).—**ajdál-**

lämm (§§ 6, 7d) *áuŭqqʷé* (§ 8) *naŭ*.

purr, v.i. **አንኳረረ** *añkwárraǧā*.

purse, s. **ክረጢት** *kaṛatít*.

ማፋዳ *māfúdā*.

pus, s. **መግል** *mágil*.

push, v.i. & t. **ገፋ** *ǧáffā*.

Push: **ግፋ፡** *ǧífa*, pl. **ግፋ፡** *ǧífu*.

Don't push: **አትግፋ፡** *attígfa*, pl. **-ፋ፡** -fu.

pushed, be, v.p. **ተገፋ** *taǧáffā*.

put, v.t. **አደረገ** *adǧrraǧā*.

አኖረ *anʷóra*.

አስቀመጠ *asqámmaṭa*.

Where did (have) you put it? **ዩት፡አደረግሀው።** yēt adárragḥāu?, pl. **ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት።** yēt adarra-gáččihut?

Where did (has) he put it? **ዩት፡አደረገው።** yēt adárragāu?, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: **ያደረገበትን፡አላውቅም።** yādárragabbatīn aláuqīm.

Put it here: **ከዚህ፡አደርገው።** kazzíh ádrigāu (árgāu § 7*d*), pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Put it down: **አስቀምጠው።** asqámmīṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።** tut.

Put it right: **በውል፡አደርገው።** baúl árgāu, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Put it on the table: **በገበታው፡ላይ፡አኑረው።** baḡa-ṽatáu laī ánurāu, pl. **-ሩት።** -rut.

Put it back: **መልሰው።** mállisāu, pl. **-ሱት።** -sut.

— Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: **ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንዳየው።** qirý yíhun (s.v. **√ሀወኅ**) indáíāu.

put, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

Where was it put? **ዩት፡ተደረገ።** yēt taḍárraga?, pl. **-ጉ።** -gu?

It is to be put here: **ከዚህ፡ይደረግ።** kazzíh yiddárag, pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

put away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

Put it away: **ውሰደው።** wúsaḍāu, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Put them away: **ውሰዳቸው።** wúsaḍáččāu, pl. **-ደቸው።** -dwáččāu.

put away, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taḡássaḍa (taḡá-, -ós-).

Has it been put away? **ተወሰደል።** taḡáwsdōāl?, pl. **-ደዋል።** -ḍauāl?

put in (inside, indoors), v.t. አገባ agábbä.

Put it in: አገባው። ágyau, pl. አገቡት። ágyut.

Put them in: አገባቸው። ágṽáččäu, pl. -ቧቸው።
-ṽwáččäu.

Don't put it in: አታገባው። attágyau, pl. -ቡት።
-yut.

Don't put them in: አታገባቸው። attägyáččäu, pl.
-ቧቸው። -ṽwáččäu.

Put the table inside: ገበታውን፡አገባው። gaṽatáun
ágyau.

put in, (etc.) be, v.p. ገባ gábbä.

Has it been put inside? ገብቷል። gáṽtôállwí?
(s.v. ወይ).

put out, v.t. አወጣ awóttä (áuó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffa.

Put the dog out: ወሻውን፡አወጣው። wúššaun
áutau.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋ። mayráatun
átfa.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátfa.

python, s. ዘንዶ zánd^{wo}.

Q

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia
Amharica, Part I*).

quail (*Perdrix coturnix*, Guidi, Vocab., p. 663), s. ድር

ድት dířčit (§ 52a, δ).

quality, s. ዓይነት áṽnat (-nät).

quantity, s. ልክ likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር kirkkīr.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር፡ምክንያት፡

ምን፡ነው። yäkirkkīr mīknyāt mīn-naū?

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ taṭāllā.

ተከራከረ taḳarākkara (-kārākkär-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣሉ። attittāla, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡

ሁለታችሁ፡ አሰናብታችኋለሁ። biṭittāllu hulättāč-

čyuh assanabbittāččyuhállau^h (§§ 7d, 12c).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ tiḡābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

quarter, s. (1/4) አራትኛ arättiññā.

[አ]ሩብ (i)rúb (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራ፡ሰደደ፡በ- taṣāri sāddada ba-
(yā-; § 47a).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራ፡ገባ፡በ- taṣāri
gābbā ba- (yā-; § 47a).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራ፡አይገ

ባባቸውም። taṣāri (§ 52a, δ) aḡaṃyābbāččāum.

queen, s. ንግሥት nigist (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ gud.

question, s. ጥያቄ tiyyāq^{ve}.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ tāyyaqa (-yāq-).

Question him: ጠይቀው። tāyyiqau.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው። tāyyiqáččāu.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ taṭāyyaqa (-yāq-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ qaltāffā.

ፈጣኝ fātāñ (fāt-; -āññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ qalāttāfa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo āla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fāttana (fāttāna).

Be quick: ቶሎ፡በል። tʷólo ɣal, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉ። tʷólo ɳálu.

He is to be quick: ቶሎ፡ይበል። tʷólo yíɣal, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ. aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሎ tʷólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሎ፡በለሀ፡አምጣው። tʷólo ɳílah ántau (§ 7d), pl. ቶሎ፡በላችሁ፡አምጡት። tʷólo ɳí-láččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሎ፡በለሀ፡ተመለስ። tʷólo ɳí-lah tamálas, pl. ቶሎ፡በላችሁ፡ተመለሱ። tʷólo ɳí-láččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሎ፡በሉ፡ይመለስ። tʷólo ɳílwə yimmálas, pl. ቶሎ፡በሉው፡ይመለሱ። tʷólo ɳílawə yimmálasu.

quicksilver, s. በዚቃ bāzʷéqā.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zimmī-táññā (-tāñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [እ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

(tame) ገራም gárrám (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gar (gär).

(patient) ጭምት čimmīt.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ገራም፡ነው። yíhe ɳáqlwə gárrám nāu?

A quiet place: ጩኸት፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ čúhaṭ yälʷál-lābbat (§ 39b) sífra.

A quiet person: ጭምት፡ሰው፡ čimmīt (§ 8) sāu.

quiet, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ zimm assáññä.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála.

(silent, of inanimate objects) [**አ**]ፈጋ (ǝ)rág-gǣ.

(undisturbed) **ጸጥ፡አለ** ṣattǎ ála.

S.v. **ፈባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e.

Be quiet: **ዝም፡በል።** zimm bäl, pl. **ዝም፡በሉ።** zimm bálu.

Tell them to be quiet: **ዝም፡ይበሉ።** zimm yǝyǝlu.

Is the country quiet? **አገር፡ጸጥ፡ብሏሉይ።** ágar ṣattǎ yǝlǝállwǝ? (s.v. **ወይ**).

Sit down and be quiet: **ዝም፡ብለህ፡ተቀመጥ።** zimm bǝläh taqámat, pl. **ዝም፡ብላችሁ፡ተቀመጡ።** zimm biláččyuh taqámatu.

quietly, adv. **ዝም** zimm or **ቀስ** qass with ger. of **አለ** ála.

quietly, act, v.i. **ቀስ፡አለ** qass ála (s.v. **ፈባለ**, § 44a).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው።** qass yǝläh árgau (§ 7d), pl. **ቀስ፡ብላችሁ፡አድርጉት።** qass yǝláččyuh (§ 7d) árgut.

quinine, s. **ክኒና** kinínǎ.

quite, adv. **በውል** báwúl (báúúl, báúl; § 8).

በጣም baṭám (§ 8).

Was it quite boiling? **በውል፡ፈልቶ፡ነበር።** baúúl fált^{wo} nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: **በጣም፡አልገባም።** baṭám algábbām.

Quite hot: **ትኩስ፡** tǝkkús (tǝk-; § 8).

R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር *zar* (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍቅ *sanáfjč* (§ 52*a*, δ).

raft, s. ታንኳ *tánkwä*.

rag, s. ጨርቅ *čärq*.

rage, s. ከርፊያ *kwürfyä*.

ቀጣ *qwüttä*.

räge, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ *taqwóttä*
(§ 63*d*, e).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም፡ተቂጥቶት፡

ነበር። *šum taqwóttit^wot nábbär*.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ *šimfä*.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ *zamáčä* (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ *wórrara*.

ወጋ *wóggä* (^wó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችን፡ወጉት።

agäráččiniṇ wóggut.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ *tawóggä* (^{ta}uó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require com-

pensation from you (pol.): አገራችን፡በወጋ፡ንንዘ

ባችንን፡ከርሰዎ፡አንፈልጋለን። *agäráččini biwwóggä*

ganzaṽáččiniṇ karsá^wo nnifalligállän.

railway, s. የባቡር፡መንገድ *yäbábür* (*yäṽáyür*; § 70) *máñgäd*.

Railway stores: የባቡር፡ሥንቅ፡ *yäbábür* (*yäṽáyür*;

§ 8) *sinq*.

railway-station, s. መቆጣጠያ *maq^wómyä*.

መሐጣ *mäháttä*.

railway-train, s. መንከራከር *mañkworákwür*.

የምድር፡ባቡር *yämdír bábür* (*yäṽáyür*).

rain, s. ዝናብ zínáb (-áy; § 8).

Heavy rain: ጉርፍ gwurf.

rain, v.i. ዘነበ zánṇaba (zán-, -aṽa).

If it rains: ቢዘንብ bizánñy.

rainbow, s. ቀስተ፡ደመና qásta (§ 9d) ልምጠጠጥ (§ 8).

B. የማርያም፡መቀነት yamáryam (§ 70) ማባላጥ
nat (-nät).

rains (rainy season), s. ክረምት kírámt (§ 8).

Before the rains come on: ክረምት፡ሳይገባ፡ kírámt
saigáya.

raise, v.t. አነሣ anássa.

Raise it: አንሣው፡፡ ánsau, pl. አንሣው፡፡ ánsut.

raise into sight, v.t. ብቅ፡አደረገ biqq adárraga.

raised, be, v.p. ተነሣ taṇássa.

It must be raised: ይነሣ፡፡ yinnása, pl. -ው፡፡ -su.

If it were raised: የተነሣ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanassán-
dah^won (§ 81c, ξ), pl. የተነሡ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanas-
súndah^won.

raisin, s. ዘቢብ zábíḅ (závíy; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. ወንድ፡በግ wóndi bag (ፃጸጸ; § 54b).

ramrod, s. የጠበንጃ፡ዘንግ yāṭabánja (-aṽá; § 70) zaṇḡ.

rank, s. (line) ሰልፍ salf (sälſ).

(position) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

Ranunculus sp., s. የውሃ፡በርበሬ yāuha barbáre (yärṽá).

rapid, adj. ቀልጣፋ qaltáffa.

ፈጣኝ fáttāñ (fát-; -áññ § 6; § 8).

rapidly, adv. ቶሎ t^wólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

ፈጠነ fáttāna (fáttāna).

It dries (up) rapidly: ቶሎ፡ብሎ፡ይደርቃል፡፡ t^wólo
yíl^wo yidárqāl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. **አቀለጠፈ** aqalättafa.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. **እስቲያገስ**

ግሱት :: istiyāgásgisut, ... cause them... -**ገስግሷ**

ኸው :: -gásgiswáččau.

rapidly, travel, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gasággasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: **አሁን፡ተነሥተህ፡ገስ**

ግስ :: áhun tanástāh (§ 74b) gággis, pl. **አሁን፡ተነ**

ሥታኸሁ፡ገስግሱ :: áhun tanástāččyuh (§ 7d) gág-
gisu.

rat, s. **አይጥ** áyit (áit), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. **አይጣም** :: áyitám (áit-; § 8).

rations, s. **ቀለብ** qállab (-ay).

rattle, s. **ጸናጽል** sanāsíl.

rattle, v.i. **ኳ፡አለ** kwa ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: **ኳ፡**

እንዳይል :: kwa ndáil.

ravage, v.t. **ዘረፈ** zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

raw, adj. **ጥሬ** tǵr^{ve}.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: **ጥሬ፡አንበላም** ::

tǵr^{ve} anniyálām.

ray, s. **ጭላንጭል** čilánčil.

razor, s. **ምላጭ** mǵláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): **ምላጩን፡አትንከው** ::

mǵláčč^{en} attǵńkau.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: **እሩቅ፡ነው** :: ǵrúq nau.

reach, v.i. & t. **ደረሰ** dárrasa, constr. with **እስከ**- ǵska- or

በ- ba- (va-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: **አልደርስበትም** :: aldársibbatim.

He (it) did not reach me before I started: ሳልነሣ፡
አልደረሰኝም። sālinnássa aldárrasāññim.

You will reach it: ትደርስበታለህ። tjdärsibbatálläh,
pol. ይደርስ-በታል። yjdärsubbatał, pl. ትደርስ-በታለ
ኝሁ። tjdärsubbatałáččyuh (§ 7d).

Did you reach it? ደረስህበት። dárrashibbat? (-s-h,
not -š-, § 3), pol. ደረሰ-በት። dárrasubbatał?, pl. ደረ
ሳኝሁ-በት። dárrasáččihubbat?

reach, cause to, v.t. አደረሰ adárrasa.

read, v.i. & t. አነበበ anábbaba (-aṽa).

Can you read? ታነባለህ። tānabbálläh? (§ 63c).

Read it: አንበበው። ámbiyawu (§ 7d).

I can (will) read it: አነበዋለኝ። anabbawállaṽu^h (§ 7d).

I can't read it: ማንበብ፡አይቻለኝም። mámbayyu (§ 30)
aiččálāññim.

I will not read it: አላነበውም። alanábbawum.

reading, s. ንባብ nḡbáb (nḡyáy; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. ተሰናዳ ṭasanáddā (§ 63d, e).

Is he (it) ready? ተሰናድቷል። ṭasanádītōāl? (-nárt-
§ 7d), pl. -ተዋል። -taṽuāl?

He (it) ought to have been ready: ይሰናዳ፡ነበር።
yissanádda nábbär, pl. -ዱ፡ነበሩ። -ddu nábbäru.

When will he (it) be ready? መቼ፡ይሰናዳል። máččä
yissanáddāl?, pl. -ናዳሉ። -naddállu?

Get ready: ተሰናዳ። ṭasanáda, pl. -ዱ። -du.

Be ready before dawn: ሳይጠባ፡ተሰናዳ። saītāya ṭa-
sanáda.

I am ready: ተሰናድቻለኝ። ṭasanādiččállau^h (§ 7d).

I am not ready: አልተሰናዳሁም። altasanáddahum.

I shall be ready before sunrise: ጠሀይ፡ሳይወጣ፡እስ
ናዳለኝ። taḡāḡ saḡwōṭa ṭsanaddállau^h.

ready, make (get), v.t. **አስናዳ** assanāddā.

Get it ready: **አስናዳው።** assanāddaū, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Have you got it ready? **አስናዳህው።** assanāddahāu?,
pl. **አስናዳችሁት።** assanaddāččihut?

You ought to have got it ready: **አንተ፡ታስናዳው፡**

ነበር። ánta tassanāddaū nābbär.

Get lunch ready: **ምሳ፡ይቅረብ።** mīsā yǫqray (s.v. ቀረበ).

really, adv. **ይሙት** yǫmut (s.v. ሞተ).

[ኧ]ከ (i)kk^wó (ǔk-; alone, & suffix).

-ው -u (q.v.).

ቢያ bíyyā (§ 8).

(expressing mild impatience or surprise)

አረ ሳገገ!

I really didn't see him (it): **ይሙት፡አላየሁትም።** yǫmut aláyyähutim.

This is really it: **ይህ፡ነውኩ።** yǫhe nāukk^wó.

It is really *you* that (have) killed him (it): **አንተው፡**

ነህ፡የገደልህው። antāu nāh yägáddälhāu.

Was this really so? **ይህ፡እንደህ፡ሆነ፡ቢያ።** yǫhe nd^yéh h^wóna bíyya?

I really don't know: **አረ፡አላውቅም።** ሳገገ aláuqim!

reap, v.i. & t. **አጨደ** áččada (-čädä).

reason, s. (cause) **ምክንያት** mǫknyāt (§ 8).

What is the reason? **ምክንያቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው።** mǫknyātu mǫndir nāu?

For no reason: **ያለምክንያት፡** yālamǫknyāt, or **እንዲያው፡** (i)ndyau (§ 8).

rebel, s. **አመጠኝ** āmaṭāññā (-tāñ-).

rebel, v.i. **ተነሣ** tañássa, against, በ- ba- (ፃፉ-; § 47a).

አመጠ āmmaṭa „ „ „

He rebelled against him: **ተነሣበት** :: **tanássabbat**,
pl. **ተነሡበት** :: **tanássubbat**; or **አመጠበት** :: **ámma-**
tabbat, pl. **አመጡበት** :: **ámmatubbat**.

rebellion, s. *አመጥ ሕገጥ*.

rebellion, incite to, v.t. **အုံ့ဆူ** asāmmāṭa.

He incites them to rebellion: རྟམ་གྲོགས་པ། yā-sammitṭācchāuāl, pl. རྟམ་གྲོགས་པ་རྒྱུད། yāsammitṭwācchāuāl.

rebound, v.i. **ṛmḥ náttara** (-tār-).

receipt, s. (acknowledgment of) ምላኽ mǐlláś (§ 8).

Wait for the receipt: ሞላሽን ቁጾ ። millášun qwōḥ.
receive, v.t. ተቀበለ taqabbala.

(take over) **†**𐌲𐌳𐌰𐌶𐌵 *tarákkaba* (tärák-, -ava).

v.i. (give audience) ተገኘ tagáññä.

I received your letter: pol. ᑭᐅᑎᓂᑦᑕᑖᑏᑦ : day-
dabb^{yewo} dárراساڻ.

I did not receive your letter: pol. **ຂໍຖອກໂທລະສັດ**
ດັ່ງນີ້ :: daydabb^{ye}w o aldárrasaññim.

Does the Emperor receive to-day? རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀུན་གྱིས་མཆོག་རྒྱལ་བའི་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་ཕྱི་ལོ་ལྟར་།
 གླེང་། nígús zár^{ve} yiggañnállu?

reception-room, s. **ħǵŁ-ń** addáráš (§ 8).

reckon, v.i. & t. **ꠘꠤꠞ** qw^ot̃t̃ara (-t̃är-).reckoned, be, v.p. **†**ϣⲙϣ **†**ⲧⲁⲓⲱⲧⲧⲁⲣⲁ (-tār-).

This (that) was not reckoned: **ይህ፡አልተቁጠረም።**
 y_he altaqwóttaram.

recognise, v.t. **አወቀ** **ሰውገላ** (-wəq-; § 63*d, e*).

Do you recognise him (it)? አወቅህው። ሰውወሃክ?

I should recognise him (it): አውቀው፡ነበር። ሰባህ
nābbār (§§ 26, 81*c*).

recognised, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠭᠤᠨ** táuwaŋa (-wŋa-).

reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰማሙ ṭasāmāmmu (täsäm-; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰማሙም ። altäsä-māmmum.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰማሙም ። aiṣṣä-māmmum.

recount, v.t. ተረክ ጥጥሩ (tār-).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳኑ ልኑ።

ተሻለው ṭäšäläw (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይደናል ። yidīnāl, pl. ይደናሉ ። yidīnāllu.

He (it) will not recover: አይደናም ። aiḍīnīm, pl. -ኑም ። -num.

Have you recovered? ተሻለህ ። täšäläh?, pol. -ለም ። -la^wo?

rectangular, adj. አራት ማዘን ያለው ። arātt māzzaṇ yálläw [lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቁሽት qwəšt.

red, adj. ቀይ ባሕር (qayy § 6).

Red soil: ቦረቦር b^wóraqb^wor (-ay^wor).

ቦረንቅ b^wórañq (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀላ ባላላ.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር፡ኤርትራ báhir (-har) ertǵrā.

red-hot, adj. ፍም fim.

reed, s. ሸምበቆ ṣāmbāqq^wo.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus*?) ደንገል dāngäl.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦህር b^wóhar (-hər).

reflect, v.i. መከረ ሰጠኛ (kär-).

refusal, s. እምቢታ (i)mbitā.

refuse, s. እድፍ iḍ(i)f.

ጉድፍ güd(i)f.

refuse, v.i. & t. አምቢ፡አለ ((i)mbi ála ((i)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with **አለ** *ála*.

S.v. $\sqrt{\alpha\alpha}$, § 44*a*.

If you refuse: እምቢ፡ብትል፡ ሳቢ ሃጥቲ፣ pol. እምቢ፡
ቢሉ፡ ሳቢ ሃብሉ፣ pl. እምቢ፡ብትሉ፡ ሳቢ ሃጥቲህ (§ 81*a, b*).

If he refuses: **እምቢ፡በሉ፡** *mbi yil*, pol. and pl.
እምቢ፡በሉ፡ *mbi yilu*.

Did he refuse? **እምቢ፡አለ።** *mbi ala?*, pol. and pl.
እምቢ፡አለ። *mbi alu?*

He refused to give me the money: ႁᅇၵ်းအံၤ
တုၼ်းအီၣ် ႁၢ်န့ၣ်ယွၢ် အဲၣ်လၢၣ်, or ႁၢ်
ၵ်းအံၤဝဲၣ်တုၼ်းအီၣ် ႁၢ်န့ၣ်ယွၢ် အဲၣ်လၢၣ်.

He refuses to tell us: **አልነግራችሁም፡ይለናል።** alnag-
ráččihum yǫlǽnnāl, or **አልነግረንም፡ይለናል።** alnág-
rǽnnim yǫlǽnnāl.

regret, interj. expressing: **hẹ ấi!**

regret, s. **хѣт** *ăzan*.

regret, v.t. **አዘን** ázzana **ስለ-** sila- (§ 47a).

I regret this: ስለዚህ፡ አዝናለኝ። *siləzzizh aználləu^h*
(§§ 7*d*, 26).

reign, s. መንግሥት mǎngǐst.

In King John's reign: ባጤ፡ዮሐንስ፡መንግሥት፡ bāt'ye
(§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. **𑀧𑀺𑀓** nággasa.

relate, v.t. †𐌵𐌹 tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) **Нәср** zámäd.

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother),
pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wondimá-
m^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

pl. $\text{ʌ}^{\text{h}}\text{ʃ}$ $\text{s}^{\text{g}}\text{w}^{\text{o}}\text{č}$ (- óčč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. **၇၉၄** *zimdǝnnã*.

release, s. መፍታት máftát (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfáttā.

release, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

Release him (it): ፍታው። fīṭau, pol. ይፍቱት። yīftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው። fīṭáččau, pol. ይፍቷቸው።
yīftwáččau.

I will release him (it): አፈታዋለኝ። ifāṭauállau^h.

I will release them: አፈታቸዋለኝ። ifāṭáččauállau^h.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም። alfāṭaum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም። alfāṭáč-
čaum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafáttā.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል። tafátīṭōāl?, pol.

& pl. ተፈትተዋል። tafátīṭauāl?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል። yīfáttāl?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ። yīfáttállu?

reliable, adj. ታማኝ támaññ (-āññ § 6; § 8).

እመን ímun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A
§ 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል። yī-
támmanāl, pl. ይታመናሉ። yīttammaṇállu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም። āittám-
maṇim, pl. -ኑም። -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳሪ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóṭṭā.

Have you relieved nature? አዳሪ፡ወጥተሃል። iḍdári
wóṭṭāhāl?, pol. ...፡ ወጥተዋል። ... wóṭṭauāl?

When did you relieve nature? መቸ፡አዳሪ፡ወጣህ።
máčā ddári wóṭṭāh?, pol. ...፡ ወጡ። ... wóṭṭu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ፡አዳሪ፡
ትወጣለህ። bayyáqanu ddári tiwóṭṭállāh?, pol. ...፡
ይወጣሉ። ... yīwóṭṭállu?

religion, s. ሃይማኖት haïmān^{wot}.

rely on, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: አምነዋለኩ። amnaṅuállau^h (§ 7d).

I do not rely on him: አላምነውም። alámnaṅum.

remain, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ኖረ n^wóra.

ሰነበተ sanábbata (-bät-).

(behind, over) ቀረ qárra.

ተረረ, tárrafa (tár-).

I shall remain here ten days: ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቁ
ያለኩ። kāzzih assír qan iqwóyyállau^h, pl. ...፡
እንቁያለን። ... inniqwóyyállän.

Remain where you are: በስፍራህ፡ቁይ። baṣifräh
qwóǝ, pl. በስፍራችሁ፡ቁዩ። baṣifräččyuh (§ 7d)
qwóyyu.

He (it) has remained for a long time: ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡
ኑረል። bízu gíz^{ve} núróal, pl. ...፡ ኑረዋል። ... nú-
raual.

He will go on, I shall remain: እርሱ፡ይሔዳል፡እኔ፡
እቀራለኩ። irsú yihádäl, in^{ve} qarállau^h (§ 7d), pl.
እርሳቸው፡ይሔዳሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን። irsäččau yihä-
dällu, iññá nniqarállän.

You go on, you remain behind: አንተ፡ሒድ፡አንተ፡
ቅር። antá (§ 8) hiḍ, antá qir, pl. እላንተ፡ሒዱ፡
እላንተ፡ቅሩ። illánta hiḍu, illánta qiru.

remainder, s. ቅሬታ qirr^{ve}étä.

የተረረ, yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqárra (, ,).

remember, v.i. & t. አስታወሰ astáuwasä (-was-).

አሰበ ássaba (-aṽa).

See § 63d, e.

I don't remember (him, it, etc.): **አላስታወስሁም** :: al-
astáu^uw^ushum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): **አሰብሁት** :: ássa^yhut.

remind, v.t. **አስታወሰ** astáu^uwa^usa.

አሳሰበ asá^ussa^uba (-a^ya).

Remind me: **አሳስብኝ** :: asásiy^uäñ.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: **ነገ፡አንድ**

ጥፋለት፡አስታውሰኝ :: nága^u ndití^ufillat astáu^uüsän.

You ought to have reminded me: **ታሳስቦኝ፡ነበር** ::

tāsásiy^uäñ nábbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. **ማስታወሻ** māsta^uá^ušā (-au^uóš-).

Remington rifle, s. **ሰናድር** sa^unādīr (sän-).

remorse, s. **አዘን** ázan.

remove, v.t. **አነሣ** aná^ussā.

(some distance) **ሰብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

(entirely) **ወሰደ** wá^ussa^uda (wós-).

Remove this: **ይህን፡አንሣው** :: yihánnän ánsau, pl.

-ሠት :: -sut.

Don't remove it: **አታንሣው** :: attánsau, pl. **-ሠት** ::

-sut.

removed, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** ta^uná^ussā.

ተወሰደ ta^uwá^ussa^uda (ta^uá-, -ós-).

Has he (it) been removed? **ተነሥቷል** :: ta^unástōāl?,

pl. **-ተዋል** :: -ta^uāl? or **ተወሰደል** :: ta^uósdōāl?, pl.

-ደዋል :: -da^uāl?

This is to be removed: **ይህ፡ተወሳድ፡ነው** :: yíhe

ta^uu^ussáj^u na^u.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswá^ussa^uda

(-wós-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. **እስቲያስወስዱት** ::

ístiyaswóssidut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) **አሰኘ** assáññä.

renew, v.t. **አፈሰ** áddasä.

rent, s. (hire) **hɛ-g** kírái̯ (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) ተከራየ *takaráyya*.

(let on hire) **አከራየ** akkaráyyä.

repair, v.t. **አበጀ** abájǰǰä (aṽ-, -áj-).

Repair it: **ኣብጀው።** aḅijjau.

Repair them: **ཀ་ཏཱ་ཏ་ཨ་མ་** :: aṇijjáččau.

repaired, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájja (taṽ-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: **ḡḡ** yǫbbāj, pl. **ḡḡ** yǫbbāju.

The watches have been repaired: ሰዓቶች ተበጅ

†**PA** :: $\widehat{\text{saāt}}^{\text{wōč}} \text{ta} \widehat{\text{yájjita}} \widehat{\text{uāl}}$.

repeat, v.t. **දැ**^၁ **ဂ္ဂ**^၂ **မာ**^၃ **သ**^၄ (**သ**^၅-).

Repeat it: **५७^० :: dīḡam** (§ 61*b*).

replace, v.t. **†h** tákkã, by, **ŋ**- bā- (vā-; § 47*a*).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: በቅሎው፡፡

ဂုဗ္ဗ:တှ်း báql^woun ṽāhíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. **†††** tatákkā, by, **१-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

repletion, s. **ᠲᠦᠭᠠᠨ** tūgāb (-āv; § 8).

reply, s. *ṣṛāṇ* mīllāš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: 𐌿𐌹𐌸𐌰𐍂𐌴𐍃𐌺𐌰 :: mǫllášun qw^w, pl.

...: 𐌲𐌹:: ... qwóyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. **माल्लस** *mállasa* (*mál-*).

What did he reply? ʔʔ: ʔʔʔ :: mĩn mǎllasaʔ, pol.

& pl. -ñ :: -su?

report, s. (news) **вѣдѣ** wó^ryē.

(of gun) **ꠘꠦꠣ** dimt.

report, v.i. & t. **ဝဇးအံ့တက** wór^{ve} amáttã.

He reports that they are coming: የመምጣታቸውን፡

ဝ၇:အဝ၇: yāmaṁtātāččaun wór^{ye} amātta.

reported, be, v.p. **ወሬ፡መጣ** wóre máttā (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: **ወንዝ፡የሞላ፡**

ብሎ፡የሚል፡ወሬ፡መጣ። wonz yām^wólla yíl^wo yām-
míl wóre máttā (s.v. **ሳለ**, § 44a).

repose, s. **እርፈት** írfat (-fät).

represent, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

representative, s. (agent) **ሁኝ** hunǎññā (-náññ-).

repulsive, adj. **ጸያፍ** ṣáyǎf (**ጠ፡** tǎ-; § 8).

request, v.t. **ጠየቀ** táyyaqa.

require, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

I require him (it): **እፈልገዋለኩ።** ifálligāuállā^h

(§ 7d), pl. **እንፈልገዋለን።** innifálligāuállān.

I do not require him: **አልፈልገውም።** alfálligāum,

pl. **አንፈልገውም።** annifálligāum.

Do you require him? **ትፈልገዋለህ።** tifálligāuállāh?,

pol. **ይፈልጉታል።** yifálligutāl?, pl. **ትፈልጉታላችሁ።**

tifálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

This (that) is not required: **ይህ፡ይቅር።** yíhe yíqir.

rescue, v.t. **አጸነ** adána.

resemble, v.t. **መስለ** mássala.

It resembles a watch: **ሰዓት፡ይመስላል።** saát yimás-

lāl.

reside, v.i. **ኖረ** n^wóra.

ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Where does he (pol.) reside? **ወዴት፡ተቀምጠዋል።**

wod^yét taqámtāuāl?

residence, s. (place of) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáčǎ.

(fact of) **መኖር** mán^wór (§ 8).

residency, s. **ቤተ፡መንግሥት** b^yéta (§ 9d) mángist.

resolute, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkán (-ññ § 6; § 8).

respect, v.t. አፈረ ሳፍራ (fär-).

He doesn't respect him: አያፍረውም ። ^{፳፻፲፱}āfrāum,
pl. አያፍሩትም ። ^{፳፻፲፱}āfrutim.

He doesn't respect them: አያፍራቸውም ። ^{፳፻፲፱}āfrāč-
čaum, pl. አያፍሩቸውም ። ^{፳፻፲፱}āfrwáččaum.

respectful, adj. አፋር ሳፍሶ (§ 8).

rest, s. አርፈት ስፍተ (-fät).

The rest, s. ቅሬታ qirr^{፻፲፱}étä.

የተረፈ yätarrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqarra („ ”).

Take the rest back: የቀረውን መልስ ። yäqarraun
mállis, pl. ...: -ሱ ። ... -su.

rest, v.i. አረፈ ሳፍራ.

You are tired: go and rest: ደክሞሃል፤ ሐ.ደሀ: አረፍ ።
dák^wohāl (§ 43b): hídāh ስፍተ, pl. ደክሞችሃል፤
ሐ.ዳችሁ: አረፉ ። dāk^wáččyuhāl (§ 7d): hídáččyuh
ስፍተ.

I can't rest till I have finished it: ሳልጨርሰው ።
አላርፍም ። salčárrisaū alárfim (§ 63c).

resting-place, s. ማረፊያ mārāfyä (-ráf-).

restore, v.t. (return) መለሰ ማላላያ (mál-).
(repair) አደሰ áddasa.

restore order, v.i. ዳኘን ልንሸላ.

resurrection, s. ትንሣኤ tinsäi.

return, v.i. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

መጣ máttä.

When I return: ስመለስ: simmállas, pl. ስንመለስ:
sinnimmállas (§ 45).

return, v.t. መለሰ ማላላያ (mál-).

When I return him (it): ስመልሰው ። simállisaū, pl.
ስንመልሰው ። sinnimmállisaū.

I want to ride: $\Delta\Phi\sigma\Upsilon:\tilde{\lambda}\delta.\Delta\gamma\Lambda\upsilon::$ liqqámmat
ifalligállau^h.

You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ፡ ፈረሱን፡ ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ፡ በግርህ፡ ትሔዳለህ። ántä fä-rasun tiqqammaṭálläh, ántä yágriḥ (§ 52*a*, γ) ti-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭ፡ነው። taqammäččī nāw? ridge-pole, s. ታደም gádīm.

ridiculous, adj. መሣቂያ masāqyā.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaññ.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bá)līkk (§ 8).

ደኅና dáhnā (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dägg).

(adv., quite) በውል báwúl (báwúl, báwúl; § 8).

በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን፡ qāññihin (§ 56*d*).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን፡ ስትደርስ፡ በቀኝ፡ ሒድ። tarāraun siṭṭidárs (siḍdárs) yaqāññ hiḍ.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። yīhe līkkī nāw?—(proper): ይህ፡ ደግ፡ነው። yīhe dāggī nāw?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። iñdih līkkī (§ 7*d*) nāw.

He (it) went right in: በጣም፡ገባ። baṭám gábbā.

All right (approving): ይሁን። yīhun, or እሺ። iṣṣī.

They are all right: ደኅና፡ ናቸው። dáhnā náččāu.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም፡ አይል። mīnimm

áil (§§ 37*d*, 44*a*, s.v. √ገለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ ṭaṅkárrā.

rind, s. ቅርፍት qírfīt.

ring, s. ቀለበት qálabat (-ay-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. ደወለ dáuwala (-wol-).

Ring the bell: ቃጂሊን፡ደውለው። qáčilun dáuwä-läü.

ripe, adj. ብስል bísil.

የበሰለ yäbássala (yäväs-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: ይህ፡በለስ፡አልበሰለም። yǝhe yǝlas (§ 52a, δ) alvássalam.

Are there any ripe figs? የበሰለ፡በለስ፡አለ። yäväs-sala yǝlas állä?

ripen, v.i. በሰለ bássala.

It will not ripen here: ከዚህ፡አይበስልም። kǝzzih aǝvǝslim.

rise, s. (ascent) አቀበት áqabat (-ayät; § 8).

rise, v.i. ተነሣ tanássä.

ብድግ፡አለ bǝdigg ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

Rise: ተነሣ። tanása, pl. ተነሡ። tanásu.

Don't rise: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

When the river rises: ወንዝ፡ሲሞላ። wonz sim^wóla.

rise into sight, v.i. ወጣ wótṭä.

ብቅ፡አለ bǝqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

When the sun rises: ጠሀይ፡ሲወጣ። tǝhǝlǝ siwóta.

When the hippopotamus rises: ጉማራ፡ብቅ፡ሲል። gumár^{ve} bǝqqǝ (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. ጎራ g^wórä.

river, s. ወንዝ wonz.

(Of a river): to rise: ሙላ mállä (ሞላ m^wóllä).

to fall: ጉደለ gwóddala.

road, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanä.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን፡ታውቃለህ። māñ-gadun tāuqálläh?, pol. ...፡ ያውቃለ። ... yāuqállu?, pl. ...፡ ታውቃላችሁ። ... tāuqalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን፡የሚወስድ፡ መንገድ፡የቱ፡ነው። g^wóndarīn yāmmiwásīd māñ-gad yétu nāu?

Waggon road: †የሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yäsiragállā māñ-gad.

Š. †የጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yägári māñgad.

See §§ 47a, 70.

Is the road fit for waggons? መንገድ፡ሥረገላ፡ (Š. ጋሪ፡) ሊሔድበት፡ይመቻል። māñgad siragállā (Š. gári) lihádibbat yimmáččāl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫነ፡በቅሎ፡ በዚህ፡መንገድ፡ያስኬዳል። yätačāna yáql^wo bazzih māñgad yaskádāl? (§ 52a, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ፡ ተመንገዱ። āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu tamāñgad.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን፡የማያውቅ፡አንፈልግም። māñgadun yām-majáuq annfálligim (§ 37a, b).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), s.

ወንድቤ wondíbb^{ye}.

D. ወደምቢ woddám^{bi}.

See § 52a, δ.

roar, v.i. አገሣ agássa.

roast, v.t. ጠበሰ tābbasa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tíyvasāu.

roasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tātābbasa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittāyās, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, v.t. ቀማ qámmā.

ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

robbed, be, v.p. ተቀማ ጥባፍመኝ.

I have been robbed: ተቀማኩ። ጥባፍመኝ^h (§ 7d).

robber, s. ወንበዴ wəmbád^{ye} (§ 52a, δ).

ቀማኛ qammáññā (, ,).

A robber (Robbers) took it (them § 61b) from him: ቀማኛ፡ ወሰደበት። qammáñña wóssadabbat (§ 47a).

robbery, s. ቅምያ qímmyā.

robust, adj. ብርቱ bírtü.

ጉልበታም gwülbátām (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátáññā (-ly-, -ätáñ-).

rock, s. ደንጊያ dāngyā, } pl. ደንጎች dāng^{wōč}
 ሹ ደንጋይ dāngái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

See § 52a, δ.

roll, v.i. (be rolled, v.p.), (move revolving) ተንከባለገ ጥብ-
 ባልገለገለ (-ጥፃ-).

(curl) ጠቀለገ ጥባፍገለገለ.

It cannot be lifted, but it will roll: አይነሣም፡ ይንከባለገ። aṣṇāssām (§ 63c), yīnkayállalal.

It is to be rolled, not folded: ይጠቀለገ፡ አይታጠፍ።
 yittáqlal, aṭtátaf.

It is to be folded, not rolled: ይታጠፍ፡ አይጠቀለገ።
 yittátaf, aṭtáqlal.

roll, v.t. (move) አንከባለገ ankaḅállalገ (-ጥፃ-).

(curl) ጠቀለገ ጥባፍገለገለ.

Roll it along: አንከባለገው። ankaḅálilገau, pl. አንከባለ-
 ልሉት። ankaḅálilut.

Roll it (e.g. the cloth) up: ጠቀለገው። táqlilገau, pl.
 ጠቀለሉት። táqlilut.

rolling stock, s. ተየምድር፡በቡር፡ሥረገላ፡ yāmdǝr yáyūr si-
 ragállā (ሠ- sä-; § 52a, δ).

roof, s. **ባጥ** bāt.

room, s. (in a house) **ቤት** bēt.

ቅርጥ qirt.

(private) **እልፍኝ** ilfīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) **መቀመጫ** maqqamāčǎ.

When you clean the room: **ቤቱን፡ስትጠርግ፡** bētun
sittitǎrg, pl. **-ርጉ፡** -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: **ለወምበር፡መቀመጫ፡**

የለም። lawómbār maqqamāčǎ yállām.

root, s. **ሥር** sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. **ገመድ** gǎmaḍ.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. **ቀጋ** qǎgǎ
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) **ብርቱ** birtū.

ኃይለኛ haǐláññǎ (-láñ-).

(rude) **ባለጌ** bálag^{ye} (-lǎg-).

(of a surface) **ሸካራ** šakárá.

(scabrous) **ከስካሳ** kwaskwássǎ.

The lake is rough: **ባሕር፡ደናወጣል።** báhir yinnáu-
wǎṭāl.

roughly, adv. (violently) **በኃይል** báháǐl (§ 8).

(approximately) **ያህል** yáhil (yahl; s.v. **አከለ**).

He seized him roughly: **በኃይል፡ያዘው።** báháǐl yá-
zǎū.

There were roughly 100: **መቶ፡ያህል፡ነበር።** mǎt^{wo}
yahl nábbār (§ 20a).

round, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

round, prp. **ቡ-...**: **አጠገብ** ba-... atágab (-ay; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: **ተተራራ፡**

ዙርያውን፡ዙረህ፡ና። taṭarára zuryáun (§ 56c) zuráh
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. **ዞረ** *z^wōra*.

Turn round: **ዙር** :: *zur*, pl. **ዙሩ** :: *zúru*.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. **አዞረ** *az^wōra*.

Turn him (it) round: **አዙረው** :: *ázuraū*.

Turn them round: **አዙራቸው** :: *azuráččāu*.

rouse, v.t. **ቀሰቀሰ** *qasáqqasa*.

አስነሣ *asnásä*.

Rouse him: **ቀስቀሰው** :: *qásqisaū*.

Rouse them: **ቀስቀሰው** :: *qásqisáččāu*.

Rouse me before dawn: **ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣኝ** ::
mdir saītāya asnásäñ.

Don't rouse me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: *attasnásäñ*.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) **ተቀሰቀሰ** *taqasáqqasa*.

See that I am not roused: **እንዳልቀሰቀስ** :: *ndaliq-qasáqqas*.

rub, v.i. & t. **ፈገፈገ** *fagǧffaga*.

አሽ *áššä*.

(with an unguent) **ቀባ** *qábbä*.

Rub it: **ፈግፍገው** :: *fágfigāu*, pl. **-ፍጉት** :: *-figut*.

Don't rub it: **አትፈግፍገው** :: *attifágfigāu*, pl. **-ጉት** ::
-gut.

Don't rub your eyes: **ዓይንህን፡አትሸው** :: *äñihñ*
(§ 52a, γ) *ättišāu*.

rub down, v.t. **ወለወለ** *walāuwala*.

Rub the horse down: **ፈረሱን፡ወልውለው** :: *fárasun*
wálwilaū (-lwül-).

rubbed, be, v.p. **ተፈገፈገ** *tafagǧffaga*.

ታሽ *táššä*.

ተቀባ *taqábbä*.

It should be rubbed: **ይፈግፈግ** :: *yǧǧfag*, pl. **-ፈጉ** ::
-fagu.

rubbed down, be, v.p. ተወለወለ taḡalāuwalā (taḡuā-).

Has the horse been rubbed down? ፈረሰ፡ተወለ

ወ-ሷል። fārāsu taḡālwūlōāl?, pl. ፈረሶቹ፡ተወለው

ለዋል። fārās^wōčču taḡālwūlaūāl?

rubber (India-), s. ላስቲክ lāstík (§ 8).

rubbish, s. ምናምን mināmin.

ጉድፍ gúdif.

(sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ tǝrrāgi.

ግብስ-ብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝvǝsvǝs).

ቁሻሻ qwəššāšš.

Rubus exsuccus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. ክፍሽክ kwəššā-

šǝllā (-šwš-, § 52a, δ).

rude, adj. (impolite) ባለጌ bālag^{ye} (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. ጋዱ gāddu.

rug, s. ምንጣፍ minṭāf (§ 8).

(of skin) አገዛ ag^wózā.

(carpet) ስጋጃ sigájǝ.

ruin, s. (destruction) ጥፋት tǝfāt (§ 8).

ፍርስ fǝrs.

ruin, v.t. አፈረሰ afārrasa.

You have ruined it: አፈረሰህወ። afārrashāu (-s-h,

not -š-, § 3), pl. አፈረሰችሁት። afārrasāččihut.

He will ruin it: ያፈርሰዋል። yāfārsāuāl, pl. -ሱታል።

-sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fārāsa (§ 63d, e).

It is ruined: ፈርሷል። fārsōāl, pl. ፈርሰዋል። fār-

sāuāl.

rule, v.i. ነገሠ nāggasa.

(over, v.t.) ገዛ gǝzzā.

ruled (over), be, v.p. ተገዛ tagǝzzā.

ruler, s. (governor) ገዢ gaǝ.

መከኑን maḡwōnnan (-nän).

rumble, v.i. ግፎ፡አለ gǝmm ála (s.v. √ገለ, § 44a).

Rumex abessinicus (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. መቅመቆ
maqmaqqa^wo.

rumour, s. ወሬ wó^rye.

run, v.i. [ኢ]ሮጠ (፲)ፕ^wóṭa.

Run: ኢሩጥ፡ ፲፩ ፕ. ሩጡ፡ ፡ rútu.

He is to run: ይሩጥ፡ ፡ yǝṛut, pl. ይሩጡ፡ ፡ yǝrútu.

Don't run: አትሩጥ፡ ፡ attǝṛut, pl. አትሩጡ፡ ፡ attǝrútu.

run away, v.i. ጠፋ táffa.

(from, v.t.) ሸሸ šášša (šás-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: እንዳይጠፋ፡ ፡
ndaṭṭáfa.

(To child):—Run away! ወግድ፡ ፡ wógid!, f. ወግድ፡ ፡
wógiǝj!, pl. ወግዱ፡ ፡ wógiǝdu!

runaway, s. & adj. ከጅ kǝǝǝ.

Runaway slave: ከጅ kǝǝ.

running, s. [ኢ]ሩጫ (፲)ፕ^wóččǝ.

rush (*juncus sp.*), s. በረቤንዝ barab^yénz (-ay^yé-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቆፍ፡ አገር yámásq^wof ágar.

Russian, adj. የመስቆፍ፡ yámásq^wof (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Russian, s. መስቆፍ፡ mǝsq^wof.

rust, s. ዛገኛ zāgǝnnǝ.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. ዛገ zǝga (§ 63d, e).

Don't let it get rusty: እንዳይዛገ፡ ፡ ndaṭṭizǝg.

rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. አዛገ azǝga.

It will make it rusty: ያዛገዋል፡ ፡ yāzǝgǝuāl.

rustic, s. ባለጌ bǝlǝg^ye (-lǝg-).

ባለገር bǝlǝgar (-gǝr).

ገበሬ gǝbǝg^ye (-ǝy-, -ǝr-).

See § 52a, δ.

rustle, v.i. ተንከብከብ ተጎጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ፡የሚንከብከብ፡

ምንድር፡ነው። kāzzih yāmmiṅkwōšákkwōš min-
dír (§ 8) nāu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. ከንከብከብ ሰጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ተንከብከብኩትኩት

ላችሁ። ሰጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ ሰጠኝጠኝ.

S

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

sabbath, s. ሰንበት sánbat (-ny-, -ät).

sack, s. ክረጢት karatít.

sacred, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

saddle, s. ከርቻ k^wöríččā.

Put the saddle on: ጫን። čān.

Let him put the saddle on: ይጫን። yíčān.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: ጫኑ። čānu.

Let them put the saddles on: ይጫኑ። yíčānu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ጫነው። baúl
čānāu.

saddle, v.t. ጫነ čāna.

Saddle it: ጫነው። čānāu.

Saddle this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን። yihán fáras
čān.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. አስጫነ asčāna (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61b) saddled: አስጭን። ásčīn.

Please have it saddled: pol. እስቲያስጭኑት። isti-
yásčīnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫኒ tačāna.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል፡አልተጫኒ

ነም። baül altačānam.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannáččä.

ቅናት qínāt (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daüllä.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደኅና dāhnä (§ 8).

እመ-ን imun.

Is he (it) safe? ደኅና፡ነው። dāhnä nāu?

It is not safe: ደኅናም፡አይደል። dāhnämm (§ 37b)

äidäl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደኅና፡ገባ። dāhnä gábbä?, pol.

& pl. -ቡ። -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዚህ፡እመ-ን፡ነን። täzzih imún

(§ 8) nän.

safety, s. ደኅንነት dāhninnat (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሰፍ

sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-aṽä-).

Is it said? ይባላል። yibbálāl?

sailor, s. መርከበኛ markabáññä (mär-, -kay-, -äñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር፡ silagziayh'ér.

salary, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ məšəṭ (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ፡ laməšəṭ.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል፤ እንደውሃ፡ይሔዳል።

yǝššátäl, indä^wúha yǝhádäl.

salt, s. ጨው čäu.

save, v.i. & t. አዳኑ adána.

(economise) ቁጠብ qwóttaba (-aṽa).

He saved his life: ተሞት፡አዳኑ፡። tam^wót adánaū.

saved, be, v.p. ተቁጠብ taqwóttaba (-aṽa).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

በተቁጠብ፡ገንዘብ፡ሌላ፡ገዛ፡። baṭaqwóttaya (§ 62c) gáñ-
zay léla gázza.

saw, s. መጋዝ mággázz (§ 8).

say, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, §§ 44a, 80).

ነገረ nággara (-gär-).

Say it: በለው፡። bə́ləū.

Don't say it: አትበለው፡። attiyáləū.

Say it again: ድገም፡። dígam (§ 61b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? ያልሁትን፡

ሰማህ፡። yálhutin (§ 62c) sámmāh? (§ 63d), pl. ...:

ሰማችሁ፡። ... sammáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you hear what he said? ያለውን፡ትሰማ፡ነበር፡።

yáləūn tjsáma nábbär?, pl. ...:ትሰሙ፡ነበር፡። ...

tjsámu nábbär?

What did you say? ምን፡አልህ፡። min alh? (alk § 7d),

pol. ምን፡አሉ፡። min álu?, pl. ምን፡አላችሁ፡። min
áláččyuh?

What does he say? ምን፡ይላል፡። min yílāl?, pol. &

pl. ...:ይላሉ፡። ... yílállu?

I can't say: አንጃ፡። nja.

He said nothing: ዝም፡አለ፡። zimm ála, pol. & pl.

ዝም፡አሉ፡። zimm álu.

What is it you said? ምንድር፡ነው፡ያልህ፡። mindir
nəu yálh?

I hear (understand) what you say: ያልሁውን፡ሰም

ቻለኑ፡። yálhəūn samiččálləū^h.

I don't hear (understand) what you say: ያልሀውን፡

አልሰማሁም፡፡ yálhāun alsámmahum.

This is what he said: እንዲህ፡ብሎ፡አለ፡፡ ndíh yǫl^wo

ála, pol. & pl. እንዲህ፡ብለው፡አሉ፡፡ ndíh yǫlāu álu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? ባማርኛ፡እንዴት፡

ይባላል፡፡ bamārĩñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd^yét yǫbbálāl?

saying, s. ቃል qāl.

scabbard, s. ሰገባ sagábbā (-ǧyā; § 8).

scabrous, adj. ከከኳኳ kwaskwássā.

scald, v.i. & t. ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókkoša § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. ተተከሰ tatákkwosa (-tókkoša).

scalding, adj. ፍል fil.

scales, s. (balance) ሚዛን mízān (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš^wokášš^woka.

scandal-monger, s. አሾከሻከ. ašš^wokšwáki.

scapula, s. መጋፋያ magáfya.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) ተበተነ tabáttana (tay-,
-áttāna).

(spread apart) G. ተረራቁ tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. ተራራቁ tararāqu (tär-).

scatter, v.t. በተነ báttana (báttāna).

(drive apart) G. አረራቁ arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. አራራቁ arrarāqa.

Don't scatter it about: አትበትነው፡፡ attiyáttinau,

pl. -ት፡፡ -nut.

scent, s. ሽታ šittā.

scent, v.t. (smell) አሸተተ ašáttata (-šát-).

It will scent us: ያሸተናል፡፡ yāšáttānnāl, pl. ያሸቱ

ናል፡፡ yāšáttunnāl.

It has scented us: አሸቶናል፡፡ ašítt^wonnāl, pl. አሽ

ተውናል፡፡ ašíttāunnāl.

scented, be, v.i. (perfumed) ታጠኑ tāttana.

sceptical, adj. ጠርጣሪ ጥጥላሪ (tār-).

scholar, s. (learned man) ደብተራ dəbtārā (-əyt-, -əft-, -tār-).

(schoolboy) ተማሪ tamāri (§ 52a, δ).

school, s. [የ]ትም[ህ]ርት፡ቤት (yə)tim(h)irtī (§ 70b) bʾēt (ɣʾ-).

Have you been to school? ተትምርት፡ቤት፡ነበርህ።

taṭimirtī ɣʾēt nəbbārḥ?

schoolmaster, s. መም[ህ]ር māmm(h)ir, pl. also መም[ህ]ራን māmm(h)irān (§ 8).

አስተማሪ astamāri.

scissors, s. መቀስ māqas.

scold, v.i. & t. ተቁጣ taqwótṭā.

scoop, s. መፈለፊያ məfalfáyā (-fāl-, -āiā).

scoop, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷaffala.

scooped, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaffala.

scorch, v.i. & t. ተከብ tākkwosa (tōkkosa § 7d).

scorched, be, v.p. ተተከብ taṭākkwosa (-tōkkosa).

Take care it doesn't get scorched: አንዳይተከብ።

ndaṭtōkkos.

scorching, adj. ትክብ tikkús (tūk-; § 8).

scorpion, s. ግንጥ gint (usually f. § 54c).

Is it a scorpion? ግንጥ፡ናት። gíntī (§ 7d) nāt?

scour (scrub), v.t. ጸጪ mwáččä.

Scour (scrub) it: ጸጪው። mwáččäu, pl. ጸጪኑ።

mwáččut.

scoured (scrubbed), be, v.p. ተጸጸ tamwáččä.

scouring (scrubbing), instrument for, s. መጸጫ ma-mwáččä.

scout, s. ሰላይ ሰላላጅ (sál-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

scout, v.i. ሰለለ ሰላላጃ (sál-).

scramble for, v.t. ተሻማ tašámmā (täš-).

scrape, v.i. & t. ፋቀ fáqa.

(off, out v.t.) ሰቀሰቀ saqqássaqa.

Scrape it: ፋቀው። fáqau, pl. ፋቂት። fáqut.

Don't scrape it: አትፋቀው። attifáqau, pl. -ቂት።
-qut.

Scrape it off (out): ሰቅሰቀው። sáqsiqau, pl. -ቂት።
-qut.

Don't scrape it off: አትሰቅሰቀው። attisáqsiqau, pl.
-ቂት። -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. ተፋቀ tafáqa.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ masaqq-
sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. አክክ ákkaka.

ሻጫረ mōāččāra.

Don't scratch it: አትክክው። attíkaka.

The cat will scratch him: ደመተቱ፡ትሟጭረዋለች።
dimmattitu timōāččirauálläč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. አሳክክ asákkaka (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: አታሳክክው። attāsákkikau.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) ታክክ tákkaka.

scream (screaming), s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. ጮኸ č'wóha.

scrofula, s. ነቀርሳ naqársā (መቀ- maqqá-).

scrotum, s. ሰንኮፍ sáñk'wof.

የቂለት፡ቆርቦት yäqwólat q'wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. ባሕር báhir (-har).

የጨው፡ባሕር yáčāu (§ 70b) báhir (yá-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) መኅተሚያ maḥattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) ማኅተም máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. ኅተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

Seal it: ጎትመው። háttimāu, pol. ይጎትሙት። yǝhát-timut.

sealed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It has not been (was not) sealed: አልታተመም። altáttamam.

sealed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. አሳተመ asáttama.

Please have it sealed: pol. አስተያሳትሙት። isti-yāsáttimut.

sealing-wax, s. ማጣበቂያ፡ ሰም mattābaqyá (-āy-, -āq-; § 8) sam.

search, s. ፍለጋ fállágā (§ 8).

Have a search made for him (it): አስፈልገው። as-fálligāu, pol. ያስፈልጉት። yasfálligut.

search, v.i. & t. ጎረጎረ gwórággrwora (-rógg-).

(for, v.t.) ፈለገ fállaga.

Search him (it): ጎርጎረው። gwórgwüraü, pl. ጎርጎሩት። gwórgwürut.

Search them: ጎርጎራቸው። gwórgwüráččāu, pl. -ሩቸው። -rwáččāu.

Search for him (it): ፈልገው። fálligāu, pl. -ጎት። -gut.

Search for them: ፈልጋቸው። fálligáččāu, pl. -ጓቸው። -gwáččāu.

He must search for him (it): ይፈልገው። yifálligāu, pl. -ጎት። -gut.

Have you searched for him (it)? ፈለግህው። fállag-hāu, pl. ፈለጋችሁት። fállagáččihut?

searched, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwórággwora (-rógg-).

The house is to be searched: ቤቱ፡ይጎርጎር። bʼétu yiggwórgwor.

searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taḥállaga.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈለገ፡ተገኘ።
taḥállig^{wo} tagáññä (§ 74a).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈለገ፡
አልተገኘም። taḥállig^{wo} altagáññäm.

seat, s. መቀመጫ maqqamäččä.

(chair) ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ hulattáññä (-läť-, -táñ-; § 20b).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ dāgmāwi minilǧk.

secret, adj. ደብቅ díbbiq.

s. ምስጢር mǧstir.

secretary, s. ጣፊ táfi.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ tasárraqa (täśár-).

He went secretly: ተሰረቀ፡ሒደ። täśárq^{wo} hádä.

security, s. (guarantor) ዋስ wās.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ mayážžä
(mäjá-).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። ma-
yážah mindǧn (§ 8) nāu?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። mayáža
ánta (§ 7d).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ tawása (täuá-).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።
mān yuwásähāl?

sedition, s. አመጥ ämat.

seditious, adj. አመጥኛ ämatáññä (-táñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ assáta.

(a woman) ወሽመ wáššama (wóš-).

see, v.i. & t. አየ äyyä (§ 44b, § 63d, e).

(examine) መረመረ marámmara (märammāra).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። äyäuálläu^h.

I see him (it): **አይቺዋለሁ።** $\widehat{a}i\check{c}\check{c}ewállau^h$.

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም።** $alái\widehat{a}um$.

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት።** $áy\widehat{y}ahut$.

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም።**
 $aláy\widehat{y}ahutim$.

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}itäh\widehat{a}uállwí?$,
pl. **አይታችሁታሎይ።** $\widehat{a}itáččihutállwí?$ (s.v. ወይ).

Do you see them? **አይተሃቸዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}itäháčč\widehat{a}uállwí?$,
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋሎይ።** $\widehat{a}itáččihwáčč\widehat{a}uállwí?$ (-táč-
čyuhá- § 7d).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሀው።**
 $áy\widehat{y}ah\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችሁት።** $ayyáččihut?$

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየሃቸው።**
 $ayyäháčč\widehat{a}u?$, pl. **አያችኋቸው።** $ayyáččihwáčč\widehat{a}u?$
(-ččyuhá- § 7d).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየ**
ሀውም። $aláy\widehat{y}ah\widehat{a}um?$ (-ሀውምይ። $-h\widehat{a}ummwí?$), pl.
አላያችሁትም። $alayyáččihutim?$ (-ትምይ። $-timmwí?$).

Go and see: **ሒይህ፡አይ።** $hídäh\ i$, pl. **ሒዳችሁ፡አይ።**
 $hídáččyuh\ iu$.

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብር፡እንደ**
ሆነ። $mármir\widehat{a}u\ t\widehat{a}sayr^w\acute{o}ndah^w\acute{o}n$.

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል።** $\widehat{a}itän\widehat{a}uāl$.

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል።** $yái\widehat{a}unnāl$, pl. **ያየናል።**
 $yái\widehat{a}unnāl$.

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል።** $\widehat{a}it^wonnāl$, pl. **አይተው**
ናል። $\widehat{a}it\widehat{a}unnāl$.

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል።**
 $hákim\ yimar\widehat{a}mmirutāl$.

See that it is not left behind: **እንዳይቀር።** $ndaíqáqr$.

see each other, v. recip. ተያዩ ta^yayyu.

They do not see each other: አይተያዩም ። aṭṭa^yayyum.

seed, s. ዘር zār (zār; § 52a, δ).

seek, v.i. & t. ፈለገ fállaga.

seem, v.i. መሰለ mássala (type A § 34).

It seems to me he has lost it: ይመስለኝል፡አጠፋው።
yímáslāññāl atáffaū (-ñāll-at- § 6).

seen, be, v.p. ታየ táyyä.

(examined) ተመረመረ tamarammara (-mä-
rámmära).

He (it) cannot be seen: አይታይም ። aṭṭáyyim, pl.
-የም ። -yyum (§ 63c; cp. § 54c).

As soon as he (it) is seen: ሲታይ፡ sittäyy.

seize, v.t. ያዘ yāza (§ 44c).

Seize him (it): ያዘው። yāzau, pl. ያዙት። yāzut.

seized, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (taiā-).

select, v.i. & t. መረጠ mārṛaṭa.

ለቃቀመ laqáqqama.

Select one: አንድ፡ምረጥ። and mīraṭ, pol. ...፡ ይም
ረጡ። ... yímraṭu.

selected, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamārṛaṭa.

ተለቃቀመ tālaqáqqama.

This is the one that was selected: የተመረጠው፡ ይህ፡
ነው። yätamārṛaṭau (§§ 14, 62) yihe naū.

-self, r. pron. ራስ- rās- with pers. suff. (§§ 12b, 17).

He himself is here: እርሱ፡ ራሱ፡ አለ። irsú rāsu állä.

I myself: እኔ፡ ራሴ፡ ነፃ፤ ራሴ፤e.

You will want it yourself: አንተ፡ ራስህ፡ ትፈልግለህ።

ántä rāsih tifálligāuálläh, pol. እርሰዎ፡ ራስዎ፡ ይ

ፈልጉል። irsá^wo rása^wo yifálligutäl.

He is by himself: **ለብቻው፡ነው።** laḅṅččāu nāu.

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (ḵ)ndyāu (§ 8).

እንደው (ḵ)ndaḅu (§ 8).

They went of themselves: **እንዲያው፡ሑዱ።** ndyāu hādu.

sell, v.i. & t. **ሸጠ ሰጳጳ** (šāṭa).

Sell it: **ሸጠው።** šṭāu, pl. **ሸጡት።** šṭut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጠው።** attišṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -ṭut.

Sell them: **ሸጣቸው።** šṭāččāu, pl. **ሸጧቸው።** šṭ-wāččāu.

Don't sell them: **አትሸጣቸው።** attišṭāččāu, pl. **-ጧቸው።** -ṭwāččāu.

Will you sell it? **ትሸጠዋለህ።** tišāṭāuallāh?

Will he sell it? **ይሸጠዋል።** yišāṭāuāl?

What will you sell it for? **በስንት፡ትሸጠዋለህ።** baṣṅnt tišāṭāuallāh?

What will they sell it for? **በስንት፡ይሸጡታል።** baṣṅnt yišāṭutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among yourselves: **እየሸጣችሁ፡ተካፈሉት።** iyyāšāṭāččyuh (§ 61b) takāfalut.

semen, s. **ሸንት** šṅt (prop. urine).

(euphem.) **ኃጢአት** (h)ātyāt (§ 8).

send (away), v.i. & t. **ላከ** lākā.

ሰደደ sāddada.

Send him (it): **ላከው።** lākāu, pol. **ያላኩት።** yiḷákut.

Don't send him (it): **አትላከው።** attilākāu, pol. **አይላኩት።** aṭilákut.

Send him the answer: **ምላሹን፡ላክለት።** miḷlášun lākillaṭ (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: **ተምላሹ፡ጋር፡ላከው።** ta-miḷlášu gār (§ 47b) lākāu.

We will send him (it) to you (pl.): አንልክላችኋለን።
innilikillāčcyuhállän (§ 7d).

Send me him (it): pol. ይስደዱልኝ። yįsdaḍulliñ.
send for, v.t. አስመጣ asmátṭā.

Send for him (it): አስመጣው። asmátṭāu, pol. ያስ
መጡት። yasmátṭut, pl. አስመጡት። asmátṭut.

I will send for him (it): አስመጣዋለኝ። asmátṭāu-
állāu^h.

I will send for them: አስመጣቸዋለኝ። asmatṭāč-
čāuállāu^h.

I have sent for him (it): አስመጣሁት። asmátṭahut.

I have sent for them: አስመጣኋቸው። asmatṭahwáč-
čāu.

send on (ahead), v.t. አስቀደመ asqáddama.

Send him (it) on ahead: አስቀድመው። asqáddimāu,
pol. ያስቀድሙት። yasqáddimut.

Send them on ahead: አስቀድማቸው። asqáddimáč-
čāu, pol. ያስቀድሟቸው። yasqáddimwáččāu.

sense, s. (meaning) ማለት málät (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

There's no sense in it: ማለት፡የለውም። málät yál-
läum.

sensitive of, be, v.t. ተሰማው tašámmau (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

sent (away), be, v.p. ተላከ taláka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? ተልኳል። tálikōāl?
(tál-), pol. & pl. ተልክዋል። tálikāuāl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:

አልተላከም፤ አለ። altalákam, állä, pol. & pl. አልተላ
ኩም፤ አሉ። altalákum, állu.

Let him (it) be sent: ይላክ። yállak, pl. ይላኩ። yil-
láku.

sentry, s. **ዘበኛ** zaḅáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -ráñ-).

ጠባቂ tabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. **ብቻ** biččā.

Keep it separate: **ለብቻው፡ይሁን።** laḅíččäu yḥun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. **ተረራቁ** tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tarārāqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. **ተዘሀ፡ይበልጥ፡ተረራቁ።**

täzzih yiyält tararāqu, Š. ...: **ተራራቁ።** ... tarārāqu.

Don't separate: G. **አትረራቁ።** attirrārāqu, Š. **አትራራቁ።** attirrārāqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. **አረራቀ** arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቀ** arrārāqa.

(distinguish) **ለየ** láyyä (láy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. **አረርቃቸው።**

arrärqáččäu, Š. **አራር-** arrär-: pl. **-ቋቸው።** -qwáččäu.

Separate the bad and the good: **ከፋንና፡ደንን፡**

ለየው። kífuniṇna dággun láyyäu, pl. ...: **ለዩት።** ... láyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) **ተለየ** taláyyä (-láy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [**እ**] **ርጉ** rígu (írgu).

ከባድ kábbád (§ 8).

(of things) **ትልቅ** tǎlliq.

He is a serious man: **ከባድ፡ሰው፡ነው።** kábbád säu näu, pol. ...: **ናቸው።** ... náččäu.

This is a serious matter: **ይህ፡ትልቅ፡ነገር፡ነው።** yḥe

tǎlliq naḅár (§ 8) näu.

servant, s. አሽከር áškar (-kär).

ሎሌ l'ól'ye, pl. also ሎላልት l'olálit.

Table-servant: አሳላፌ asalláfi.

Call a servant: ሎሌ፡ጥራ። l'ól'ye tíra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—አንት፡አሽከር። ant áškar!

servant-girl, s. ገረድ gárad.

serve, v.i. & t. አገለገለ agálggala.

How long has he served? ስንት፡አገልግሏል። sint agálgilóal?, pl. -ግለዋል። -gilāuāl?

service, s. (mil.) ወታደርነት wottaddarínnaṭ (-där-, -nät).

(domestic) ሎልነት l'olónnaṭ (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. ሰሊጥ sálit (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) ገባ gábbä.

When the moon sets: ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ፡ čaraqá sittigáya.

set, v.t. (place) አደረገ adárraga.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አኖረ an'óra.

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

ዘራ zarrä (zár-).

Set it down: አኑረው። ánurāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) ተደረገ taḍárraga.

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

ተዘራ tažárrä (täzár-).

Setit (river), s. ተከዜ takkáz'ye.

settle, v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

ሰፈረ sáfara (-fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) ዳኘ dāññä.

(define) ወሰነ wóssana.

seven, card. num. ሰባት sábat (-áwä-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. አሥራ፡ሰባት asrāsábaṭ (-áṽá-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሰባተኛ asrāsabāttáññā (-saṽā-, -táñ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. ሰባተኛ sabāttáññā (saṽā-, -táñ-; § 20b).

seventh (¹/₇), s. ሰባተኛ፡ [ሰባተኛ] sabāttíyyā (saṽā-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

seventieth, ord. num. ሰባኛ sabáññā (saṽá-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. ሰባ sáḃā (sáṽā; § 20a).

severe, adj. ብርቱ bírtū.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. ሰፋ sáffā.

ጠቀመ ተፃባባማ (táq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: ሳይጠፋ፡ስፋው። saṽ-
táfa sṽfāu.

Let him sew it up: ይስፋው። yṽsfāu.

sewing, s. ስፈት sṽfṽṭ (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. ተሰፋ taṣáffā (täs-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): ይሰፋ። yṽsáfa, pl. -ፋ።
-fu.

shade, s. ጥላ tṽlā.

Put it in the shade: ተጥላ፡አድርገው። tatṽla (§ 47a)
árgāu (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

There is no shade: ጥላ፡የለም። tṽla yállām.

shadow, s. ጥላ tṽlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) ተወዘወዘ taḡazáuwaza (taūa-
-wázáuwza).

ተነቀነቀ taṇaḡáññaḡa.

It is not to shake (be shaken): አይወዘወዝ። aṽw-
wázwaz, pl. -ወዙ። -wazu.

It shakes when the wind catches it: ንፋስ፡እየነካው።
ይነቀነቃል። niṽás iyyánákkāu yṽññaḡáññaḡāl.

shake, v.t. ወዘወዘ wazāwaza (wazāwaza).

ነቅነቅ naqānnaqa.

Shake it: ወዘውዘው። wōzwūzāu, pl. -ዘት። -zut, or
ነቅነቅው። nāqniqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

Don't shake it: አትወዘውዘው። attiwōzwūzāu, pl.
-ዘት። -zut, or አትነቅነቅው። attināqniqāu, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

Shake the bottle: ጠርመ-ዘት፡ነቅነቅው። ጥሞህህ
nāqniqāu.

shame, s. (sense of) አፍረት ifrat (-rät).

(matter of) ነውር nāur.

shape, s. መልክ maḵk.

share, s. ክፍል kifil.

Your share: ክፍልህ፡ kifilḥ (§ 12b).

This is *your* share: ይህ፡ያንተ፡ክፍል፡ነው። yih yántä
(§ 60b) kifil (§ 8) nāu.

share, v.i. & t. ተካፈለ takāffala.

Share (pl.) it: ተካፈሉት። takāfalut.

sharp, adj. (edged) ስል sil.

sharpen, v.t. ሳለ sāla (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

shatter, v.t. ሰበሰበ sabābbara (sayā-, -bära; § 22b, ገ).

shattered, be, v.p. ተሰበሰበ tasabābbara (täsa-, -yā-, -bära;
§ 22b, ፀ).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r.; be shaved, v.p.) ተላጪ talāččä.

I am going to shave: አላጫለሁ። illāččällāu^h.

shave, v.i. & t. ላጪ láččä.

This razor won't shave: ይህ፡ምላጭ፡አይላጭም። yḥe
miḷāčč äḷāččim.

shaving-brush, s. ተመፈግፈገፈ፡ maḥagfágyä.

she, pers. pron. አርሷ ǧrsöä (§ 8, § 12a), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

shear, v.t. **ቀጠጠ** qáttata.

sheared, be, v.p. **ተቀጠጠ** taqáttata.

shears, s. **መቅጠጫ** maqtáčǎ (-táč-).

sheath, s. **ሰገባ** ságáǎǎ (-ǎǎǎ; § 8).

(vet.) **ብልት** bíllit.

shed, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Put (pl.) up a shed: **ዳስ፡ጣሉ** :: dās tálu.

sheep, s. **በግ** bag (§ 52a, δ).

sheep-skin, s. **የበግ፡ቆዳ** yábág (-ǎǎǎ; § 47a) q^wódǎ.

(with coat) **አገዛ** ag^wózǎ.

shelf, s. **ቆጥ** q^wot.

On the shelf: **ተቆጥ** táq^wót (§ 8; § 74a).

shelter, s. (straw, temporary) **ጎጆ** g^wójj^wo.

shield, s. **ጋሽ** gǎššǎ.

shin, s. **ግሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágadǎ (§ 52a, γ).

shine, v.i. **በረ** bárrǎ.

What is that shining there? **ያ፡አሚበረው፡ምንድር፡**

ነው :: yā mmiyáǎu (§ 62c) mǐndǐr nǎu?

ship, s. **መርከብ** mǎrkab (már-, -ǎǎ).

shirt, s. **ቀሚስ** qámis (-mis).

እጅ፡ጠባብ íjjä (§ 9d) tábbáb (-ǎǎ; § 8).

(common native) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

shiver, v.i. **ተንቀጠቀጠ** tañqatáqqata.

shock, s. (fright) **ድንጋጤ** diñgát^{ye}.

He (it) died of (the) shock: **በድንጋጤ፡ሞተ** :: bađiñ-
gát^{ye} m^wóta.

shocked, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

shoe, s. **ጫማ** čǎmma (§ 52a, δ).

A pair of shoes: **ጫማ፡** čǎmma.

Bring me another pair of shoes: **ሌላ፡ጫማ፡አምጣ**

ልኝ :: léla čǎmma ántalliñ (§ 7d, § 47a).

shoe-horn, s. የጫማ፡ማድረጊያ yäčǎmma mādrágyǎ (-rág-) ማግቢያ māgbyǎ (-gyyǎ).

shoe-lace, s. የጫማ፡ማሰሪያ yäčǎmma mäsáryǎ (-sár-, -yǎ).

shoot, v.i. ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókkosa § 7*d*).

v.t. በጠበንኝ፡መታ batəbánja (-ayǎ-) máttǎ.

Has he learnt to shoot? ተከሰ፡ለምደሉ። tuks lám-dōāl?, pl. ...፡ለምደዋሉ። ... lámmdāuāl?

Did he shoot him (it)? በጠበንኝ፡መታው። batəvǎnja máttāu?, pl. ...፡መቱት። ... máttut?

I am going shooting፡ አደን፡እሑዳለሁ። ádan ihādál-lāu^h, pl. ...፡እንሑዳለን። ... innihādállän.

He shot himself፡ ጠበንኝ፡ጠጣ። təvǎnja tətṭa, or

ጠበንኝ፡ጎረሰ። təvǎnja gwórrasa.

shop, s. እቃ፡ቤት iqǎ-b^yēt (-y^y-).

†መጋዘን magázan (-ዚን -zin).

short, adj. አጭር áččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. አጠረ áttara (-tära; § 58*b*).

It is (too) short፡ ያጥራል። yátrāl, pl. ያጥራሉ። yāt-rállu.

This is to be shorter than that፡ ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይጠር። yíhe täzzíh yíṭar.

shorten, v.t. አሳጠረ asáttara (-tära).

Shorten it፡ አሳጥረው። asáttirāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

shot, be, v.p. በጠበንኝ፡ተመታ batəbánja (-ayǎ-) təmáttǎ.

should, v. aux.—see § 24*b*, note 2; § 81*c*, *d*.

You should have gone፡ ትሑድ፡ነበር። tihád nábbär, pl. ትሑዱ፡ነበር። tihádu nábbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it፡ ጥሩ፡በቅሎ፡ቢያመጡ፡እገዛው፡ነበር። tǔru yáql^wo yyā-máṭu, igázau nábbär.

shoulder, s. ትከሻ tǝkǝššǎ.

ጫንቃ čǎñqǎ.

(of horse, mule, etc.) እምቢያ (ǝ)mbyǎ.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. መጋፋያ maǵǎfyǎ (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóhǝ (§ 7d).

Shout: ጮኸ፡ čuh, pl. ጮኹ፡ čúhu.

Don't shout: አትጮኸ፡ attǝčuh, pl. -ጮኹ፡ -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. ተጫጫኹ tačǝǎčǝǎhu.

Shout to each other: ተጫጫኹ፡ tačǝǎčǝǎhu.

Don't shout at one another: አትጫጫኹ፡ attǝč-
čǝǎčǝǎhu.

show, v.i. (appear) ታየ táyyä.

v.t. አሳየ asáyyä.

It doesn't show: አይታይም፡ aǝttáyyim.

(of a small object) አትታይም፡ at-
tǝttáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): አሳየኝ፡ asáyyǎñ.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) ጠበበ tǎbbabǝ (-aʷǝ).

It doesn't shrink when washed: ሲታጠብ፡ አይጠብም፡
sǝttǎttǎy aǝtǎbbim.

shrub, s. ቊጥቋጥ qwütqwátʷo (§ 52a, δ).

shudder, v.i. ስቅቅ፡ አለው sǝqǝqq álaʷ (impers. § 43a; s.v.
√በለ, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: ስቅቅ፡ ይለኛል፡ sǝqǝqq yǝláñ-
ñāl.

shut, adj. ገግ zigg.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazǎggǎ.

It is not to be shut: አይዘጋ፡ aǝzzǎga, pl. -ጉ፡ -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: ተዘግቷል፡ አወን፡

ዘግቼዋለሁ፡ tazǎgtǝāl?—áwǝn, zǎǝččewállǝʰ.

shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zággǎ.

(a lid) **ከደነ** káddana.

Shut it: **ዝጋው።** zígau, pl. **ዝጉት።** zígut.

Don't shut it: **አትዝጋው።** attízgau, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዝጋው።** sánqaun zígau.

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑን፡ከደነህ፡ቁልፈው።**
sáṭṭun kádnah qwóllifaū.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

ገረገረ garággara (gärággära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰው፡አይወድም።** säu aiwóddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** dāngǎč (dāñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dāngǎttā (dāñ-).

ገርጋሪ gargári (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmāmi.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tammama.

አመመው ámmaṃau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** táffā.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ።** tiṭafállah, pl. **ትተፋ**.

ላችሁ። tiṭafálláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

sick, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmaṃa.

(cause to vomit) **አስተፋ** astáffā.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኛል።** yästáf-faññāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል።** yästáf-fahāl, ...

you (pl.) ...: **ያስተፋችኋል።** yästáf-fáččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

sickle, s. **ማጭድ** máčjd.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátám (-aijá-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bášitā.

side, s. **ጉድን** gwódin (ጉን gwonn; § 52*a, γ*).

(part) **ወገን** wágan (wóg-).

What is the length of the side? **ገኑ፡ስንት፡ነው።**
 gwónnu sántj nāu?

Have you a pain in your side? **ገንህን፡አሞገል።**
 gwónniḥin ámm^wohāl?, pol. **ገነዎን፡አሞዎታል።**
 gwónna^won ámm^wotāl? (§ 56c).

On this side: (of an object) **በዚህ፡ወገን፡** baḗzih
 wóḡan.

(in regard to an object) **በወደህ፡**
 baūwódiḥ (-dih; § 8).

On the other side: (= over there) **በወደያ፡** baūw-
 dyā (§ 8).

Go round to the other side: **ወደያ፡ዙር።** wodyā
 zur, pl. ...፡ **ዙሩ።** ... zúru.

The other side: (of water) **ማያ፡** mād^wo.

sieve, s. **ወንፈት** wánfit (wó-, -mf-, -fit).

sift, v.t. **ነፋ፡** náffa.

Sift it: **ንፋው።** nífaū, pl. **ንፋት።** nífut.

sifted, be, v.p. **ተነፋ፡** tanáffa.

Let it be sifted: **ይነፋ።** yinnáfa.

sigh, v.i. **ተነፈሰ** tanáffaṣa.

sight, s. (seeing) **ማየት** māiät (mā'ät ; § 44b).

(of gun) **መነጣጠሪያ** mənnaṭäṭṭáryā (-tär-).

He (it) has come into sight: **ዘልቋል።** zálaqōāl, pl.

ዘልቀዋል። zálaqāuāl (s.v. **ዘለቀ**).

sight-protector, s. **የመነጣጠሪያ፡መከደኛ** yāmanṭäṭṭárya
 (§§ 47a, 70a) mākdáñā.

sign, s. (signal, gesture) **ጥቅሻ** tǝq(iš)šā.

(mark, token) **ምልክት** mǝlǝkkǝt.

(symptom) **ማስታወቂያ** māstaūwóqyā.

Make a sign (signs) to him: **ጥቅሰው።** tǝqasāu, pl.
 -ሱት። -sut.

Make signs to them: ጥቀሳቸው። t̥iqasáččäu, pl.
-ሷቸው። -swáččäu.

sign, v.i. (beckon) ጠቀሰ ተሳባባሳ.

(write one's name) ስሙን፡ጣፈ. símun t̥áfa,
pol. & pl. ስማቸውን፡ጣፋ። símáččäuṇ t̥áfu.
(*Note. Abyssinian documents are sealed,
not signed.*)

silence!, interj. ዝም፡በል። zimm ba!, f. ዝም፡በይ። zimm
bái!, pl. ዝም፡በሉ። zimm bálu!

silence, s. (forbearance from causing noise) ዝምታ zím-
mitã.

(freedom from noise) [ኢ]ርጋት ríggát (írg-; § 8).

silence, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ zimm assáññä.

Silence him (it): ዝም፡አሰኘው። zimm assáññäu.

silent, adj. (not causing noise) ዝምተኝ zimm̥táññä
(-táñ-).

(free from noise) [ኢ]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

silent, be, v.i. (cause no noise) ዝም፡አለ zimm ála (s.v.
√በለ, § 44a).

(be free from noise) [ኢ]ረጋ (ĩ)rággã.

Let him be silent: ዝም፡ይበል። zimm yíva!, pl. ዝም፡
ይበሉ። zimm yívalu.

silk, s. ሀር harr.

silver, s. ብር bīrr.

simpleton, s. ገውጋዋ gāugǎwwǎ (-ǎuwǎ).

sin, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (ǎt-; § 8).

since, conj. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-) with simple perfect (§ 48a).

It is ten days since he started: አሥር፡ቀን፡ነው።
ከተነሣ። ássir qánu nāu kaṭanaṣsa.

Well, go in, then, since you want to: እንኳን፡ግባ፡
ተፈለግህ። ákwān, gíya, t̥afállagǐh.

sincere, adj. ቁም qum.

ቅን qīn.

sinciput, s. አናት ánáṭ (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záffāna (záf-).

አቅራቢ aqrárrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaṛa (-mär-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándīt (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት áb^yét (á^y-; § 8).

sister, s. አሕት ስከት (hīt, īt).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mīráṭ (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል ṣanásil.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ። taqámaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ። yiq-

qámaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ። taqámaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት síddist (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ፡ስድስት asrásiddist (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስድስተኛ asrásiddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ siddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth (¹/₆), s. ስድስትያ፡[ስድስተያ] siddistíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ silsáññā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sílsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqīnnat (-nät).

ዓይነት áīnat (-nät).

ቁመት qumat (-mät).

What size is it? ምን፡ያህላል። mīn yáhlāl? (s.v. አከለ).

It is about this size: ይህን፡ያህል፡ነው። yihánn yahl
nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tībābáññā (tībāy-, -áñ-).

skill, s. **ብልሃት** bǝlǝhāt (§ 8).

ጥበብ tǝbǝb (tǝṽay).

skin, s. **ቆርብት** q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

(bag made of) **አቁማዳ** aqumádä.

፩. ስልጽ sillǝččä.

(for water) **ራዋት** ráuwát (§ 8).

(hide) **ቆዳ** q^wódä.

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag^wózä.

skull, s. **ቅል** qil.

sky, s. **ሰማይ** sá máǝ (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) **ልል** lil.

slander, v. t. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǝǝar (-gär) sárrä (sár-) **በ- ba-** (ṽa-; § 47a).

አማ ámmä.

He slandered him : **ነገር፡ሰራበት** :: náǝǝar sárrabbat.

slanderer, s. **ነገረ፡ሰሪ** náǝǝara (-gär-; § 9d) sári (sár-).

አሚ ámi.

slaughter, v. i. & t. **አረደ** árrada.

slave, s. **ባርያ** báryä, pl. **ባሮች** bár^wöč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave : **ካጅ** kāj.

slavery, s. **ባርነት** bārǝnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. **እንቅልፍ** (ǝ)ǝnqǝlf (§ 7d; § 8).

ምኒታ mǝññitä (**መኒ-** mǝññi-, -ǝt-).

He needs sleep : **መተኛት፡ይሻል** :: maṭāññát yǝšál.

sleep, v. i. **ተኛ** tāññä (tǝñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

I could not sleep : **አልተኛሁም** :: altāññahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on : **ይህ፡**

ጨካኝት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም :: yǝhe čúhāt sǝu a^wastāññām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v. i. & t. **አስተኛ** astāññä (-tǝñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

The heat sends me to sleep: **መቀት፡ያስተኛኛል።**

múqat yastánnāññāl.

sleepy, be, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffa.

I feel sleepy: **አንቀላፋለኝ።** anqalaffállāu^h (§ 7*d*).

sleet, s. **በረድ** bárad.

sleeve, s. **እጅጌ** ስጋጅጌ^{ye} (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

slender, adj. **ቀጭን** qáččīn, intensive pl. **ቀጫጭን** qaččáččīn, **ቀጫጭኖች** qaččáččīn^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

slide, v.i. **ተንሻተተ** tanšättatā (-tātā).

sling, s. **የምድር፡ነጐድ** yámdīr nágwod (§ 8).

(of rifle) **ማንገቻ** māngǧčǧ (-ǧǧčǧ).

sling over the shoulder, v.t. **አነገተ** anággatā.

Sling it over your shoulder: **በጫንቃህ፡አንገተው።**

bačǧānqāh ángitāu.

slip, v.i. **ዳጠ** dátā.

You will slip: **ትድጣለህ።** tīdītállāh, pl. **ትድጣላችሁ።**

tīdītálláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

Take care you don't slip: **አንዳትድጥ።** ndattīdīt,

pl. **-ድጡ።** -dītu.

slip, cause or allow to, v.t. **አዳጠ** adátā.

slipper, s. **ነጠላ፡ጫማ** naṭalá čǧammā.

(with turned-up toe, **مرکوب**) **ኩፍ፡ጫማ** kuff čǧammā.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

slippery, adj. (of ground, etc.) **ድጥ** dīt.

፩. ዳጥ dāt.

አዳጭ ádáč (§ 8).

(eluding the grasp) **መልጭ** mǫllīč (-čč § 6).

slippery, be (become), v.i. (of ground, etc.) **አዳጠ** adátā.

(eluding the grasp) **መልጭ፡**

አለ mǫllīčč **álǧ** (s.v. **√ገለ**,

§ 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

This place is slippery: **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ያደጣል።** yíhe sífra yādítāl.

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: **እጅግ፡ሙልጭ፡**

ብሏል፤ አይያዝም። fjjjig mulliččǝ yǝlǝāl: aǝyyázim.

slit, s. **ቀዳዳ** qadádā (§ 52a, δ).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: **ቀዳዳ፡አለበት።** qa-dáda állabbat.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqqáddada.

It will slit: **ይቀደዳል።** yǝqqaqqáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።** yǝqqaqqáddadállu.

It has (is) slit: **ተቀደሏል።** taqqáddōāl, pl. **-ደዋል።** -ddāuāl.

Take care it doesn't slit: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndaǝqqaqqáddad, pl. **-ደዱ።** -ddadu.

slit, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

Slit it: **ቅደደው።** qǝdadaǝu, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qǝdadaut.

Don't slit it: **አትቅደደው።** attǝqdaǝu, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

slope, s. **ቀልቀለት** qwǝlqwǝlat (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: **ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ፡** qwǝlqwǝlát siwórd.

slope, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** zǝqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

See that it doesn't slope: **ዝቅ፡እንዳይል።** zǝqq in-dáil.

sloping, adj. **ቀልቀል** qwǝlqwǝl.

The ground is sloping: **ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው።** mǝdir qwǝlqwǝl (§ 8) nāu.

slops, s. **እድፍ** fǝd(i)f.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

እድፉን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት። fǝfun afǝssāh tǝru wǝha ádrǝgǝbbat (tǝrǝhǝrgǝbbat).

slow, adj. **ዳተኛ** dātáññā (-táñ-).

ኛልተኛ čillitáññā (-táñ-).

The watch is slow: **ሰዓቱ ዝገድቷል** :: saātu zágyitōāl,
or ...: **ቀርቷል** :: ... qártōāl.

slowly!, interj. **ዝገ** zigg!

ቀስ qass!

slowly, go (act), v.i. **ዝገ፡አለ** zigg ála.

ቀስ፡አለ qass ála.

S.v. **ሃለ**, § 44a.

Speak slowly: **ዝገ፡በለሀ፡ተናገር** :: zigg yíläh tanágär.

Let him speak slowly: **ዝገ፡በለ፡ይናገር** :: zigggi (§ 7d)
yíl^{wo} yinnágar.

small, adj. **ትንሽ** tñnniš, intensive pls. **ትንንሽ** tñnnniš,
-ንኹኹ -nniš^wōč (-čč § 6), **ትትንሽ** tñtñnniš, **-ንኹኹ**
-nniš^wōč (-čč § 6).

They are quite small: **ትትንሽ፡ናኹው** :: tñtñnniš (§ 8)
náččäu.

small-pox, s. **ኩፍኝ** kuffiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

He is pitted by small-pox: **ኩፍኝ፡የወጋው፡ነው** ::
kuffiñ yäwoggäu näu.

Has he had small-pox? **ኩፍኝ፡አወጣ** :: kuffiññ äw-
ótta?, pol. & pl. **-ጡ** :: -ttu?

smart, adj. (clever) **ጮሌ** č^wóllve.

(well dressed) **ጌጠኛ** g^větáññā (-táñ-).

smart, be, v.i. (dress well) **አጌጠ** ag^véta.

smash, v.t. **ሰበበረ** sabábbara (sa^yä-, -bära; § 22b, η).

smashed, be, v.p. **ተሰበበረ** tasabábbara (täsa-, -y^ä-, -bära;
§ 22b, θ).

smear, v.t. **ቀባ** qábbä.

አበሰ ábbasa.

Smear the boots with grease: ሜማውን፡ስብን፡ቅባው።

čámmaun (§ 52*a*, *δ*) síyṽṽ (§ 56*f*) qíyāu, or རྒྱལ་ཡུལ་:

በስ-ብ፡ቅባው። ṣámmaūn baṣáy qáyāu.

smear, v.p. (smear oneself, v.r.) ተቀባ ጥቅባጃጃ.

ဘဝင် တံဘယော.

Has it been smeared with grease? འཁྱོག་སྤྲིལ་བྱས་པར་

sívin (§ 56*f*; or 𐌺𐌿𐌹: basívin) taqávtoāl?, pl. ...:

卜中·卜中·卜中... taqáytāuāl?

smell, s. 匂 *šittā*.

(unpleasant) ግግት gímát (§ 8).

I can't bear the smell of it: **ᠭᠠᠮᠮᠠᠨ** :: gámmañ (§ 61*c*).

smell, v.i. **ŋtt** šáttata (šát-).

(unpleasantly) १०१ gámmã.

See § 63*d, e.*

He (it) smells: ṣṭāḥ = śattōāl.

[illegible]

smell, v.i. & t. **अश्रुत** aśrūtata (-śāt-; § 63*d, e*).

I have a cold, I can't smell: ጉንፋን፡ያዘኝ፡አላሸትም።

gumfán yázäñ, alašättim (§ 63c).

I smell it: **ḥñṣṣḥṣ** = ašičč^yewállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **ḥ**

Ñ+ṇPΔ = āśittanāuāl.

Do you smell it? **እንተህዋሎይ።** āśittāhauāllwī? (s.v.)

ወይ), pl. አሽታችሁታሎይ :: aṣittāččihutāllwī?

smell sweet, v.i. **𑖦𑖪𑖫** *tāṭṭana* (§ 63*d, e*).

It smells sweet : तृप्तिः :: tṛptĩnōāl, pl. -त्रिप्लः :: -nāūāl.

smile, v.i. ፍግግ፡አለ fígiggg ála (s.v. ፍግግ, § 44a).

smith, s. 𐎧𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎧 bálájj (§ 8).

ФТШ qáťqăč (§ 8).

smoke, s. **m.ñ** tīs.

ᠮᠤ ᠴᠢᠰ.

smoke, v.i. **м.н** **тү** **ѣ** **са** (§ 42c).

(tobacco) v.i. & t. **mṃ** ṭátṭã.

Do you smoke? ትምበሩ፡ትጠጣለህ። tĩmbāuha tĩ-
təttálläh?, pol. ...:ይጠጣሉ።... yitəttállu?

smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ təttəttā.

smoky, adj. ጢሳም tĩsām (§ 8).

smooth, adj. ለስላሳ laslāssā.

ልዝብ lĩzzib (-iy).

snail, s. ተሳብ tasābb^{wo} (täs-), usually f. (§ 54c).

snake, s. አብብ ibāb (iyāy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ፡አብብ፡መርዛም፡ነው።
yih iyāy mərzām nəu?

snare, s. ጣጥመጃ mātmājā (-mājā).

snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ nəttəqə (nāt-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attintəq.

sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anəttəsa.

snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yāuha dīrčit (§ 52a, δ).

snore, v.i. አንኳረረ. ankwarrafa.

snow, s. አመዳይ amādāi (§ 8).

ወርጭ wurč (prop. frost).

snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ dəttəttā.

snuff, s. ስንቀን sinqan.

snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ sinqan təttā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን፡ትጠጣለህ። sinqan tītə-
tálläh?, pol. ...:ይጠጣሉ።... yitəttállu?

so, adv. (consequently) አዛወዱያ (i)z(z)ā^wodyā (-zād-; § 8),

፲. ታዲያ tádyā.

አንግዴህ (i)ngd^yéh.

(thus) አንዲህ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

አንደዚህ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih; § 8).

(inferential) -አ -ā? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: አንደዚህ፡አልረልግም። ndāzzih
alfálligim.

Quite so: ነው። *nāw*, or ነው-ነት፡ነው። *unāt nāw*.

So you are going? ትሄዳለህ። *tihädállähá?*

so-and-so, indef. pron. እገሌ ገገላጌ። (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና *sāmúnā*.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች *tačáuáč* (§ 8).

ጫዋተኛ *čauatáññā* (-táñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ *tačáuwaṭa* (-w^oṭa).

sock, s. ሹራብ *šúrráb* (-áṽ; § 8, § 52*a*, *δ*).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ *lašlássā*.

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፡ነው። *lašlássā* (§ 8) *nāw*.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ *lašállasa*.

soften, v.t. አለሰለሰ *alašállasa*.

soil, s. መሬት *már^vēt* (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር *áfär* (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፎረፎር፡ *f^wóraf^wor*.

Red soil: ቦረቦር፡ *b^wóraḅ^wor* (-aṽ^w-).

ቦረንቅ፡ *b^wóraṅq* (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደፈ *asáddafa*.

Don't soil it: አታሳድፈው። *attāsáddifaṽ*, pl. -ፋት።
-fut.

You will soil it: ታሳድፈዋለህ። *tāsáddifaṽuálläh*, pl.

ታሳድፋታላችሁ። *tāsáddifutalláččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደፈ *áddafa* (§ 23*a*, § 63*d*, *e*).

It is soiled: አድኛል። *ádfōāl*, pl. አድፈዋል። *ádfāuāl*.

It will get soiled: ያድፋል። *yádfāl*, pl. ያድፋሉ። *yād-fállu*.

See that it doesn't get soiled: እንዳያድፍ። *nda^vā-*

dīf, ... that they don't ...: እንዳያድፉ። *nda^vādfu*.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ *tašáṭa* (*täšáṭa*).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። *yīššät*, pl. ይሸጡ። *yīššātu*.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። *āiššät*, pl. አይሸጡ።
āiššātu.

What is it sold at? በስንት፡ይሸጣል። baṣínt yiṣṣā-
tāl?, pl. ...: ይሸጣሉ። ... yiṣṣātallu?

solder, s. ማጣበቂያ matṭābāqyā (-āy-, -āq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ atṭābbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

It must be soldered: ይጣበቅ። yiṭṭāvaqa.

soldier, s. ወታደር wottāddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫማ čāmmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tīnu.

ብርቱ bírtü.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andíyyā.

Somali, s. ሶማሌ s^womál^{ve} (-ሊ, -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yállä (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyál^{ve} (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8), pl. አን

ዳንዶች andánd^wöč (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንደኛለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።
ndāhwālāññāu yállä ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ይታያል። andánd
yittāyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: አባክህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።
iyákkih wúha sítañ.

Is there some? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándī gíz^{ve}.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አማች ámach (§ 8).

song, s. ዘፈን záfān (záf-).

soon, adv. ቅርብ፡ጊዜ qirb (-ry) gízʿe.

በጥቂት፡በኋላ baṭiqit bahwālā (ṽa-, -āuhā-, § 7d).
(fast) ቶሎ tʷólo.

I shall start soon: ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡አንሣለኝ። qirʿ gízʿe
innassállāu^h.

Come as soon as you can: አንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።
ndämmiččáliḥ tʷólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመ
ለላል። áhun tʷólʷo yimmállasāl.

soot, s. ጥቀርሻ tiqáršā (-qár-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. አስማት ásmāt (§ 8).

sore, s. ቀሳል qwúsil.

To have a sore (sores): ቁሰለ፡ qwóssala (§ 63d, e).

To cause a sore (sores): አቁሰለ፡ aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: ቁስሏል። qwóslōāl, pl. ቁስለዋል።
qwóslāuāl.

He (it) will get a sore: ይቁስላል። yiqwóslāl, pl.
ይቁስላሉ። yiqwóslállu.

It is not to get sores: አይቀሳል። áiqwúsäl, pl. አይ
ቀሳሉ። áiqwúsalu.

It will cause a sore: ያቁስላል። yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: ገምብ፡
ተቀሳል፡በቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም። zimb (§ 52a, δ) ta-
qwúsil yiqqámmaṭ aiššálāum.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. ማሽላ māšillā.

sorghum-stalk, s. ትንክሽ tínkjś (§ 52a, δ).

sorrel (*Rumex abessinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.
መቅመቆ maqmaqʷo.

sorrow, s. **አዘን** ázan.

sorry, be, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzaṇa.

I am very sorry: **እጅግ፡አዘኛለሁ።** íjjig aziññállau^h
(§ 7d), pl. ...: **አዘነናል።** ... áznänāl.

sort, s. **ዓይነት** áinat (-nät).

What sort of? **የትኛው** yétíññau? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ miníññā? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? **ቤቶቻቸው፡ዓይነቱ፡**

እንደምንደጉ፡ነው። byēt^wōččáččäu (§ 55b) áinatü
ndämindín (§ 8) näu?

soul, s. **ነፍስ** naḥs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. **ጥሩ** tǵru (tǵru).

ደገና dáhnā (§ 8).

sound, s. **ድምጥ** diṃt.

(continuous) **ጩኸት** čúhat (-hät § 7d).

sound, v.i. **ተሰማ** taśammā (tä-s).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) **ነፋ** náffā.

(by percussion) **መታ** máttā.

soup, s. **መረቅ** máraq.

sour, adj. **ሆምጣጣ** h^womtättā (ኮም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tāt^ye).

south, s. **ደቡብ** dábuḅ (dáyúḅ; § 8).

souvenir, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstauáśā (-auóśā).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) **ዘራ** zárrā.

How do they sow it? **እንዴት፡ይዘሩታል።** nd^yét yi-
zárutāl?

sown, be, v.p. **ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

When is it sown? **መቼ፡ይዘራል።** máč^ye yizzárrāl?

space, s. (room) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáčč.

spade, s. **መቈረሪያ** maq^woffáryā (-fár-).

span, s. (8 inches) **ስንዝር** sínzir (§ 52a, δ).

sparkle, v.i. **አብለጨለጨ** abláčálláčä (ayl-).

splendid, adj. **ድንቅ** diñq.

ግሩም gírum.

እጅግ፡መልካም íjjig málkám (§ 8).

It is splendid: **አይገኝም** :: **aiiggáññim**.

splice, v.t. **ቀጠለ** qáttala.

spliced, be, v.p. **ተቀጠለ** taqáttala.

splinter, s. **ስንጥር** sñtñr.

I have got a splinter in my hand: **ስንጥር፡ተጄ፡ገባ** ::

sñtñr tájjve (§§ 7a, 47a) **gábbba**.

split, adj. **ሰንጣቃ** santáqqā.

split, s. **ንቅ** niq, pl. also **ንቃቃት** niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñtñq.

split, v.i. (be, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** tasanáttāqā (täsän-).

ነቃ náqqā.

It is split: **ተሰንጥቋል** :: **täsántñqōāl**, pl. **-ቀጥል** :: **-qāūāl**.

It will split: **ይሰነጠቃል** :: **yissanáttāqāl**, pl. **ይሰነጠቃሉ** :: **yissanattāqállu**.

It won't split: **አይሰነጠቅም** :: **aiissanáttāqim**, pl. **-ጠቁም** :: **-ttāqum**.

Mind it doesn't split: **እንዳይሰነጠቅ** :: **ndaissanáttāq**.

The wood is going to split: **እንጩቱ፡ሊሰነጠቅ፡ነው** :: **nč'étu lissanáttāq** (§ 8) **nāu**.

This kind is inclined to split: **ይህ፡ዓይነት፡ነቂ፡ነው** :: **yŕhe áñāt naqí nāu**.

split, v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttāqā.

Split the wood: **እንጩቱን፡ሰንጥቀው** :: **nč'étun sán-tñqāu**, pl. **-ቁት** :: **-qut**.

spoil, v.i. (be spoiled, v.p.) **ተበላሸ** tabaláššä (täva-).

ፈረሰ fárrasa.

It will all be spoiled: **ሁሉ፡ይበላሻል** :: **húllu yibba-láššäl**.

spoil, v.t. **አበላሽ** abbalásshä.

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: **እንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡ ታበላሽዋለህ።** ndih árgäh (§ 7d) tabbalāsshāuálläh, pol. **እንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል።** ndih árgāu yab-balásshutāl, pl. **እንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ።** ndih ārgáččyuh tabbalāsshutalláččyuh.

You will spoil them: **ታበላሻችዋለህ።** tabbalāsshāččāuálläh, pl. **ታበላሻችዋላችሁ።** tabbalāsshwáččāual-láččyuh.

spoon, s. **ማንካ** mānkä.

spoor, s. **ፍለጋ** fállágä (§ 8).

ፆ. ፈለግ fállag.

ፋራ fārä.

See § 52a, δ.

spout, s. (of vessel) **አፍ** āf.

sprain, s. **ወለምታ** wálamtä.

sprained, be, v.i. **ወለም፡አለ** wálamm ála (s.v. √በለ. § 44a; § 63d, e).

The joint is sprained: **ሥር፡ወለም፡በሏል።** sir wálam (§ 6) bǝlōāl.

spread, v.i. **ገነነ** gánnana.

The fire will spread: **እሳት፡ይገናል።** isát yigánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. **አነጠፈ** anáttäfa.

(to dry) **አስጣ** asáttä.

Spread it out: **አንጥፈው።** ántifāu, pl. **-ፉት።** -fut.

አስጣው። ástāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -tut.

spring, s. (of water) **ምንጭ** minč.

(metal) **ሽቦ** šīb^{wo} (šīy^{wo}).

(leap) **ዝልፆ** zǝllyä.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) **ዘለለ** zállala.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው፡፡** zállalāw, pl. **ዘለለት፡፡** zállalut.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት፡፡** zállalabbat (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለለበት፡፡** zállalubbat.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈከፈ.** kaḥakkafa.

ጸበጸበ raḥárraba (ra-
yárraya).

[አ]ጸጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** naśánnasa.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ፡ጸብርብት፡፡** wúha ráy-riyibbat (§ 47a), or **ውሃ፡ጸብርብው፡፡** wúha ráyriyāw.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬቱን፡ውሃ፡ጸጨው፡፡** mar^yétun úha ríččāw.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፈፋን፡ነስነስበት፡፡** áfärun náśniṣibbat, pl. ...: **ነስነስበት፡፡** ... náśniṣubbat.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈከፈ.** taḥakkafa.

ተጸበጸበ tarāḥárraba (tär-,
-ayárraya).

ተጸጨ taráččä (taráč-).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

ተነሰነሰ ta-naśánnasa.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይከፋከፋ፡፡ mar^yét úha yiḥkáḥkaḥ, or

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይጸበጸበ፡፡ mar^yét úha yirráyray.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው፡ይነስነስበት፡፡**

ččāw yinnáśniṣibbat (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** báqqala (báq-).

spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ taṇázzara (-zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡አንዴት፡ይነዘራል።
asáyyäññ (§ 6) ind^vét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳዩኝ፡አን
ዴት፡... asáyyiññ ind^vét....

spur, s. (calcar) መከልከያ makwākwáyā (-kwōl-, -āiā).
መከርከሪያ makwōrkwōryā.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከረከረ kwōrákkwōra (-rōk-).

spurge (*Euphorbia* sp.), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tār-).

sputum, s. ትፍታ tiffitā.

spy, s. ሰላይ sállāi (sāl-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ sállala (sāl-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ማዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።

bārātt māzaṇ yállāu sātṭin állā.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደባባይ adda-
bábāi (-ayāyāi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥ፡አለኝ sītṭi ālāč (-čč § 6; § 54c).
(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ፡አለ sītṭitṭi (sītṭitṭi)
āla.

S.v. ሲባለ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጣበቀ atṭabbaqa.

ጨቂነ ርጃqqwona (čóqqona § 7d káiṽ).

Squeeze it: አጣበቀው። atṭāyṽqāu.

ጨቀኑው። čóqqwūnāu.

Don't squeeze it: አታጣበቀው። attātṭāyṽqāu.

አትጨቀኑው። attičóqqwūnāu.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭabbaqa.

ተጨቂነ tačóqqwona (-čóqqona).

If it is squeezed: ቢጣበቅ፡ biṭṭabbaq.

ቢጨቂን፡ biččóqqon.

squeeze out, v.t. **ጠመቀ ተፈጠማቃ**.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s § 52a): **የሎ**

ሚውን፡ውን፡ጥመቀው። yäl^wōmíun úha tḡmaqqāu.

squeezed out, be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ ተፈጠማቃ**.

squirrel (*Xerus sp.*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ ሰላላ**, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **ወጋ** wóggā (^wóg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: **በካራ፡ወጋው።** ba-karra (§ 47a) wóggāu.

stabbed, be, v.p. **ተወጋ** ta^wwóggā (ta^wó-).

stable, s. **የፈረስ፡ቤት** yäfarás (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) b^yēt (y^y-).

ጋጥ gāt.

Put it in the stable: **ከፈረስ፡ቤት፡አድርገው።** ka^yarás (ተፈ- ta^yfa-) y^yēt ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

stack, s. **ከምር** kǝmmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmaṛa (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, ḍ) here: **ከዚህ፡ከምረው።** káz-zǝh kámmirāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** ta^ykámmaṛa (-mära).

Show him where it is to be stacked: **የሚከመርበትን፡**

አሳየው። yämmikkámmärǝbbatǝn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **መናህሯ** maⁿnaháryā (-ኸ- -xá-, -ká- § 7d; § 52a, ḍ).

stagnant, adj. [**ኦ**]ርጉ rǝgu (ǝrgu).

የማይሒድ yämaǝhād (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [**ኦ**]ረጋ (ǝ)rāggā (§ 63d, e).

Use neg. of **ሒድ** hādä (hǝ-, h^yē-, -da, § 7d), to flow.

It is stagnant: **አይሒድም።** aǝhādǝm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: **ረግቷል፤ለመ ጠጣት፡ደግም፡አይዶል።** rágtōāl, lamata^ttāt dǝg-gimm (§ 37b) áidāl.

stain, s. **ቀለም** qállam.

(of dirt) **እድፍ** ǰd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) **ቀለመ** qállama.

(soil) **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

It will stain it: **ያሳድፈዋል** :: yāsáddifāuāl.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) **ተቀለመ** taqqállama.

(be soiled) **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: **ጨርቅ፡እንዳያ**

ድፍ :: čärq indaǰādīf.

stale, adj. **የኖረ** yän^wōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) **ሸነ** šǰnna.

stalk, s. **አገዳ** ágadā (§ 52a, δ).

stall, s. **ጋጥ** gāt.

stammering, adj. **ዳዳ** dūdā.

stamp, s. (instrument) **መጎጥሚያ** maḥattámyā (-tám-).

(impression) **ማጎጥም** máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) **ተቴምብር** támbr (§ 52a, δ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) **ጎጥመ** háttama (**አጥመ** áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. **ተጥመ** táttama.

stampede, v.i. **ደንበረ** danábbara (-bära).

They stampeded and are all lost: **ደንበሮ፡ሁሉ፡ጠፋ።**

dámbir^{wo} húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. **ቆመ** q^wōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: **ከዚህ፡ቁም።** kǰzzīh qum, pl. ...: **ቁሙ።**

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. **አቆመ** aq^wōma.

Stand it here: **ከዚህ፡አቁመው።** kǰzzīh áqumāu, pl.

...: **አቁሙት።** ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. **ቀጥ፡አለ** qaṭṭ ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

Stand still: **ቀጥ፡በል።** qáṭṭī yaḷ, pl. **ቀጥ፡በሉ።** qáṭṭī

yaḷu.

stand up, v.i. ተነሣ taṇássa.

ብድግ፡አለ bǝdigg (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

Stand up: ብድግ፡በል። bǝdigg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ግላማ፡ሰንደቅ aláma sándaq.

star, s. ከከብ kʷókab (-ay), pl. also ከዋክብት kaṡákibt (-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተአሚዶ ámid^{wo}.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ taṇássa.

(begin) ተጀመረ taǰammara (-mära).

Start: ተነሣ። taṇása, pl. ተነሡ። taṇásu.

Don't start: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start: ሳትነሣ። sāttinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

When you start: ከትነሣ። sittinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣም።

mǝn-naṡ altaṇássahǝm?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣች

ሁም። mǝn-naṡ altaṇássáččǝhum?

He is to start: ይነሣ። yǝnnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait: አይነሣ፤ይቂይ።

äǝnnása, yǝqʷwǝ, pl. አይነሡ፤ይቂይ። äǝnnásu, yǝ-

qʷwǝyyu.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። taṇástōāl?, pol. & pl.

ተነሥተዋል። taṇástāuāl?

He is to start at once: ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። tʷólo áhun

yǝnnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ...-su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máčʷe taṇássa?,

pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máčʷe taṇássu?

I am going to start: ልነሣ፡ነኝ። lǝnnássá (§ 8) nǎñ,

pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። lǝnninnássá nǎn.

I am not going to start: አልነሣም። alǝnnássām, pl.

አንነሣም። anninnássām.

Before I start: ሳልነሣ። salǝnnása, pl. ሳንነሣ። san-

nǝnnása.

When I start: ስነሣ፡ sɪnnássa, pl. ስንነሣ፡ sɪnnɪn-nássa.

We are not starting yet: አንነሣም፤ ገና፡ነው። annɪn-nássām, gaṇá (§ 8) nāu.

I shall start early in the morning: ማለዳ፡እነሣለጉ። māladá nnassállāu^h, pl. ማለዳ፡አንነሣለን። māladá nninnassállän.

start, v.t. (move) አስነሣ asnássä.

(begin) ጀመረ jaṃmmaṛa (-mära).

Start the transport: ንዙን፡አስነሣው። gwāzun as-nássāu, pl. -ሠት። -ssut.

Don't start it: አታስነሣው። attasnássāu, pl. -ሠት። -ssut.

started, be, v.p. ተጀመረ taṃmmaṛa (-mära).

startle, v.t. አስደነገጠ asdanágggata.

It startled me: አስደነገጠኝ። asdanágggatañ.

What was it that startled you? ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን።

ነበር። yāsdanágggataḥ min nábbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. ደነገጠ danágggata.

starving, adj. [አ]ራብተኛ (ǝ)rābtáññä (-äyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ነገረ nágggara (-gära).

station, s. (post) ፈንታ fántä.

(railway-) መሐጣ mahátṭä.

(stopping-place) መቆሚያ maq^wómyä.

station, v.t. አቆመ aq^wóma.

Station a man at every fifty yards: አንዳንድ፡ሰው።

በየመቶ፡ከንድ፡አቁም። andánd sāu yaṃyāmat^wó (§ 8,

§ 18) kind áqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) መኖር maṇ^wór (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) ቁየ qwóyyä.

(reside) ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Stay here: **ከዚህ፡ቂይ።** kǎzzíh qwôí, pl. **ከዚህ፡ቂዩ።** kǎzzíh qwóyyu.

Don't stay (away) long: **ብዙ፡አትቂይ።** bízu attí-qwôí, pl. **ብዙ፡አትቂዩ።** attíqwóyyu.

I am going to stay here: **ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኝ።** kǎzzíh iqqammaṭállāu^h, pl. **ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን።** kǎzzíh in-níqqammaṭállän.

I am not going to stay long: **ብዙ፡አልቀመጥም።** bízu aliqqámmaṭim, pl. **ብዙ፡አንቀመጥም።** bízu anniqqámmaṭim.

Stay! (where you are) **ሁን።** hun!, pl. **ሁኑ።** húnu!

stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) **ቀረ** qárrä.

Stay behind: **ቅር።** qír, pl. **ቅሩ።** qíru.

Don't stay behind: **አትቅር።** attíqír, pl. **አትቅሩ።** attíqíru.

What did you stay behind for? **ለምን፡ቀረህ።** lamín qárräh?, pl. **ለምን፡ቀረኝሁ።** lamín qarráččyuh? (§ 7*d*):—(expressing annoyance) **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረህብኝ።** mín-nāu qárrähībīñ?, pl. **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረኝሁብኝ።** mín-nāu qarráččihubbīñ?

He is to stay behind: **ይቅር።** yíqír, pl. **ይቅሩ።** yíqíru.

He is not to stay behind: **አይቅር።** áiqír, pl. **አይቅሩ።** áiqíru.

stay, cause to, v.t. **አቂዩ** aqwóyyä.

steady!, interj. **ተው።** táu!, f. (e.g. to a mare) **ተይ።** táí!

steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) [**አ**]ረጋ (ǝ)rággaä (§ 63*d, e*).

Is this mule steady? **ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ረገታል።** yíhe yáq-l^{wo} rágtōāl?, f. **ይች፡በቅሎ፡ረገታለች።** yícčī yáql^{wo} ragtálläč?, pl. **እነዚህ፡በቅሎች፡ረገተዋል።** nnazzíh yáql^{wo}č rágtāuāl?

steal, v.i. & t. ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: ይሰርቀዋል። yisárqäwāl, pl. ይሰርቁል። yisárqutāl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: አንዳይሰርቀው። ndaisár-qäw, Mind they don't ...: -ርቁት። -rqut.

He has stolen it: ሰርቆታል። sárq^wotāl, pl. ሰርቀውታል። sárqäutāl.

He did not steal it: አልሰረቀውም። alsárraqäwum, pl. አልሰረቁትም። alsárraqutim.

steamer, s. ባቡር bábüř (báyür; § 8).

የባሕር፡ባቡር yäyähir (§§ 47a, 70) yáyür.

steel, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(for use with flint) ቡላድ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

stem, s. አገዳ ágadä.

stench, s. ግግት gímát (§ 8).

Stereospermum Kunthianum (Broun, Cat. 426), s. ዛፍ zānā.

stew, v.t. ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Stew it: ቀቅለው። qáqqiläw.

steward, s. አዛዥ ázzáz (§ 8).

(of household) አጋፋሪ aggafāri.

stewed, be, v.p. ተቀቀለ taqqáqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: ይቀቀል። yiq-qáqal.

stick, s. በትር báttir.

G. & B. also ብትር bíttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) ተጣበቀ taṭabbāqa.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): ይጣበቃል። yittábbāqāl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: አይጣበቅም። aittábbāqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: አልጣበቅም፡አለኝ። alit-tábbāqimm (§ 6) álāñ (s.v. ላለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) አጣበቀ atṭábbāqə.

The gum doesn't stick well: መጫ፡ደገና፡አያጣብ

ቅም። múčča dáhna aʿatṭabbīqim.

stiletto, s. መውጊያ maúgyä.

ወስፌ wósf^{ve}.

still, adv. (yet) ገና gána.

I still don't understand: ገና፡አልሰማሁም። gána al-sámmahum (§§ 37a, 63d).

still, be, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (፲)rággä (§ 63d, e).

Keep still: አርጋ። írgä, pl. አርጉ። írgu.

still, stand, v.i. ቀጥ፡አለ qəttä äla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥ፡በል። qəttä (§ 7d) ላለ, pl. ቀጥ፡በሉ። qəttä ላሉ.

sting, v.i. & t. ነደፈ náddafä.

It has (they have § 52a, δ) stung me: ነድፎኛል። nádf^woññäl.

It (they) didn't sting me: አልነደፈኝም። alnáddafä-faññim.

It (they) will sting you: ይነደፈሃል። yinäddfahäl.

Did it (they) sting you? ነደፈህ። náddafäh?

sting (habitually), v.i. ተናደፈ tañáddafä.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) sting? ይናደፋሉይ። yinä-náddafällwí? (s.v. ወይ).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: አይናደፍም። äinnáddafim.

stingy, adj. ሥሁ sǫssu.

stink, s. ግማት gímát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. ገማ gámmä (§ 63d, e).

stinking, adj. ገም gim.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) አማለ ammassala.

Stir it: አማለው። ammasiläw.

stirrup, s. [አ]ርካብ írkáb (rík-, -äy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stirrup-leather, s. **ወፍለቅ** wóflaḳ (-läq ; § 52a, δ).

stitch, s. **ስፍጥ** síf^yét (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

stockade, s. **ገረገራ** garaḡarā.

stocking, s. **ረጅም፡ሽራብ** rájjim šúrráb (-áṽ ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stolen, be, v.p. **ተሰረቀ** taśarraḳa (täśár-).

It has been stolen : **ተሰርቋል** : täśarqōāl, pl. **-ቀጥል** : -qaūāl.

Take care it doesn't get stolen : **እንዳይሰረቅ** : ndaïs-sárraḳ, ... care they don't ... : **-ረቁ** : -rraḳu.

stomach, s. **ሆጅ** h^wöd.

(pit of) **በጅጅ** bájjäd.

(of ruminant) **ጨገራ** čaggwārrā (čwg-).

stone, s. (large) **ደገጊያ** dáḡgyā, } pl. **ደገገኝ** dán-
፩. ደገጋይ dáḡgái (§ 8), } **g^wōč** (-čč § 6).

(small) **ጠጠር** tātār (-tär).

See § 52a, δ.

stony, adj. **ቅንጫማ** činčāmmā.

Stony ground : **ቅንጫ** : činčā.

stool, s. **ወምበር** wómbār (-bär).

መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

ግርምቡድ ġirimbud (ġürúm-).

stoop, v.i. **ተጎነበሰ** taḡwonábbasa.

Stoop (down) : **ተጎንበሰ** : taḡwómbas (§ 7d), pl. **-በሰ** : -basu.

stop, s. (in writing) **ነጥብ** nátiḅ (-iṽ ; § 52a, δ).

Please put stops in your letters, to make the sense clear : pol. **እባክዎ፡ነጥብ፡በደብዳቤ፡ያድርጉበት፡ማለቱ፡እንዲታወቅ** : iṽákka^wo nátiṽ ṽadaydábbye yádrigubbat, málātu ndittáu^wwq.

stop, v.i. (halt) **ቆመ** q^wōma.

ቀጥ፡አለ qatt āla (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

(remain) **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

Stop: **ቁም** :: qum, pl. **ቁሙ** :: qumu.

(desist) **አታደርግ** :: attádrig (attárg § 7*d*), pl.

-ጉ :: -gu.

ተው :: tǎu, f. **ተይ** :: táǐ, pl. **ተዉ** :: tǎuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) **አቆመ** aq^wǒma.

(prevent) **ከለከለ** kaḷákkala.

Use neg. of **ተዉ** tǎua, to allow, or of causative in **አስ-** as- (§ 22*a*).

Stop him (it, —from going): **አቁመው** :: áqumǎu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop them: **አቁማቸው** :: áqumáččǎu, pl. **አቁማቸው** :: áqumwáččǎu.

Don't stop him: **አታቁመው** :: attáqumǎu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): **አትተው** :: attitǎuǎu, or **ከልከለው** :: kaḷkilǎu, pl. **አትተዉት** :: attitǎuut, or **ከልከለት** :: kaḷkilut.

Stop them: **አትተዋቸው** :: attitǎuǎáččǎu, or **ከልከለቸው** :: kaḷkiláččǎu, pl. **አትተዉአቸው** :: attitǎuǎáččǎu, or **ከልከለአቸው** :: kaḷkilwáččǎu.

Don't stop him: **አትከልከለው** :: attikaḷkilǎu, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: **ንፋስ፡አያሰማኝም** :: niḥás a^wassámmaññim (aas-).

stop a little, v.i. **ቁየት፡አለ** qwóyyätt ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Stop a little: **ቁየት፡በል** :: qwóyyát (§§ 6, 8) ሃለ, pl.

ቁየት፡በለ :: qwóyyät ሃálu.

store, s. **እቃ፡ቤት** iqá-b^yēt (-y^y-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: **ሀለቀን፡ተቡን፡ቁርስ፡በኋላ፡ተቃ፡ቤት፡የምትፈልገውን፡ንገረኝ** :: hulláqan ta^yunn qurs ሃǎu-hála ta-qá^yēt (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*) yámmittfálligǎun niḥa-rāñ.

stork, s. (*Ciconia Abdimii*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.
p. 436) ሽመላ ሸጠጠጢጢ.

(*C. ephippiorrhyncha*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 131)

[ከ]ጋዝ (ጎ)ራጸጸጢ.

story, s. (tale) ታሪክ tārik (-rik).

(of house) ደርብ dārb (-ry; § 52*a*, 8).

A two-storied house: ሁለት፡ደርብ፡ያለው፡ቤት፡ hú-
lätt dāry yallāu (§ 8) ሃጃጢ.

stout, adj. ወፍራም wófrām (§ 8), pl. also ወፋፍራም wóffāffí-
rām (§ 8).

Very stout: ገፋፋ gāfāfā.

stout, be (become), v.i. ወፈፋ wóffara (-fara; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is (too) stout: ወፍረል፡፡ wóffirōāl.

stout, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍ፡አለ gʷófaff āla.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiff (-fuff)
āla.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

He is very stout: ጎፈፍ፡ባለ፡፡ gʷófaffī (§ 7*d*) ሃጎ-
lōāl.

straight, adj. (not crooked) ቅጥ qin.

ቀፍ qānnā.

ትክክል tikikkil.

Put (make) it straight: ቀጥ፡ይበል፡፡ qatt yíval.

Is it a straight road? መንገድ፡ቀፍ፡ነው፡፡ māngad
qannā (§ 8) nāu?

straight, be, v.i. ቀጥ፡አለ qatt āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*).

ቀፍ qānnā.

Is it straight? ቀጥ፡ይላሎይ፡፡ qatt yíllallwí? (s.v. ወይ).

It is not straight: ቀጥ፡አይልም፡፡ qatt ālīm.

Hold yourself straight: ቀጥ፡ብላህ፡ቁም፡፡ qáttī (§ 7*d*)

ሃጎላክ (§ 8) qum, pl. ቀጥ፡ብላችሁ፡ቁሙ፡፡ qáttī (§ 7*d*)

ሃጎላኝሃክ (§ 7*d*) qúmu.

straighten, v.t. አቀና aqánnā.

Straighten it: አቀናው። áqnāu, pl. አቀነት። áqnut.
straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (ፋ)ጎጎፋdā (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ šint māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር tāfir.

(for loading animal) ጠጫኛ mačǎññā.

The strap (-s § 52a, δ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠሳ።
tāfir yibbáttaşāl.

straw, s. ገለባ gálábā (-ǎyā; § 8).

Chopped straw (تبين): ደፈጫ daǎǎčǎ (-fǎčǎ).

G. ደፈንጫ daǎǎñčǎ (-fǎñčǎ).

(fine) አብቅ íbbiq.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጭድ čid.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት bírtát (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwǎlbat (-ly-, -ät).

Strepsiceros kudu (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–
272), s. አጋዘን agǎzan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተጓሰመ tagwǎssama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ tazarǎggǎ (täzär-).

Don't stretch: አትጓሰም። attiggwásam, pl. -ሰሙ።
-samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡እስከዚህ፡ድረስ፡
ይዘረጋ። kǎzzih iskǎzzih díras yizzarǎggǎl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ zarǎggǎ (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wóttara (-tǎra).

Stretch it: ዘርጋው። zǎrgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wóttirau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ tazarágga (täzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገመዱ፡ እስቲያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gámaḍu stiyálcq
díras yizzárga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ taṇa-
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mýtaū, pl. ምቱት። mýtut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attýmtaū, pl.
-ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡መታህ። mān máttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተኮሽ matakkwóšā (-tok-).

string, s. ገመድ gámaḍ.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ገመድ፡ አርዝመ

ቱ፡አይበቃም። yýhe gámaḍ (§ 55b) irzímatu aýyáqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mýtāt (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት gýrfāt (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássasa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

ኃይለኛ haiḷáññā (-láñ-).

ብርቱ bírtū.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwülbátām (-ly-, -át-;
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbataññā (-ly-, -ät-
-áñ-).

ቅልጥማም qiltýmám (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ baráttā (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ይበረታል። yýhe yiṇaráttāl.

strop, s. ሃምላጭ፡ለሆቲ yāmīlāččī (§ 70) lāḥ^wótʿe (§ 8).

መለመጫ maḷammāččā.

strop, v.t. ለመጠ lāmṡaṡa.

Strop it: ለምጠው። lāmṡiṡāu.

stropped, be, v.p. ተለመጠ taḷammāṡaṡa.

It should be stropped: ይለመጥ። yillāmāṡ, pl. -ጡ። -ṡu.

It is not to be stropped: አይለመጥ። aillāmāṡ, pl. -ጡ። -ṡu.

struggle, s. ትግል tīgīl.

struggle, v.i. ታገለ tāggala.

Struthio camelus, s. ሰጎጎ sāg^won (§ 8).

stubborn, adj. ቸክቸክ čakčákkā.

stubborn, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk āla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

He (it) is stubborn: ቸክ፡ብሊል። čikkī (§ 7d) yīlōāl, pl. ቸክ፡ብለዋል። čikkī yīlāuāl.

stump, s. ግንድ gīnd.

stung, be, v.p. ተነደፈ taṡaddaṡa.

Have you been stung? ተነደፈሃል። taṡaddāhāl?, pl. ተነደፋችኋል። taṡaddāččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

You will get stung: ተነደፋለህ። tiṡaddaṡallāh, pl. ተነደፋችሁ። tiṡaddaṡallāččyuh (§ 7d).

Mind you don't get stung: አንዳትነደፍ። ndattīn-ṡaddaṡ, pl. -ደፉ። -ddaṡu, (s.v. እንደ-).

stunted, adj. ልቃም līqqām (§ 8).

stupid, adj. ሞኝ m^woññ.

ደንቁሮ dañqwó^ro.

stupidity, s. ሞኝነት m^woññīnnat (-nät).

ደንቁርነት dañqwó^rīnnat (-nät).

stuttering, adj. ዳዳ dúdā.

subdue, v.t. ገራ gárrā.

subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ gábbara (—bära), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን፡ይገብራሉ። lamán
yigabbirállu?

Aren't they subject to Rās Tasamma? ለራስ፡ተሰማ፡

አይገዙም። larás tāsamma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tákkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for,
or acc. (cp. § 56e) of ቦታ b^wótā, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ፡ለ

በቅሎው፡ተካ። ahíyya (§ 56a) layáql^wou tákka, or

የበቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተካ። yäyáql^woun (§§ 56b, 70b)

b^wóta ahíyya (§ 56a) tákka.

Or use ለወጠ láuwata, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ሻይ፡ለቡን፡ለውጠው። šái

layunn láuwütāu (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተተካቷል። yäyáql^woun b^wóta

ahíyya tatákkitōāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mítikk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጀ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራቱ፡በጀቷል። sirātu

yájjitōāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጀም፡ነበር። aiyájjim

nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tábbā.

Suck it: ጥባው። tíyāu.

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ፡እንዲወጣ፡ጥባው።

märz indiwōta (§ 48a) tíyāu.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው። attítýāu.

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ tatábbā.

Sudan, s.—usually called የደርቡሽ፡አገር፡ yädär̥yus̥ āḡar.
suddenly, adv. ደንገት dīngat.

በደንገት badīngat.

sufficient, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is sufficient: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yīhe yiyáqāl.

It is not sufficient: አይበቃም። aiyáqām.

sugar, s. ሱካር súkkār (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. ሽንኩር šāṅkwor (šōñ-).

suit, v.i. & t. ተመች tamáččä (-máč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: ይመችል። yimmáččāl, pl. ይመችሉ።
yimmaččállu.

He (it) doesn't suit: አይመችም። aïmmáččim, pl.
-ቹም። -ččum.

He (it) suits me: ይመችኛል። yimmáččäññāl, pl.
-ቹኛል። -ččüññāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: አይመችኝም። aïmmáččäñ-
ñim, pl. -ቹኝም። -ččüññim.

Does he (it) suit you? ይመችሃል። yimmáččähāl?,
pl. -ቹሃል። -ččuhāl?, ... you (pol.)? ይመችዎታል።
yimmáččä^wotāl?, pl. -ቹዎታል። -ččü^wotāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: አይመችህም። aïmmáččij-
him, pl. -ቹህም። -ččuhim, ... you (pol.): አይመች
ዎም። aïmmáččä^wom, pl. -ቹዎም። -ččü^wom.

It wouldn't suit the Rās: ለራስ፡አይመችም፡ነበር።
larās aïmmáččim nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. ምቹ mǝčču.

sulphur, s. ዲን din (dīn).

sum, s. (calculation) ቁጥር qwītir (-wūt-).

(total) ጅምላ jímłā.

summit, s. ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfáf.

summon, v.t. ተጣራ taṭārrā.

Please summon him: pol. እስቲይጣሩት። istiyyitṭārut.

Please summon them: pol. እስቲይጣሩቸው። istiyyit-tār wāččāu.

summoned, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭārrā.

Has he been summoned? ተጠርቷል። taṭārtōāl?,
pl. -ተዋል። -taūāl?

sun, s. ጠሐይ tāhāi (ፀ- sá-; thāi, tāi; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንግው። ta-tāhāi ánsāu.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ tāhāi siwóta (ስትወጣ፡ sittwóta).

Sunday, s. & adv. እሁድ ihúd.

support, v.t. ደገፈ. dággafa.

ደገፈ. gáddafa (type B § 35).

Support him (it): ደግፈው። dággifaū, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

ደፈው። gáddifaū, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

supported, be, v.p. ተደገፈ. taḍággafa.

ተደገፈ. taḍáddafa.

suppose, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-aṽa).

መሰለው mássaḷāu (impers. § 43a; type
A § 34).

What do you suppose? ምን፡ይመስለኛል። min yimás-
lahāl?, pol. ምን፡ይመስለዎታል። min yimásḷā^wotāl?

I suppose so: ይሆናል። yiḥ^wónāl.

sure, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ taráddā (§ 63d, e).

I am sure: ተረድቻለኝ። taráđiččállāu^h (§ 7d).

Are you sure? ተረድተኛል። taráđtāhāl?, pol. ተረድ-
ተዋል። taráđtaūāl?

There is sure to be one (some § 52a, δ): አይጠፋም።
aiṭáfām.

surety, s. ዋስ wās.

surety, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ተዋሰ** ta^wásā (ta^uá-).

Who will stand surety for you? **ማን፡ይዋሰሃል።** mān
yu^wásahāl?

surety, find, v.i. **ዋስ፡ጠራ** wās tǎrrā.

ዋስ፡አመጣ wās amátǎ.

You must find a surety: **ዋስ፡ጥራ።** wās tǎra, or
ዋስ፡አምጣ። wās ánta (§ 7d).

surety, produce as, v.t. **አዋሰ** awása (áuá-).

Whom have you produced as surety? **ማነን፡አዋሰህ።**
männän áuásh? (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. **ተሻለ** ta^sǎla (tǎš-) **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

በለጠ bálla^ta **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

surprise, interj. expressing:

(pained) **አይ ል!** (ái).

(incredulous) **እረግ ሳገግ!** (arāg; § 7d).

(admiring) **እጡብ ሳታብ!** (-y, § 8, ha^tūy).

(horrified) **በስመ፡አብ** básmā āb! (āy).

surprised, be, v.i. **ተገረመ** ta^gǎrramā.

ገረመው gǎrramāu (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

I am surprised: **ገረመኝ።** gǎrramāñ, pl. **-መን።** -man.

surrender, v.i. **ተማረከ** ta^márraka.

ተገዛ ta^gázzā.

survey, v.t. **አየ** áyyä (§ 44b).

መረመረ ma^rámmara (mä^rámmära).

surveyed, be, v.p. **ታየ** táyyä.

ተመረመረ ta^marámmara (-mä^rámmära).

survive, v.i. **ተረፈ** tárrafa (tǎr-).

v.t. **ቻለ** čála.

A man that survived from the fight: **ተውጊ፡የተረፈ፡**

ሰው፡ ta^uúggi (§ 47a) yátárrafa (§ 8) sa^u.

This child would not survive small-pox: **ይህ፡ልጅ፡ከፍኝ፡አይችልም።** yihé (§ 8) lij kuffĩññ ajöçlim.
suspect, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ ተገጥጥሮ** (täṛättäṛa), of, **በ-** ba-
(ፃፉ; § 47a).

I suspect him: **እጠረጥረዋለኝ።** itarattirawallāw^h
(§ 7d), pl. **እንጠረጥረዋለን።** innitatarattirawallän.

I don't suspect him: **አልጠረጥረውም።** altarattirawum,
pl. **አንጠረጥረውም።** annitatarattirawum.

Whom do you suspect? **ማንን፡ትጠረጥራለህ።** mán-
nän titarattirálläh?, ... you (pol.) ...? **ማንን፡ይጠረጥራለኝ።** mánnän yitarattirállu?

What do you suspect him of? **በምን፡ትጠረጥረዋለህ።**
bamín titarattirawalläh?

suspected, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ ተገጥጥሮ** (-täṛättäṛa).
suspend, v.t. (hang up) **ሰቀለ** sāqqala.

እንጠለጠለ antalättala.

(interrupt) **አጎለ** ággwola.

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) **ተሰቀለ** tasáqqala (täṣ-).

ተንጠለጠለ taṅtalättala.

(interrupted) **ታጎለ** tággwola.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? **በምን፡ተሰቀሏል።** bamín tasáqlōāl?

The work has been suspended: **ሰራ፡ታገሏል።** sīra
tāggwūlōāl.

suspender, s. **መያዝ** mayázā (majā-).

suspicion, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tirittāri.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) **ጠርጣሪ** tartāri (täṛ-).

swallow, v.i. & t. **ዋጠ** wāta.

Swallow it: **ዋጠው።** wātaw.

Don't swallow it: **አትዋጠው።** attwātaw.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: **ስትውጥ፡እያቁየህ፡ዋጥ።** sittwūt iyyāqwōyyäh wāt (§ 61b).

swamp, s. ረግረግ rǝḡrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čǎqäčǎq.

swarm, v.i. ተሰበሰበ tasabǝssabǝ (täś-, -ǝṗǝssǝṗǝ).

(into, over, v.t.) ወረረ wǝrrara.

swear, v.i. (at, v.t.) ሰደበ sǝddabǝ (-ǝṗǝ).

Don't swear: አትሰደብ። attǝsdǝṗ, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

Don't swear at him (it): አትሰደበው። attǝsdǝṗǝu,
pl. -ቡት። -yut.

swear, v.i. (make oath) ማለ mǎla (§ 80).

Swear that this is the truth: ማልልኝ፡ይህ፡እውነት፡

ነው። mǎlǝllǝñ (§ 47a) yǝhe unǎt (§ 8) nǝu.

swearing, s. (abuse) ስድብ sǝdǝb (-ǝṗ).

sweat, s. ወዝ wǝz (wǝz).

ላብ lǎb (lǎṗ).

sweat, v.i. ወዛ wǝzzǎ (wǝz-).

sweep, v.i. & t. ጠረገ tǎrragǝ.

Sweep it: ጥረገው። tǝragǝu, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

sweepings, s. ጉድፍ gǝdǝf.

ጥራጊ tǝrrǎgi.

ግብስብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝṗǝṗǝs).

ቁሻሻ qwǝšǎšǎ.

sweet, adj. ጣፋጭ tǎfǎč (§ 8).

sweet, s. ተአላላ alǎwǎ (alǎuǎ).

sweet, be, v.i. ጣፈጠ tǎffatǝ.

swell (be or become swollen), v.i. አበጠ ábbatǝ (§ 63d, e).

It is swollen: አብጧል። áṗtǝāl, pl. -ጠላ። -tǝuāl.

If it swells: ቢያብጥ፡ byǝṗt, pl. -ጡ፡ -tu.

swelling, s. እበጥ ǝbat (ǝṗ-, -ǎt).

እብጠት ǝbtǝt (ǝṗt-, -ǎt).

እባጭ ǝbbǎč (§ 8).

swept, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭárraga.

Has it been swept? ተጠረገል። taṭárgóāl?

It has not been swept: አልተጠረገም። altatárragam.

It is to be swept: ይጠረግ። yittárag.

swim, v.i. ዋኝ wáññä.

I am going for a swim: ልዋኝ፡ነኝ። liwáññi nän.

I cannot swim: ዋና፡አላውቅም። wána aláuqim.

Can you swim? ዋና፡ታውቃለህ። wána taúqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? ይዋኛል። yuáññäl?, pl. ይዋኛሉ።
yuáññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. ዋና wánä.

swine, s. አሳማ äsámä (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. መንጃ mánjā.

sword, s. (straight) ሰይፍ sāṓf.

(curved) ጎራጂ gworádʸe.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ
bāmbä.

(*Ficus sp.*) ወርካ wárkă (wór-, ዋር- wár-).

(„) ሾላ šʷólä.

syce (سائس), s. ለጓሚ loggwámi.

symptom, s. ማስታወቂያ mäsṭauóqyā.

syphilis, s. ቁጥኝ qíttīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. ቁጥኛም qíttīññám (§ 8).

T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. Ṣ. ገበታ ሳገባቴ (gáṽa-; § 8).

G. ሰደቃ ሳገገባቴ (-dāq-; § 8).

ሰደቃ ሳገገባቴ.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው፡ላይ፡አደርገው። taga-
ṽatáu (§ 8) laḵ (§ 47b) árgāu (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት፡ሰዓት፡ይቅረብ። baṣṣmmint ሳāṭ yǫqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ፡ልብስ yägayātá (§§ 8, 70) lǫṣ (lǫṣ).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asalláfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

tail, s. ጅራት jírát (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ ሳፍ, pl. ሰፎች ሳፍ^{wōč} & (not G.) ሰፊዎች ሳፍ-
fi^{wōč} (-čč § 6; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዘው። yázāu, pl. ያዙት። yázut.

Don't take him (it): አትያዘው። attyázāu, pl. -ዙት።
-zut.

Did you take him (it)? ያዘህው። yázḥāu?, pl. ያዙ
ችሁት። yāzāččihut?

I have taken him (it): ይገርዋለኑ። yižž^yeuállāu^h
(§ 7d), pl. ይዘንዋል። yǫzanāuāl.

I have not taken him (it): አልያዘሁትም። alyázhu-
tǫm, pl. አልያዘንውም። alyáznaūm.

I will take him (it): አዘዋለኑ። ižāuállāu^h, pl. እኔ
ዘዋለን። innižāuállān.

I will not take him (it): **አልኢዘውም** :: alíza^um, pl.
አኒዘውም :: anníza^um.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህ፡ውሃ፡እንያዝ**
በት :: bazzíh wühá nnyázibbat.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡እወስ**
ደዋለሁ :: taṅglíz ágar i^uwosda^uállā^u (§ 7d).

Who has taken it? **ማን፡ወስዶታል** :: mān wósd^wotāl?
 take away, v.t. **ወስደ** wássada (wós-).

አነሣ anássa.

Take him (it) away: **ውስደው** :: úsada^u, pl. **-ዱት** ::
 -dut, or **አንሣው** :: ánsa^u, pl. **-ሠት** :: -sut.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61b) away:
ና፡ውስድ :: nā wúsad (náúsad), pl. **ኑ፡ውስዱ** :: nu
 wúsadu.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውስደው** :: attúsada^u,
 pl. **-ዱት** :: -dut, or **አታንሣው** :: attánsa^u, pl. **-ሠት** ::
 -sut.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብረት፡**
ተዚህ፡አታንሣ :: kijrít tazzíh attánsa.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዝ** yáza (§ 44c), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take him (it) in: **አግባው** :: ágya^u, pl. **-ቡት** :: -yut.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታግባው** :: attágya^u, pl.
-ቡት :: -yut.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** awállaqqa (áuǵ-, -ól-).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህን፡አውልቀው** :: čámma-
 hīn áuliqa^u (§ 52a, δ).

Take the bridle off: **ልንም፡አውልቅ** :: lūgám (§ 7d)
 áuliq.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** tarákkaba (tärák-, -a^uya).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወስደ** tawássada (tāuǵ-, -ós-).

ተነሣ tanássa.

Let it be taken away: **ይነሣ።** yinnása, pl. -ሠ። -su.

It is not to be taken away: **አይነሣ።** āinnása, pl. -ሠ። -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḍa (-wós-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደዋለኩ።** aswóssidaūállaū^h, pl. **እናስወስደዋለን።** innaswóssidaūállän.

Have him (it) taken away: **አስወስደው።** aswóssidaū, pol. **ያስወስዱት።** yaswóssidut, pl. **አስወስዱት።** aswóssidut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbā.

Has it been taken indoors? **ገብቷል።** gáytōāl?, pl. **ገብተዋል።** gáytāuāl?

It must be taken in: **ይግባ።** yígva, pl. -ብ። -yu.

tale, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rīk).

tale-bearer, s. **አሾከሿክ** ašš^wokšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. **አሾከሾከ** ašš^wokášš^woka.

Don't carry tales: **አታሾከሹክ።** attášš^wokáššük, pl. -ሹክ። -šüku.

talisman, s. **ጠልሰም** tálsam.

talk, s. **መነጋገር** manṇagágar (-gär).

ጨዋታ čäüätä.

ወግ wög.

We will have a talk to-morrow: **ነገ፡እንጫወታለን።** nága nniččäuwatállän.

talk, v.i. **ተናገረ** taṇággara (-gära).

(together) **ተነጋገረ** taṇagággara (-gära).

ተጫወተ tačäuwata (-wota).

Don't talk: **አትናገር።** attinnágär, pl. (together)

አትነገሩ። attinnagágaru.

It's no use talking: መናገር፡ኣይረባም። mannágär
âṛáyām. S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. ለፈለፈ. laḥállafa.

He talks too much: ይለፈልፋል። yilaḥállifäl, pl.
ይለፈልፋሉ። yilaḥállifällu.

Don't talk too much: ኣትለፍልፍ። attilaḥállif, pl.
-ልፋ። -lifü.

talkative, adj. ምላሰኛ miläsáññä (-säñ-).

ለፍላፈ. laḥláfi.

ለፍላፋ. laḥláffa.

talking, s. መናገር mannágär (-gär).

tall, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rážžim, ráž-), intensive
pls. ረጃጅም rajájjim (ráj-), ረጃጅምች rajájjim^woč
(ráj-, -čč § 6).

Talpa sp., s. ፍልፈል fálläl, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

ሆመር h^wómər (h- k^wó-, -mär, § 7d).

፳. ሮቃ r^wóqā.

tame, adj. ገር gar (gär).

ገራም gárrám (§ 8).

ለማዳ lammádä (-máddä).

ልዝብ lízzib (-iy).

tame, v.t. ገራ gárrä.

tame, be (become), v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type B § 35;
§ 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? ገርኛል። gárrimōäl?

tamed, be, v.p. ተገራ taḡárrä.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? ይገራል። yiggárr-
räl? (§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

target, s. ዓላማ alámä.

taste, s. መቀመስ maqqamas.

(pleasant) ጣም tām.

I like the taste of it: ጥምኛል። tīm^woññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: አይጥመኝም። aйтፓmāñ-
ñim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. ይጥመዎታሉይ።
yፓtፓmā^wotāllw? (s.v. ወይ).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) ተቀመስ taqqammasa.

What does it taste like? እንደምን፡ ይቀመሳል። ndāmñ
yፓqqammasāl?

taste, v.i. & t. ቀመስ qammasa.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61b) before:

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ ይስጥልኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ ፊት፡ ቀምኸያለሁ።
igziayh^yér yፓstillñ, kazzih fit qamışşyalla^h (§ 7d).

taste pleasant, v.i. ጣመ tāmā (§ 63d, e).

tasted, be, v.p. ተቀመስ taqqammasa.

It cannot be tasted: አይቀመስም። aፓqqammasim
(§ 63c).

taught, be, v.p. ተማረ tamāra.

Where were you taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረሃል። wwd^yét
tāmፓrahāl?, pol. ...፡ ተምረዋል። ... tāmፓra^uāl?, pl.
...፡ ተምራችኋል። ... tāmፓráčcyuhāl? (§ 7d).

Where was he taught? ወዴት፡ ተምረዋል። wwd^yét tá-
mፓrōāl?, pol. & pl. -ረዋል። -ra^uāl?

tavern, s. መሽታ mašáta (-šátā).

tax, s. ግብር gፓb(ፓ)r (gፓy-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. ገበረ gábbara (-bāra).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራል። yፓgábbirāl?,
pl. ይገብራሉ። yፓgábbirállu?

tea, s. ሻይ šái.

Š. ቻይ čái.

After tea: ተሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ tašái yāuhála (§§ 7d, 47b).

This tea is too strong—weak: **ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡**

ነው።—ቀጭን፡ነው። yíhe šáǝ wofrámm (§ 8) nāw—
qaččǝnn (§ 8) nāw.

teach, v.i. & t. **አስተማረ** astamára.

Teach him: **አስተምረው።** astámǝrāw.

Who taught you? **ማን፡አስተማረህ።** mǝnn (§ 6) as-
tamárah?

What does he teach? **ምን፡ያስተምራል።** min yās-
támǝrāl?, pol. & pl. **ምን፡ያስተምራሉ።** min yāstámǝ-
rállu?

teacher, s. **አስተማሪ** astamári.

teaching, s. **ትም[ህ]ርት** tǝmm(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) **እንባ** (ǝ)nbǝ (-nyǝ, (ǝ)mbǝ; § 52a, δ).
(rent) **ቀዳዳ** qadádǝ.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (tayǝ-, átt-).

It will tear: **ይቀደዳል።** yiqqáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።**
yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. **ይበጠሳሉ።**
yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't tear: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndaǝqqáddad,
pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

እንዳይበጠስ። ndaǝbbáttas,
pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It is torn: **ተቀደደል።** taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddaūāl.

ተበጥሷል። tayáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -saūāl.

It is strong, it won't tear: **ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።**
taṅkarrá (§ 8) nāw, aǝqqáddadim.

tear, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

በጠሰ báttasa (bǝtt-).

Tear it: **ቅደደው።** qǝdadāw, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qǝdadut.

በጥሰው። báttisāw, pl. -ሰት። -sut.

Don't tear it: **አትቅደደው።** attiqdaḍaḍu, pl. **-ዱት።**
-dut.

አትበጥሰው። attiyáttisaḍu, pl. **-ሱት።**
-sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ።** tiqaddaḍuálläh, pl.
ትቀዱታላችሁ። tiqaddutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቂጣ** asqwóttä.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቂጣው።** attäsqwóttäu,
pl. **-ጡት።** -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a*, γ).

telegram, s. **ተቴሌግራም** tälägrám.

telegraph, s. **ተቴሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

†ስልክ silk.

By telegraph: **በቴሌግራፍ፡** batälägráf (§ 47*a*).

Telegraph-wire: **የቴሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡** yätälägráf (§§ 47*a*,
70) šǝy^{wo}.

They erected a telegraph: **የቴሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡ተከሉ።**
yätälägráf šǝy^{wo} tákkalū.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የቴሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡**
አስተከሉ። yätälägráf šǝy^{wo} astákkalū.

telephone, s. **ተቴሌፎን** täläf^{wón}.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, §§ 44*a*, 80).

ነገረ nággara (gära).

(inform) **አስታወቀ** astáuwaqa (-wəqa).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gállata (gäl-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አለሃለህ።** ilahálläuh (§ 7*d*), pl. **አን**
ልሃለን። innilihallän (App. B § 12*c*).

I can't tell you: **አንጃልህ።** njállih (s.v. **አንጃ**, §§ 47*a*,
12*c*).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ።** nággärhuh, pl. **ነገርኑህ።** nág-
gärnih.

I told you (pol.): ነገርሁዎ። nággarhu^{wo}, pl. ነገርነዎ። nággarna^{wo}.

I told you (pl.): ነገርኋችሁ። naggarhwáccyuh (§ 7d), pl. ነገርናችሁ። naggarnáccyuh.

Did I not tell you? አልነገርሁህም። alnággarhubim?, pl. አልነገርንህም። alnággärnihim?

Did I not tell you (pl.)? አልነገርኋችሁም። alnaggarhwáccihum?, pl. አልነገርናችሁም። alnaggarnáccihum?

I told him: ነገርሁት። nággärhut, pl. ነገርነው። nággärnaü.

I did not tell him: አልነገርሁትም። alnággarhutim, pl. አልነገርነውም። alnággärnaüm.

I told them (him, pol.): ነገርኋቸው። naggarhwáccäu, pl. ነገርናቸው። naggärnáccäu.

I did not tell them (him, pol.): አልነገርኋቸውም። alnaggarhwáccäu, pl. አልነገርናቸውም። alnaggärnáccäu.

Tell me: ንገረኝ። nígarauñ (-rän), pl. ንገሩኝ። nígaruñ.

Tell him: ንገረው። nígaräu, pl. ንገሩት። nígarut.

Don't tell him: አትንገረው። ättíngaräu, pl. አትንገሩት። ättíngarut.

Tell them (him, pol.): ንገራቸው። nígaráccäu, pl. ንገሩቸው። nígarwáccäu.

Don't tell them (him, pol.): አትንገራቸው። ättíngaráccäu, pl. አትንገሩቸው። ättíngarwáccäu.

Did you tell him? ነገርህው። nággärhäu?, pl. ነገራችሁት። naggaráccihut?

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? ነገርሃቸው። naggarháccäu?, pl. ነገራችኋቸው። naggaráccihwáccäu? (-ccyuhá- § 7d).

He will tell you: **ይለሃል።** yǫlahāl, pol. & pl. **ይለሃል።** yǫluhāl.

Won't he tell you? **አይነግርህም።** āinágrihiṃ?, pol. & pl. **አይነግሩህም።** āinágruhiṃ?

He told me: **ነገረኝ።** nággärāñ, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ።** nággäruñ.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም።** alnágggärāññiṃ (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም።** alnágggäruññiṃ.

He told us: **ነገረን።** nággärän, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን።** nággärun.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም።** alnágggäränniṃ (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም።** alnágggärunnñiṃ.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ።** nággäräh?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ።** nággäruh?

Did he tell him? **ነገረው።** nággärāu?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት።** nággärut?

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገሩቸው።** naggaráččāu?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩቸው።** naggarwáččāu?

Who told you? **ማን፡አለህ።** mānn (§ 6) āläh?

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን፡አላችሁ።** mānn āláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Who told him? **ማን፡አለው።** mānn ālāu?

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን፡አላቸው።** mānn āláččāu?

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም፡አትግለጠው።** lamānnimm attǫglāṭāu, pl. **-ለጡት።** -laṭut.

Tell him to come: **ና፡በለው።** nā yǫlāu, or **ይምግ።** yǫmtā.

Tell Täsämma to come: **ለተሰማ፡ና፡በለው።** laṭasāmma nā yǫlāu, or **ተሰማ፡ይምግ።** taṣāmma yǫmtā.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም፡አስታውቀው።** hūllu-nimm astāuqāu.

Tell him just what I tell you: **ንገረው፡እንደምነግርህ፡**
ብቻ። nígarāu ndämmīnāgrīh yīčča.

Tell him to give you some money: **ንዝብ፡ስጠኝ፡**
በለው። gānzay sītāñ yālaū, or **ንዝብ፡ይስጥህ።** gān-
 zay yīstīb.

He told me there wasn't any: **የለም፡አለኝ።** yäl-
 lämm ālāñ, pol. & pl. **የለም፡አሉኝ።** yällämm āluñ.
 tell a tale, v.i. **ተረከ** tārṛakə (tār-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell
 tales: **የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ።** yämmītārrīk (§§ 8,
 14, 63c) sāu fállīgillīñ (§ 47a), pol. ...: **ይፈልጉልኝ።**
 ... yīfállīgullīñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. **ጎጆ** g^wójj^wo.

tempt, v.t. **ፈተነ** fáttana (fáttāna).

tempted, be, v.p. **ተፈተነ** taḥfáttana (-fáttāna).

ten, card. num. **አሥር** ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. **አልፍ** ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. **ጅማት** jím-mát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. **ድንኳን** dūñkwān (dūñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ትከለው።** dūñkwānun tí-
 kaḷāu, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Strike the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ንቀለው።** dūñkwānun ní-
 qalaū, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: **ድንኳኑ፡ከዚህ፡**
ይተከል። dūñkwānu kazzīh yītākəḷ.

tenth, ord. num. **አሥረኛ** assirāññā (-rāñ-; § 20b).

tenth (¹/₁₀), s. **አሥርያ፡[አሥረያ]** assirīyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. **ከስማ** kāsīmā (-sūmā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. **ተራዳ** tarāḍā.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the
 pegs: **አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል።** ántä ta-
 radāun (§ 8) yaz: ántä níqal.

tepid, adj. ለብ ለጸባ.

Terminalia glabra (Broun, Cat. 187), s. ቀይ፡ወምባ qayy w።mbálǎ.

Terminalia splendida (ib.), s. ጥቁር፡ወምባ tǔqur w።mbálǎ.

terrified, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ ፍጥጥ (fár-).

(suddenly) ደነገጠ ጠንቅቆ.

terrify, v.t. አስፈራ asfárrǎ (-fár-).

terror, s. ፍራት fírat (§ 8).

(sudden) ደንጋጤ ጠንቅቆ.

test, v.t. ጥክረ ጠ።ókkaṛa (-kára).

ፈተነ fáttana (fáttāna).

I will test him (it): እጥክረዋለኝ። im።okkirāuállaḥ

(§ 7d), pl. እንጥክረዋለን። innim።okkirāuállaḥ.

tested, be, v.p. ተጥክረ ጠ።ókkaṛa (-kára).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttāna).

It has not been tested: አልተጥክረም። al።tam።ók-karaṃ, pl. -ሩም። -rum.

testicle, s. ቁለት qwǎlat (-lät; § 52a, γ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „).

testify, v.t. መሰከረ ጠ።ókkaṛa (-kára).

testimonial, s. ምስጋና misgānǎ.

Testudo sp., s. ኤሊ. yéli.

tether, v.t. አስረ ሳሳራ (-sära).

Tether it to a tree: ተዛፍ፡አስረው። tazāf isarāu.

tethered, be, v.p. ታስረ ሳሳራ (-sära).

Has it been tethered? ታስረዋል። tásrǎal?, pl. ታስረዋል። tásrāuāl?

It is to be tethered: ይታስር። yittāsär, pl. -ሰሩ። -saru.

than, conj. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 58).

Is he older than you? እርሱ፡ታላቅ፡ነው፡ ታንተ። irsú talláq nāu tántä? (§ 7a).

than that, conj. ክ- k(i)- prefixed to contingent (§§ 45 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I would rather that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ከጥጥ፡ሊታሰር፡ እወዳለኝ። kim^wót littássär iḡwəddállāu^h (§ 7d).

It was better that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ከጥጥ፡ቢታሰር፡ ተሻለ። kim^wót yittássär täšála.

thanks, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

thank you, interj. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥህ። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstih. ተባረክ። taḅārak (taḅā-).

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstilliñ, or ... ይስጠዎ። ... yǫsta^wo.

Thank you very much, but the doctor has forbidden me this: pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ፡በብዙ፡ ሀኪም፡ይህንን፡ከልክለውኛል። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstilliñ ሃ፡-yǫzu, hakīm yiḥānnän kálkilaḅuññāl.

that, conj. (in order that) እንደ- (i)nd(i)-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I will question him that *I* may hear: እጠይቀዋለኝ፡ ራሴ፡እንደሰማ። itayyiqāuálla^h rās^{ye} ndisáma.

I questioned him that *I* might hear: ጠየቅሁት፡ ራሴ፡እንደሰማ። táyäqḅut rās^{ye} ndisáma.

that, conj. (introducing subst. clause)

s.v. ማለ.

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river and are coming here: ወንዙን፡ተሻግረው፡ወዲህ፡ ይመጣሉ፡የሚል፡ወራ፡መጣ። wónzun tašágra^u wə-dih yimaṭállu yámmil wór^{ye} máṭṭa.

Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come?

ይመጣል፡አለ። yimátáll (§ 6) ála?

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come?

እመጣለኝ፡አለ። imatállāu^h (§ 7d) ála?

I heard that you had gone: **መሐድህን፡ሰማሁ።** ma-hādihūn sǝmmau^h (§ 7d).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አላወቀዎይ።** ālaman^wór^yen aláuwwaqanmwǝ? (s. v. ወይ).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** yǝhe (yǝh, yāhe), f. **ይህች** yǝhič (-čč) or **ይች** yǝč (yǝ-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (ǝ)n-názzih (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-, -zih) or **እኔህ** (ǝ)nn^yéh (-zǝ -nnih, -nnih, **እሌህ** ill^yéh, **-ለህ** -llih, -llih); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** yā, also prefix yā-, f. **ያች** yāč (-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (ǝ)nnázzyá (-náz-, **እለ-** illá-, -láz-) or **እኒያ** (ǝ)nnyá (**እለያ** illyá); (§ 8).

See § 13a.

That's it: **ይህው።** yiháu.

This and that: **ይህና፡ይህ፡** yihénna yǝhe.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያነን፡ስጠኝ።** yān-nān sǝtañ.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው።** yǝhe yām-mimatá (§ 8) sāu.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡ትናንት፡የነበረው፡** yāsāu tāzzih tǝnánt yānábbäraū.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ናቸው፡እነዚያ።** nnamān nāččāu nnazzyá?

I like these better than those: **ተነዚህ፡እኒህን፡እወዳለኝ።** tānnāzzih (§ 58) ǝnnihūn ǝwwaddállāu^h (§ 7d).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. **ከፈከፈ** kaḥákkafa.

What do they thatch it with? **በምን፡ይከፈከፉታል።**

bāmín (§ 47a) yikaḥákkifutāl?

thatched, be, v.p. **ተከፈከፈ** taḥákkafa.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. -**ነቱ** -itu (-itu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. **ስርቆት** sírq^wot (§ 8).

መስረቅ mäsraq.

This is called theft: **ይህ፡ስርቆት፡ነው፡እሚባል።** yfhe sírq^wót nəu mmibbál.

Theft is what *we* call it: **መስረቅ፡ነው፡እምንለው፡**

እኛ። mäsraq (§ 8) nəu mminnilāu (§§ 14, 44a) ññā.

their, poss. pron. -**እኛው** -ǎč(č)āu (§ 12b).

theirs, poss. pron. **የርሳቸው** yärsǎč(č)āu (§§ 12a, 47a, 70b).

them, pers. pron. -**እኛው** -ǎč(č)āu (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሳቸውን** ǐrsǎč(č)āun (§ 12a).

(„ „ of inanimate objects) **እሳቸውን** ǐssǎč(č)āun (§ 12a).

Often omitted (§ 61b):

I don't want them: **አልፈልግም።** alfálligim.

then, adv. (at that time) **ያን፡ጊዜ** yan gíz^{ye} (yánigiz^{ye}).

(afterwards) **በኋላ** baḥwálǎ (baūhǎ- § 7d).

(after that) **እንግዲህ** (ǐ)ngd^{yě}h.

(done) -**አ** -ǎ? (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) **እዛውዲያ** (ǐ)z(z)ǎ^wodyǎ (-zád-),

፩. ታዲያ tádyǎ, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

ያን፡ጊዜ፡ወደዚህ፡መምጣታችንን፡አላወቅንም። yánigiz^{ye}

wodažzih mamtātǎččijñin aláuwwqñim.

It should be mended first, then washed: **በፊት፡**

ይበጅ፤በኋላ፡ይታጠብ። baḥít yibbájj, yaūhǎla yit-

tátay.

It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

እስከወንዝ፡ድረስ፡ቀላቀለት፡ነው፤ እንግዲህ፡ሚገኝ፡ነው።
iskāuónz díras qwülqwúlát (§ 8) nāu: ngdʿéh
mʿēdā nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፊት፡አንድ፡ብር፡ሰጥኛ፡እንግዲህ፡ሂድ፡አልኩት። fit án-
dī yirr sátiččʿe ngdʿéh hīd (§ 80) álkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? አትፈልገውማ። attī-
fálligāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋል። áuüqōállá?

thence, adv. ከወደያ kāuódyǎ (ተው- tāuó-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kázzih (há-, ተ- tá-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kázzyǎ (há-, ተ- tá-, -áz-, § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ተወምበሩ፡ነው። taz-
zih tāuombáru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ተዚያው።
hun tazzyáu (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡አለ። wǎha állä?
(uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: እንዳለ፡ ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: እን
ደሌለ፡ ndalʿállä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡አይደለምደ። yállä aīdál-
lämmwí? (s.v. ወይ), or የለም። yálläm?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ silázzih (-láz-, -zih; § 8).

these, dem. pron. እነዚህ (i)nnázzih (-náz-, -zih).

እኔህ (i)nnʿéh (-zih, -nnih).

እለዚህ illázzih (-láz-, -zih).

እሌህ illʿéh (-läh, -llih).

See §§ 8, 13a.

Bring these: **እነዚህን፡አምጣ፡** nnäzzihin ánta (§ 7*d*),
pl. ...: **አምጡ፡** ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: **እለዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አልወድም፡** illäzzihin fāraṣ^wōčč alwōddim.

they, pers. pron. **እርሳቸው** ፤rsāč(č)äw (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. **ወፋራም** wófrám (§ 8), intensive pls. **ወፋፋራም** wofāffírá^m (§ 8), **ወፋፋራሞች** wofāffírá^mwōč (-ōčč § 6).

ደንዳና dandánnā.

thick, be (become), v.i. **ወፈረ ወፊላራ** (-fāra; § 63*d*, *e*).

thief, s. **ሌባ** l'ébā (l'éyā).

ሰራቂ sarāqi (sär-).

thigh, s. **ጭን** čin (§ 52*a*, γ).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) **ሥሥ** sis.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጭን** qáčččin, intensive pls. **ቀጫጭን** qáččáčččin, **ቀጫጭኖች** qáččáčččin^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) **ከስታ** kassíttā.
(of animals) **ጉፋያ** gufáyyā.

A thin book: **ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡** sis máṭāf.

Thin cloth: **ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡** sis čärq.

Thin paper: **ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡** sis wāraṣqat.

A thin (slender) man: **ቀጭን፡ሰው፡** qáčččin sāu.

A thin stick: **ቀጭን፡በትር፡** qáčččin báttir.

Thin rope (string): **ቀጭን፡ገመድ፡** qáčččin gámaḍ.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) **ሣሣ** sássā.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጠ** qáttana.

(emaciated) **ከሳ** kássā.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

This cloth is too thin for me: ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣሣብኝ።
yŕhe čärq sássabbijñ (§ 47a).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: ይህ፡ገመድ፡
ቀጠነብኝ። yŕhe gáməḍ qáttanabbijñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: ከስቷል። kástōāl, f. ከስታ
ለኝ። kastálläč, pl. ከስተዋል። kástāuāl.

thing, s. (matter) ነገር nəgar (-gär).

(object) እቃ íqā.

See § 52a, δ.

think, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-ayä).

መሰለው mássalāw (impers. § 43a).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: አስባለኝ። assijállāw^h (§ 7d), pl.
እናስባለን። innāssijállän.

I think so: ይመስለኝል። yimásläññäl.

I should think so: ይሆናል። yih^wōñäl (s.v. √ሀወነ).

I don't think so: አይመስለኝም። ajimásläññim.

I think it is mine: ይመስለኝል፡የኔ፡ነው። yimásläññäl
yän^{yé} nāw.

Do you think it is yours? ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።
yimáslähäl yantä (§ 8) nāw?

'To think' may be rendered by አለ äla (s.v. √ባለ,
§ 44a), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: ቀረበ፡ብዬ።
qárrayä yíyye (§ 65b).

I didn't think we should get here (there): አንደር
ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር። anndársim bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. ሶስተኛ s^wöstäññä (-tāñ-; § 20b).

third (¹/₃), s. ሶስተኛ፡[ሶስቲያ] s^wöstíyyä (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

²/₃: ሀለት፡ሶስተኛ፡ húlätt s^wöstíyyä.

thirst, s. ጥም ṭim.

ውሃ፡ጥም wühá (uhá; § 8) ṭim.

thirsty, be, v.i. **ጠግው** tǝmmau (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

I am thirsty: **ጠጥኛል** tǝmt^woññāl, pl. **ጠጥኛል** tǝmt^wonnāl.

I am not thirsty: **አልጠጥኛም** alǝmt^woññim, pl. **-ጥጥም** -t^wonnim.

Are you thirsty? **ጠጥኛል** tǝmt^wohāl?

thirteen, card. num. **አሥራ: ሶስት** asrās^wóst (§§ 8, 20*a*).

thirteenth, ord. num. **አሥራ: ሶስተኛ** asrās^wöstǝññā (-tǝññ-; § 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. **ሠላሳኛ** salāsǝññā (-sǝññā; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. **ሠላሳ** salāsā (§ 20*a*).

this, dem. pron. **ይህ** yīhe (yīh, yāhe), f. **ይህች** yīhǝč (-čč) or **ይች** yīč (yī-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (i)nnǝzzīh (-nǝz-, **እለ-** iǝlǝ-, -lǝz-, -zīh), **እኔህ** (i)nn^rēh (-zū -nnīh, -nnīh) or **እሌህ** iǝlēh (-lū -llīh, -llīh); (§§ 8, 13*a*).

I don't want this: **ይህን: አልፈልግም** yīhǝnnān al-fǝlligim.

Like this: **እንደዚህ** (i)ndǝzzīh (-dǝz-, -zīh; §§ 8, 47*a*).

Before this: **ከዚህ: በፊት** kāzzīh yǝfīt (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: **ያለዚህ** yālǝzzīh, G. **አለዚህ** ālǝzzīh, (§§ 8, 47*a*).

Together with this: **ተዚህ: ጋር** tāzzīh gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: **ይህው** yīhǝu.

Take this: **ይህን: ያዝ** yīhǝnnān yaz.

Who is this man? **ይህ: ሰው: ግን: ነው** yīhe sǝu mǝnnǝu?

Are there more like this? **ሌላ: የዚህ: ግድነት: አለ** lēla yǝzzīh āṗnāt állā? (§ 52*a*).

thistle, s. **ያህያ: እጅህ** yahíyya (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*, 70) š^wōh.

Š. **ኩሽሌ** kwóšāl^{ve}.

See § 52*a*, δ; s.v. thorn.

thong, s. **ጠፍር** táfir.

መጫኛ mačǎñǎ.

thorax, s. **ደረት** dárat.

thorn, s. **እሾህ** ǰš^wóh (-óχ, -ók, § 7*d*; §§ 8, 52*a*, δ).

thoroughly, adv. **በውል** báwúl (báwúl, báúl; § 8).

በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: **በውል፡ይፍላ።** báwúl yǰfla.

those, dem. pron. **እነዚያ** (ǰ)nnázzýǎ (-náǎ-).

እኒያ (ǰ)nnýǎ.

እለዚያ ǰllázzýǎ (-láǎ-).

እሊያ ǰllyǎ.

See §§ 8, 13*a*.

thou, pers. pron. **አንተ** ánta (-tä, **አንት** ant, q.v.), f. **አንቺ** ánci (**አንች** anč), (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. **ከ-ka-** (**ተ-ta-**) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48*a*).

ብ-bi- pref. to cont. (§ 48*a*) which may take the suff. **-ም -m** (-mm § 6; § 48*b*, § 37*e*).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought it: **አልፈልግም፡ታልኑ፡አመጣው።** alfálligim táłhǎ amátṭau, or **አልፈልግም፡ብለው፡አመጣው።** alfálligim bílau amátṭau. [**ብለው** = **ብ-bi-** (§ 48*a*) + **አል il** (§§ 7*a*, 44*a*) + **-a-** + **-ው -u** (§ 12*c*)].

Even though it rain I shall go: **ቢዘንብም፡አሔዳለሁ።** bížányimm ihädállau^h (§ 7*d*).

thought, s. **አሳብ** ás(s)áb (-ǎy; § 8, § 52*a*, δ).

thousand, card. num. **ሺህ** šǰh (§ 20*a*).

ሺ. šǰ („).

4000: **አራት፡ሺህ፡** aráttǰ šǰh.

1000 dollars: **ሺ፡ብር፡** šǰyǰrr (§ 8).

How many thousand? **ስንት፡ሺህ፡** sǰntǰ šǰh?

There were about 1000: ሺህ፡ያህል፡ነበር። ših yahl
nābbär.

thousandth, ord. num. ሺህኛ šihíññā (§ 20b).

thread, s. ክር kirr.

(warp or woof) ፈትል fátil (fát-).

threaten, v.i. & t. አስፈራራ asfarǎrrǎ (-fär-).

three, card. num. ሶስት s^wöst (§ 20a).

thresh, v.t. ወቃ wóqqǎ.

threshed, be, v.p. ተወቃ ta^wwóqqǎ (ta^uw-).

threshold, s. ምድራክ mǐdrák (§ 8).

throat, s. ጉሮሮ guróro.

To clear one's throat: አክ፡አለ፡ akk ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

throne, s. አልጋ álgǎ.

ወምበር wómbär (-bär).

through, go, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

It won't go through: አያልፍም። a^yálfim, pl. -ፉም።
-fum.

Has it gone through? አልፏል። álföäl?, pl. -ፈዋል።
-fa^uäl?

through, put (send, allow to go), v.t. አሳለፈ asállafǎ.

I want some drawers that I can put my legs
through: አግራን፡አንደሚያሳልፍ፡ሱራ፡አፈልጋለኝ።
ígr^yen (§ 52a, γ) indämmyasállif súrri ifálligállāu^h
(lit. such that it will allow my leg to pass).

throw, v.t. ወረወረ warǎuwara.

(away) ጣለ tála.

I have thrown it away: ጥዩዋለሁ። tiyyewállāu^h
(§ 43b, § 7d).

Throw it away: ጣለው። tála^u, pl. ጣሉት። tálut.

Don't throw it away: አትጣለው። attitála^u, pl. -ሉት።
-lut.

thrown, be, v.p. ተወረወረ taṵarāuṵwara (taṵa-).

(away) ተጣለ taṭāla.

It is to be thrown away: ይጣል። yittāl, pl. ይጣሉ። yittālu.

It is not to be thrown away: አይጣል። āittāl, pl. አይጣሉ። āittālu.

thumb, s. አውራጣት āurā (§ 8) tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

thunder, s. ነጐድጓድ naḡwōdgwād (-ōrg-; § 7d).

G. ነጐድጓድ niḡwūdgwād (nūg-).

መብረቅ mābraq (-āvr-; q.v.).

thunder, v.i. መብረቅ፡መታ mābraq (-āvr-) māttā.

(in the distance) ግም፡አለ ḡimm āla.

ግም፡ግም፡አለ ḡim(mi)ḡimm
āla.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

Thursday, s. & adv. አሙስ āmus.

thus, adv. አንዲህ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

አንዲህ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih; § 8).

tibia, s. ማሀል፡አገዳ māhal (māl) āḡadā (§ 52a, γ).

tick, s. (parasite) መዝገር māzgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

tickle, v.i. & t. ከረከረ kworākkwora (-rōk-).

ስቅቅ፡አለ sḡiqq āla (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

አሳከከ asākkaka.

(unpleasantly) ከሰከሰ kwosākkwosa (-sōk-
kosa § 7d).

See § 63d, e. These verbs are all commonly used impersonally (§ 43a).

It tickles (me): ከረከረኝ። kworākkworañ, ስቅቅ፡
አለኝ። sḡiqq ālāñ, etc.

tidiness, s. ጠፍታ tāffitā.

tidy, adj. ጠፍተኛ tāffitāññā (-tāñ-).

tidy, be, v.i. **ᄎᄋᄋᄋᄋ** ᄋᄋᄋ ᄋᄋᄋ (s.v. **ᄋᄋᄋ**, § 44*a*).

It isn't tidy: $m\epsilon:h\epsilon\Delta^{\circ}::$ $t_{\Delta}ff\hat{a}i_{\Delta}l_{\Delta}m$.

tidy, put (render), v.t. ጠፋ፡አደረገ ጥቶ ለማስተካከል.

Put all the things (furniture, baggage) tidy:

እቃውን፡ሁሉን፡ጠፍ፡አድርገው። íqauñ húllun taʔf
árgau (§ 7d).

tie, s. (neck-tie) 𐌆𐌆𐌆𐌆 mătăb (-aṽ).

tie (up), v.t. **አሰረ** ássara₂ (-sära₂).

(in something) $\text{qm} \angle$ qwáṭṭarạ (-ṭarạ).

Tie it properly: በውል፡እስረው። baûl ṣsaraû, pl.
-ፋት። -rut.

Tie the dog up: ཏ་ཏིང་མོ་རྩེད་ཀྱི་སྐྱུ་བློན་། wúššāun ísaraū.

Tie a little up (in a bag): ᠲᡥᠢᠰᠤᠭᠦᠨᠵᡳᠩᠪᡅᠶᡋᠸᡱᠣᠨᠴᡳᠮᠤᠯᠤᠰᠤᠷᠬᡀᠹᡁᠢᠨ.

tie into loads, v.t. **ΦΖΦΠ** qaráqqaba (-ava).

Let them tie (the baggage, goods) into loads:

ይቀርቅቡ። yiqärqiyu.

tied (up), be, v.p. तस्य तास्सा२ (-sära).

(in something) ተቋጠረ taqwaṭṭara
(-tära).

He (it) is to be tied up: **ḡṣṭāsar**, pl. -**ḡṣṭāsarū**.

He (it) is not to be tied up: **አይታሰር።** *aṭtāsär*, pl. **-ሰሩ።** *-saru*.

Has he (it) been tied up? **ታስረዋል** = *tásrôāl*?, pl.
-ረዋል = *-raûāl*?

It is tied too tight: $m-n\Delta :: \acute{t}\acute{a}yq\acute{o}\acute{a}l$.

tied into loads, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠷᠠᠭᠠᠩᠭᠠᠪᠠ** (**-ᠠᠭᠠ**).

Has the baggage been tied into loads? አቃ፡ተቀር
ቅቧል። íqa taqárqivôâl?

tight, adj. (compressed) **ᠲᠢᠪᠠ** *tībq* (*tīvq*).

(stretched) **w-TC** wüttir.

These clothes are too tight: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ው፡ጥር፡ነው።

y̥he liys (§ 52a, δ) wūtt̥t̥r (§ 8) nāu.

till, conj. እስከ- (i)skā- [እስተ- (i)stā-] prefixed to simp. perf.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48a. ድረስ dīras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስከ-, እስከ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ፡ቁየኑ። istadār-ras̥a qwōyyäuh (§ 7d), or እስተደርሰ፡ቁየኑ። istidārs qwōyyäuh.

I will wait till you come: እቁያለሁ፡እስትትመጣ። iqqwōyyállāuh istittimāta.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ፡ድረስ፡ stinnigga-nāñ dīras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ፡እስኪያግኙው፡ ድረስ። yiyalāllu skyammāččāu dīras.

till, prp. እስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stā- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)skā- [(i)stā-] ... dīras (§ 47b).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ፡ቁይ። iskāsāññó qwōi.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ፡ድረስ፡ istanāgga dīras.

Up till now: እስታሁን፡ istāhun (§ 7a).

Till then: እስተዚያ፡ድረስ፡ istäzzyā dīras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nč̣et [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ፡[ግዜ] gíẓye, pl. also ጊዝያት gízyát (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት sāät.

See § 52a, δ.

There is still time: ገና፡ጊዜ፡አለ። gána gíz^{ye} állä.

How many times? ስንት፡ጊዜ። sîntî gíz^{ye}?

He struck him three times: ሶስት፡ጊዜ፡መታው።
s^wóstî gíz^{ye} máttāu.

This is not the time for it: አሁን፡ጊዜውም፡አይደል።
āhun gíz^{ye}éumm (§ 37*b*) āidāl (§ 7*d*).

I will see him (it) another time: በሌላ፡ጊዜ፡አየዋለኑ።
balēla gíz^{ye} aīāuáallāu^h (§ 7*d*).

In twenty days' time: ተህያብ፡ቀን፡በኋላ፡ taḥaā qan
(-háqan) yāuhāla (§ 47*b*; § 7*d*).

I haven't time: ጊዜ፡አጠረኝ። gíz^{ye} áttarāñ (§ 63*d*).

I shall not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረኛል። gíz^{ye} yátrāñ-
ñāl (§ 63*e*).

You will not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረሃል። gíz^{ye} yát-
rahāl.

Let them come one at a time: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።
andandáččāu (§ 18) yîmtu.

It will not be done in time: አይደርስም። āidārsîm.

Some time or other: መቼም፡ማጃጠ። (-čä-; -mm § 6).

In course of time: አያደር፡ iyyáddār (s.v. አደረ).

In course of time it will get wider: አያደረ፡ይሰፋል።
iyyáddara yisáfāl (s.v. አደረ).

A long time: አያሌ፡ጊዜ፡ ayyál^{ye} gíz^{ye}.

In Abyssinia the day is reckoned to begin at sun-
rise, approximately 6 a.m., and the night at sun-
set, approximately 6 p.m. and each is divided
into 12 hours; so that 7 a.m. is called 1 o'clock
(of the day), 7 p.m. 1 o'clock (of the night), etc.

What is the time? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ነው። sînt saāt nāu?
6 o'clock: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ sîddist saāt.

At 6 o'clock: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ baṣîddist saāt.

6.15: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተፋብ፡ sîddist saāt tarūy.

At 6.15: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተሩብ፡ basıddist saāt tarúy.

6.20: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተሶስቲያ፡ sıddist saāt tas^wöstíyy-
yā.

6.30: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተኩል፡ sıddist saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ሶስቲያ፡የጐደለ፡ tasayát saāt s^wös-
tíyya yägwóddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ሶስቲያ፡የጐደለ፡ basayát (cp.
§ 70*b*) saāt s^wöstíyya yägwóddala.

6.45: ተሰባት፡ሰዓት፡ሩብ፡የጐደለ፡ tasayát saāt ruy yä-
gwóddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተ-
ታ, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of
minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ፡ሰዓት፡ታሥር፡ zātāñ saāt tássir (§ 7*a*).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒካ tānikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwərqwórr^{wo}.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sātīn.

tinkle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ kyu kyu āla.

ክች፡ክች፡አለ kijē kijē (§ 6) āla.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጐርሻ gúršā.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ላፋ láffā.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመ- dákkamaū (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

I am tired: ደከሞኛል። dákīm^wōñnāl, pl. ደከሞናል።
dákīm^wonnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከሙም። aldákkamhum, pl.
አልደከማም። aldákkamnam; or አልደከመኝም። al-
dákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም። aldákkamannim.

You will get tired: ትደክማለህ። *tīdākmálläh*, pol. ይደክማሉ። *yīdākmállu*, pl. ትደክማላችሁ። *tīdākmalláččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

Are you tired? ደክማለህ። *dākīm^wohāl?*, pol. -ጥዎ ታል። -*m^wo^wotāl?*, pl. -ሻችኋል። -*mōáččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ፡ንገረኝ። *sīdākmīh*, *nīgārāñ*.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- *woda-*.

(up to) እስከ- (*i*)*skā-*.

እስተ- (*i*)*stā-*.

እስከ- [እስተ-]...፡ደረስ (*i*)*skā-* [(*i*)*stā-*]...
dīraṣ.

(for) ለ- *la-*, ል- *li-*.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወደት፡ሔደ።
—ወደወንዝ። *wod^yét hāda?*—*wodaūwōnz*.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ፡እስታንገቱ። ደርሷል። *wūhá stāngatu dārsōāl* (§ 63*d*).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ፡ለማን፡ነው። *day-dább^ye lamán nāu?*

Omitted before the names of places :

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ፡አበባ፡ሒደዱ።
áddis ayāyá híddōāl.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √*ገለ*.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላከ *talālāka*.

Š. ተላላከ *talālāka*.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል። *yīllālākāl*,
Š. ይላላካል። *yīllālākāl*, pl. G. ይለላካሉ። *yīllālākál-*
lu, Š. ይላላካሉ። *yīllālākállu*.

to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalāllasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፡ያመ

ላል። saḥán (§ 52a, δ) yāmmalāls.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalāllasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል። yimmalāllasāl, pl.

ይመላለሳሉ። yimmalāllasállu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አለላከ allaláka.

Š. አላላከ allālákā.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው። allālīkāččāu,

Š. አለልካቸው። allālīkāččāu.

toad, s. እንቁራረት (i)ñqwürarit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጉ gurt

”

”

toadstool, s. እንጉዳይ (i)ñgúdái (§ 8).

ቊቻ qwúččā.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፡ዳዖ yätatābbasa (§§ 14, 62)
dabb^{wo}.

toast, v.t. ጠበሰ tābbasa.

Toast it: ጥበሰው። tīyasāu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatābbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዘህ፡ይበልጥ፡

ይጠበስ። tāzzih yivált (§ 58c) yittāvas.

tobacco, s. ትምቦኋ tĩmbāuhā (tũm-, -bōhā, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፡ትምቦኋ፡ yätataqállala (§§ 14, 62)
tĩmbāuha.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፡የተጠቀለለ፡ት፡-፡ bāuáraqat yä-
tataqállala tĩ-

Cut tobacco: የተቈረጠ፡ት፡-፡ yätaqwórraṭa tĩ-

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፡ት፡-፡ yāmatāčča (§§ 47a,
70) tĩ-

to-day, adv. ዛሬ zār^{ye}.

What is to-day? ምን፡ቀን፡ነው፡ዛሬ። min qan nāw zār^{ye}?

toe, s. ጣት tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: አውራ፡ጣት፡ āurā (§ 8) tāṭ.

together, adv. አብሮ ābr^{wo} (āyr-; gerund § 34).

ባንድ band (= በ- ba- § 47a + አንድ and § 20a; § 7a).

አንድላይ ánd(ī)laj.

Keep (pl.) together: አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ። āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

ሁላቸው፡ባንድ፡ናቸው፡ወይ፡በየብቻው። hulláččāu yándī (§ 7d) náččāu wōī yāyyäyíččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. ምልክት mīlkkīt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) ተገለጠ tagállata (-gál-).

tomato, s. ያቡን፡ወጥ yābun (-āyu-) wot (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. ነገ náḡa (náḡa).

Early to-morrow: ነገ፡ጧት፡ náḡa ṭwāt.

The day after to-morrow: ተነገ፡ወደያ፡ taḡáḡa wódyā (-gá^wód-; § 8).

ሠልከት፡ sálist.

tongue, s. ምላሽ mīlās (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: ምላሽህን፡አውጣው። mīlāshjñ

(-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áuṭāu, pol. መላሰምን፡ያውጡት።

mīlāsā^won yáutut, f. ምላሽሽን፡አውጥው። mīlāsī-šjñ áučyu.

Put it right out: በጣም፡አውጣው። baṭám áuṭāu.

to-night, adv. ዛሬ፡ሌሊት zār^{ye} l^yēlīt.

tonsilitis, s. (suppurative) ቅምሆ qímh^{wo} (qúmbo § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) ጋሜ gāmm^{ye}.

(small) ሳዱላ sādullā.

too, adv. አጅግ ስጋጋጋጋ.

በብዙ babṣu (bayṣ- § 7*d*).

(also) ደግሞ dágm^{wo} (dāg-; § 46).

ደሞ dámm^{wo} (dām-; § 46).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

This is much too small: ይች:በብዙ:ትንሽ:ናት: ሃፋሽ፤

(§ 54*c*) ሃፋሽ፤ ተንሽ፤ (§ 8) nāt.

He is to come too: እርሱ:ደሞ:ይምጣ: ስርህ (§ 60*b*)

dāmm^{wo} yīmta.

— often omitted:

This is too broad and that too narrow: ይህ:ወርዱ:

ሰፊ:ነው:ያ:ጠባብ:ነው: ሃፋሽ ወርዱ ሰፊ፤ (§ 8) nāu,

yā ṭabbāy nāu.

tool, s. ማድረጊያ mādrāgyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ maśaryā (-yā § 7*d*).

tooth, s. ጥርስ ሽፆ (§ 52*a*, γ).

Bring some water for me to clean my teeth:

ጥርሴን:እምፍቅበት:ውሃ:አምጣ: ሽፆ፤ ስርህ ስጠኝ፤

ፅጋ (§ 47*a*) wūha ánta (§ 7*d*).

A preparation for the teeth: የጥርስ:መድኃኒት:

yätṣrs (§§ 47*a*, 70) maḥān^{vit} (-dāhnit § 7*d*).

toothbrush, s. [የጥርስ:] መፋቂያ (yätṣrs §§ 47*a*, 70) ma-

fāqyā.

መግጫ maṃwāčā.

toothpick, s. [የጥርስ:] መጉርጉሪያ (yätṣrs) maḡwargwāryā

(-ḡwōrgwōr-).

መሰቅሰቂያ maśaqsāqyā (-qsāq-; -sāčā App.

B § 7*d*).

መግጫ maṃwāčā.

This toothpick has no point: ይህ:መጉርጉሪያ:ሹልም:

አይደል: ሃፋሽ maḡwōrgwōrya šūlimm āīdāl (§ 7*d*).

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ፡አንደደቁት፡ያለ፡
መድኃኒት፡ yätirs indäd^wōq^yét yállä (§ 7a) maḍáh-
nit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ራስ rās.

ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfāf.

(cover) መከደኛ maḥdāñā (-dāñā).

top, on, adv. ላይ lái.

በላይ báilái (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-]... ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... lái (§ 8,
§ 47b).

On top of the house: በቤት፡ላይ፡ baṽ^yét lái.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ፡ላይ፡ baṽyāṽ^yétu
(§ 18) lái.

torch, s. መብራት mábrát (-áṽr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áṽr-).

ፋፍ fānā.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (taṽá-, -át-).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። yiqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደ
ዳሉ። yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠ
ሳሉ። yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't get torn: አንዳይቀደድ። ndaiqqádd-
dad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠስ። ndaiḥbbátt-
tas, pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: ተቀደደል። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል።
-ddāuāl.

ተበጠሰል። taṽáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል።
-sāuāl.

track, s. (trace) ፍለጋ fállagǎ (§ 8).

Š. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fǎrǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

(path) መንገድ mǎṅṅad.

ገዳና gwódanǎ.

track, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

trade, s. ንግድ nigd.

trade, v.i. ነገደ nággada.

Does he trade? ይነግዳል። yinǎggidāl?, pl. ይነግዳሉ።
yinǎggidállu?

He doesn't trade: አይነግድም። aínǎggidim, pl.
-ዳም። -dum.

What does he trade in? ምን፡ይነግዳል። min yinǎg-
gidāl?, pl. ምን፡ይነግዳሉ። min yinǎggidállu?

I have come to trade: ለንግድ፡መጣኑ። lanǎgd mǎt-
täu^h (§ 7d), pl. ለንግድ፡መጣን። lanǎgd mǎttān.

I have not come to trade: ለንግድ፡አልመጣሁም።
lanǎgd almǎttahum, pl. -ጣንም። -ttānim.

trader, s. ነጋዴ naggǎd^{ye}.

(European) ኳጃ kwǎjǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

Tragelaphus scriptus decula, s. ዱኩላ dukkwúlǎ.

train (railway-), s. መ[ን]ኩራዙር ma(ñ)kworákwür.

[የምድር፡]ባቡር (yāmdǎr §§ 47a, 70) bá-
būr (yǎyūr; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. ተገዳ tagwóddǎ.

ከሳ kǎssǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of training: ተገድቷል። tagwóddǐtōāl
(-órt- § 7d), pl. -ተዋል። -täuāl.

He (it) will get out of training: **ይጎዳል** :: *yiggwó-d-*
dāl, pl. **ይጎዳሉ** :: *yiggwoddállu*.

traitor, s. **ጠቋሚ** *taqqwámi* (təq-).

translate, v.i. & t. **ተረጎመ** *tarággwoma* (tär-).

Translate (it § 61*b*) for (to) me: **ተርጎምልኝ** :: *tär-*
gwümiliñ (§ 47*a*).

Translate (it) for (to) him: **ተርጎምለት** :: *tárgwümil-*
lat.

Who will (can § 63*c*) translate it? **ማን፡ይተረጎመዋል** ::
mān yītärággwūmaūāl?

translated, be, v.p. **ተተረጎመ** *taṭarággwoma* (-tär-).

It has been translated: **ተተርጎሞል** :: *taṭárgwūmōāl*,
pl. **-ጎመዋል** :: *-gwūmaūāl*.

It has not been translated: **አልተተረጎመም** :: *alta-*
tarággwomam, pl. **-መም** :: *-mum*.

It must be translated: **ይተርጎም** :: *yittárgwom*, pl.
-መ :: *-mu*.

translation, s. **ትርጉም** *tírgum*.

transport, s. **ጓዝ** *gwāz*.

trap, s. **ማጥመጃ** *māṭmájǎ* (-májǎ).

ወጥመድ *wáṭmaḍ* (wót-, -mäd).

He set a trap: **ወጥመድ፡አጠመደ** :: *wáṭmaḍ atám-*
maḍa.

trash, s. **ምናምን** *minámīn*.

travel, v.i. **ካር፡ሀረ** *kágar* (**ታ**- *tǎ*- §§ 7*a*, 47*a*, -gär) *z^wōra*.

travel fast, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** *gasággasa*.

Travel fast: **ገስገስ** :: *gásgis*, pl. **-ገሱ** :: *-gisu*.

Don't travel fast: **አትገስገስ** :: *attigásgis*, pl. **-ሱ** :: *-su*.

He is to travel fast: **ይገስገስ** :: *yigásgis*, pl. **-ሱ** :: *-su*.

He is not to travel fast: **አይገስገስ** :: *aigásgis*, pl.
-ሱ :: *-su*.

Have you travelled fast? **ገስገስሃል።** gāsḡisəhāl?,

pl. **ገስገሳችኋል።** gāsḡisáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

travel fast, cause to, v.t. **አገስገስ** ag(g)əsəḡgəsa.

Please cause him to travel fast: pol. **እስተያገስገሱት።**

istiyāḡəsḡisut, ... cause them ... **እስተያገስገሷቸው።**

istiyāḡəsḡiswáččəu.

traveller, s. **መንገደኛ** maṅgadəññā (-dāñ-).

treasure, s. **መዝገብ** məzḡab (-əy).

treat badly, v.t. **በደለ** báddalə (bád-).

ገፋ gəffā.

Does he treat him (it) badly? **ይበድለዋል።** yibbáddi-

ləuāl?, pol. & pl. **ይበድሉታል።** yibbáddilutāl?

Does he treat them badly? **ይበድላቸዋል።** yibbáddi-

láččəuāl?, pol. & pl. **ይበድሏቸዋል።** yibbáddilwáč-

čəuāl?

treated badly, be, v.p. **ተበደለ** təbáddalə (təy-, -ád-).

ተገፋ təḡffā.

Is he (it) treated badly? **ይበደላል።** yibbáddalāl?,

pol. & pl. **ይበደሉ።**

yibbáddalálu?

ይገፋል። yiggəffāl?, pol.

& pl. **ይገፋሉ።** yiggəf-

fálu?

treaty, s. **ቅርጽ** qwurt.

ውል wül.

tree, s. **ዛፍ** zāf (§ 52a, δ).

What is the name of this tree? **ይህ፡ዛፍ፡ስሙ፡ማን፡**

ነው። yíhe zāf símu mán-nəu?

trefoil, s. **ማገጥ** mágat.

ዋጅማ wəjmā.

G. **ገርጠብ** gwórtaḡ (-əy).

Š. **ስዲሳ** siddísā.

(-mā₀rā₀mmā₀rā₀).

Has he (it) been tried? ተሞክሯል። tam^wókkirōāl?,
pl. -ረዋል። -rāuāl?

He will be tried (judicially): በወምበር፡ፊት፡ይመረመራል። baūombār fiṭ yimmarāmmarāl, pl. ...ይመረመራሉ። ...yimmarāmmarállu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) ቧልተኛ bwāltāññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

(small) ትንንሽ tīnniṣ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ትንንሽ ስንንሽ, -ንሾች -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6), ትንንሽ ትንንሽ ስንንሽ, -ንሾች -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6).

Trifolium sp., s. ማገጥ mágat.

ዋጅማ wǎjma.

G. ገርጠብ gwórṭab (-ay).

Š. ስዲስ siddisā.

trigger, s. ምላጭ mǎláčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. ሥላሴ sillás^e.

Trionyx sp., s. ኤሊ. ʾéli.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

መስቀያ masqáyā (-ǎiā).

ማንጠልጠያ māntaltáyā (-tāl-, -ǎiā).

troop, s. ጦር t^wor.

troops, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. ስምሶማ s^woms^wómā.

trot, v.i. ስምሶማ፡ሔደ s^woms^wóma hádä (háč-, h^éč-, -da).

Can he trot? ስምሶማ፡ይሔዳል። s^woms^wóma yihädäl?, f. ... ትሔዳለች። ... tihädálläč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. መከራ mákárá (-kárä; § 8).

ችጋር čǎggār (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): ምን፡ቸገረኝ። min čǎggärāñ?

ምን፡ከፋኝ። min kǎffāñ?

trouble, v.t. (mentally) አስቸገረ ለሰላም (gära).

(physically) ቁረቁረ ለሰላም ቁረቁረ.

He (it) troubles me: ያስቸገረኛል ። yāsčägggiräññäl,
pl. ያስቸገሩኛል ። yāsčägggiruññäl.

You are troubling me: ታስቸገረኛለህ ። tāsčägggiräñ-
ñälläh, pl. ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ ። tāsčägggiruññälläč-
čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: አታስቸገረው ። attäsčägggiräñ,
pl. -ሩት ። -rut.

Don't trouble me: አታስቸገረኝ ። attäsčägggiräñ, pl.
-ሩኝ ። -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) ቸገረው ለሰላም (gär ;
impers. § 43a).

(physically) ተቁረቁረ ለሰላም ተቁረቁረ.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: ቸገረታል ። čägggir^wotäl, pl. ቸገሩቸ
ዋል ። čägggirōäččäñ.

I am troubled: ቸገረኛል ። čägggir^woññäl, pl. -ርናል ።
-r^wonnäl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) በንጠሎን ስንጠሎን.

(native) ስ-ሪ ሰጥሪ.

true, adj. እውነት ሰጥሪ (únät). } See § 57b.
ሐቅ ሐቅ.

It is true: እውነት ፡ ሰጥሪ ። unät (§ 8) ስንጠሎን.

It is not true: እውነት ፡ አይደለም ። únätimm (§ 37b)
äidäl (§ 7d).

This is a true story: ይህ ፡ ሐቅ ፡ ሰጥሪ ፡ ሰጥሪ ። yíhe háqqĩ
(§ 7d) ስንጠሎን (§ 8) ስንጠሎን.

true!, interj. እውነት ሰጥሪ! (únät).

trumpet, s. መለከት ስንጠሎን (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. መለከተኛ ስንጠሎን ስንጠሎን (-tän-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sāṭṭin.

(elephant's) ኩምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gind.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ṓmnat (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádárá (ádará; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ tāmṇaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: አምንሃለኩ። āmnñhállāu^h (አምነሃ- ām-
ṇahá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንሃለን። ṓnnāmnñhál-
län (-ምነሃ- -mnahá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም። alāmnñhñm (-mñh-),
pl. አናምንህም። annāmnñhñm (-mñh-).

I trust him: አምነዋለኩ። āmnñuállāu^h, pl. እናምነዋ
ለን። ṓnnāmnñuállän.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም። alāmnñūm, pl. አና
ምነውም። annāmnñūm.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ። tāmñuálläh?, pol.
ያምኑታል። yāmnutäl?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም። attāmnñūm?,
pol. አያምኑትም። āṓāmnutñm? (aṓā-).

Don't trust him: አትመነው። attñmaṇau, pol. አይ
መኑት። āñmanut.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመነ tāmṇaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም። āñttām-
mañm, pol. & pl. -ኑም። -num, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እመን ṓmun.

ታማኝ tāmāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ፡እውነትም፡አይደል። yṓhe
únätñmm (§ 37b) āñdäl (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅ፡ንገረኝ። hāqqñ (§ 7d) nñgarāñ.

truthful, adj. ነባይ nābāi (ná-, -vā-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

አውነተኛ unatāññā (unätāñ-).

ቁም qum.

ቁም፡ነገረኛ qum nagarāññā (-gär-, -āñ-).

ቅን qin.

try, v.i. & t. ሞክረ m^wókkara (-kära).

ፈተነ fáttana (fättāna).

Try: ሞክር። m^wókkir, pol. ይሞክሩ። yim^wókkiru,
pl. ሞክሩ። m^wókkiru.

Don't try: አትሞክር። attim^wókkir, pol. አይሞክሩ።
ajim^wókkiru, pl. አትሞክሩ። attim^wókkiru.

Try it: ሞክረው። m^wókkirau, pol. ይሞክሩት። yi-
m^wókkirut, pl. ሞክሩት። m^wókkirut.

You can if you try: ብትሞክረው፡ትችላላህ። bittim^wókkirau tičilálläh, pol. ቢሞክሩት፡ይችላሉ። bi-
m^wókkirut yičilállu, pl. ብትሞክሩት፡ትችላላችሁ።
bittim^wókkirut tičilalläččyuh (§ 7d).

I will try him (it): አፈትነዋለኝ። ifättinauállau^h
(§ 7d), pl. አንፈትነዋለን። innifättinauállän.

I will try this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡አሞክረዋለሁ። yi-
hán fáraṣ im^wókkirauállau^h.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ fárrada.

Who is trying the case? ማን፡ይፈርዳል። mān yifár-
dāl?

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ mākṣāñño (-sāñ-).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ qúnč^{wo}.

(of grass) ጉችታ gúččitā.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqä.

Mind you don't tumble: አንዳትወድቅ። ndattiwódīq,
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tumble off (down), v.i. **ዱብ፡አለ** dubb ála.

(of more than one person or object) **ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ** dubbǎdúbb ála.

S.v. **ላለ**, § 44a.

They kept tumbling off (down) and getting broken:

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡እያለ፡ተሰበሩ። dubbǎdúbb iyyálu taṣábara, or (§ 52a, δ) ... **እያለ፡ተሰበረ።** ... iyyála taṣábara.

tumbler, s. (glass) **ብርቅ** birčǎq^{wo}.

tumour, s. **አበጥ** íbat (íy-, -ät).

አበጥ íbtat (íyt-, -tät).

አበጥ íbbáč (§ 8).

turban, s. **መምጦሚያ** maṣamtámyä.

turbid, adj. **ደፍርስ** dífris.

turf, s. **ሰርዶ** sárd^{wo} (sár-).

turkey, s. **ከርከሩሚ** karkarúmi (kárkär-).

turn, s. (alternate) **ፈረቃ** fáraqā (§ 8).

(in order) **ፈገገ** fántä.

ተረ tárä.

See § 52a, δ.

In (alternate) turn: **በየፈረቃው።** bayyäfaraqāu (§ 18).

Let them each come in turn: **በየተረ፡ይምጡ።** bayyátara (§§ 47a, 18) yímtu.

turn (round), v.i. **ዞረ** z^{wo}óra.

Turn round: **ዙር።** zur, f. **ዙሪ።** zúri, pl. **ዙሩ።** zúru.

turn (round), v.t. **አዞረ** az^{wo}óra.

(a wheel) **ዘወረ** záuwara.

Turn it round: **አዙረው።** ázurāu, pl. **-ሩት።** -rut.

turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ taḥarāraqa.

They are done in turn: ይፈራረቃሉ። yiḥarāraqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like that: ፈት፡እንዲህ፡ኋላ፡እንዲህ፡ሁኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit in-dih hwāla ndih hún^{wo} yiḥarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarāraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow: ዛሬ፡

ይህንን፡ነገ፡ይህንን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zār^{ve} yiḥännän nāga yiḥännän sártāh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galābbata.

Turn it inside out: ገልበጠው። gälviṭāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Turn them inside out: ገልበጣቸው። gälviṭáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awóttā (āwó-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out: አውጣው። āūtāu, pl. አውጡት። āūtut.

Turn them out: አውጣቸው። āūtáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

Turn the men out to work: ሰዎችን፡እንዲሰሩ፡ቀስ ቅሳቸው። sāu^{wó}ččīn indisāru qasqisáččāu.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h^{wó}na.

He has turned out (to be) a thief: ሌባ፡ሁኋል።

l'éya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሁነዋል። l'éy^{wó}č húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalābbata.

It has been turned inside out: ተገልበጡል። tagāl-viṭōāl, pl. -በጠዋል። -viṭāuāl.

It is to be turned inside out: ይገልበጥ። yiggälṽat, pl. -በጡ። -ṽatu.

turned out, be, v.p. (roused) ተቀሰቀሰ taqasáqqasa.

They are to be turned out before cock-crow: ዶፎ:

ሳይጮኽ:ይቀስቀስ። d^wór^wo saǐč^wóh yǐqqásqasu.

turtle (*Trionyx sp.*), s. ኤሊ ሃፒሊ.

tweezers, s. መቁጠጫ maqwaṇtáčǎ (-tǎčǎ).

twelfth, ord. num. አሥራ:ሁለተኛ asrāhulattáññǎ (-lättáñ-; § 20b).

twelfth (¹/₁₂), s. አሥራ:ሁለትያ: [-ለቲያ] asrāhulattíyyǎ (-lät-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

twelve, card. num. አሥራ:ሁለት asrāhulatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twentieth, ord. num. ህያኛ ha^yáññǎ (-የኛ -yáññǎ; § 20b).

twenty, card. num. ህያ há^yǎ (-háǎ; § 20a).

twenty-first, ord. num. ህያ:ሐንደኛ ha^yahandáññǎ (-dǎñ-).

ህያ:አንደኛ ha^yaandáññǎ (-yǎnd-, -dǎñ-).

See § 20b.

twenty-one, card. num. ህያ:ሐንድ ha^yahánd.

ህያ:አንድ ha^yaánd (-yǎnd).

See § 20a.

twenty-two, card. num. ህያ:ሁለት ha^yahulatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twice, adv. ሁለት:ጊዜ húlattǐ (-lättǐ) gǐz^{ye} (-ttǐz^{ye})

twin, s. መንታ mántǎ (§ 52a, δ).

She (has) had twins: መንታ:ወለደች። mánta wólla-dǎč.

They are twins: መንቶች:ናቸው። mánt^wōč náččǎu.

twine, s. ፈትል fátíl.

twine, v.i. (be twined, v.p.) ተመመመ taṭamaṭṭama, round, ቡ-ባ- (yǎ-; § 47a).

It twines round it: ይመመምበታል። yittamaṭṭa-mǐbbatál, pl. ይመመመ-በታል። yittamaṭṭamúb-batál.

twine, v.t. መመመመ ṭamaṭṭama, round, ቡ-ባ- (yǎ-; § 47a).

Twine it round it (them § 52a, δ): **ጠጦጥጦበት** ::

ṭámṭīmibbat, pl. **ጠጦጥጦ-በት** :: **ṭámṭīmubbat**.

twist, v.t. **ጠጠዘዘ ṭamázzaza**.

Twist it: **ጠጦዝዘው** :: **ṭámzizāu**, pl. **-ዝዙት** :: -zizut.

Don't twist it: **አትጠጦዝዘው** :: **attṭámzizāu**, pl.

-ዝዙት :: -zizut.

twisted, be, v.i. & p. **ተጠጠዘዘ taṭamázzaza**.

It is (has got) twisted: **ተጠጦዝዘል** :: **taṭámzizōāl**,

pl. **-ዝዘዋል** :: -zizāuāl.

It must be twisted: **ይጠጦዝዝ** :: **yittámzaz**, pl. **-ዘዙ** ::

-zazu.

It must not be twisted: **አይጠጦዝዝ** :: **āittámzaz**, pl.

-ዘዙ :: -zazu.

He (it) has got a twisted gut: **አንጅቱ፡ታጥፋል** ::

ánjātu tátfōāl.

twitter, v.i. **ጫ፡ጫ፡አለ** čā-čā ála (s.v. √**ጣለ**, § 44a).

two, card. num. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt; § 20a).

U

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

udder, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52a, γ).

ugly, adj. **ጅል** jil.

(of persons) **ገጠ፡ቢስ** gátta bis (vis).

Ugly person: **ሺል** šil (šil).

ugly, be, v.i. **ጅለ** jála (§ 63d, e).

We think she is ugly because we are not accus-

tomed to her: **እኛ፡ታልለመድናት፡ጅላለች፡እንላለን** ::

ĩññá tāllámmadnāt (= **ተ-** ta- § 48a + **አል-** al-

§§ 37c, 7a + **ለመድኅ** lámmadna + **-āት** -āt § 12c) **ji-**

lálläčč (§ 6) **ĩnnilállän** (s.v. √**ጣለ**, § 44a).

umbrella, s. **ጥላ** tūlā.

unadulterated, adj. ጥሩ tíru (tǔru).

unarmed, adj. ያለመሳሪያ yālamassáryǎ (-yǎ; §§ 47a, 52a, δ).

Are they unarmed? ያለመሳሪያ፡ናቸው። yālamassárya náččǎu?, or መሳሪያ፡የላቸውም። massárya yǎl-láččǎum?

unbending, adj. (rigid) ጠንካራ taṅkárrǎ.

uncertain, adj. (insincere) ለዛዛ lazázá.

uncivil, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-lǎg-).

uncle, s. አጎት ággwot.

uncomfortable, be, v.i. ተቁረቁረ taqworáqqwora.

ስቅቅ፡አለው sǫqǫqq álaū (impers.

§ 43a; s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you uncomfortable? ተቁርቀረሃል። taqworqwrǎhāl?, pol. ተቁርቀረዋል። taqworqwrǎūāl?, pl. ተቁርቀራችኋል። taqworqwrǎáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

I am uncomfortable: ተቁርቀርያለኝ። taqworqwrǎryállāu^h (§ 7d), or ስቅቅ፡አለኝ። sǫqǫqq áláñ.

uncomfortable, render (make), v.t. ቁረቁረ qworáqqwora.

It makes me uncomfortable: ይቁረቀረኛል። yiqrwǎráqqwǎrrǎññāl.

uncouth, adj. ባለጌ bálag^{ye} (-lǎg-).

uncover, v.t. ገለጠ gállata (gál-).

Uncover it: ገለጠው። gǫlataū, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't uncover it: አትገለጠው። attǫlataū, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Uncover them: ገለጣቸው። gǫlataáččǎu, pl. -ጧቸው። -tǎáččǎu.

Don't uncover them: አትገለጣቸው። attǫlataáččǎu, pl. -ጧቸው። -tǎáččǎu.

uncovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: ቢገለጥ፡ biggállat, pl. -ጡ፡ -tu (§ 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: አይገለጥ፡ āiggállat, pl. -ጡ፡ -tu.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) አጉል āgul.

(indefinite) አንጉል agwāgwul.

under (-neath), prp. በ- ...፡ ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6).

ከ-[ተ-]...፡ ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: በገበታው፡ ታች፡ baḡayətāu tāč.

Under the big tree: ከትልቁ፡ ዛፍ፡ ሥር፡ kaṭǝllǝqu zāf sir.

What is it under? ተምን፡ ሥር፡ ነው፡ tamǝn sir nəu? underdrawers, s. ስረ surri.

underneath, adv. በታች bātāč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámmā (§ 42a).

አወቀ āuwaqə (-wəqə).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: ሰምቻለኝ፡ samiččállāu^h (§ 7d), pl.

ሰምተናል፡ samtanāl.

(generally) አሰማለኝ፡ isamállāu^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንሰማለን፡ innisamál-län.

I understand it: አወቅሁት፡ āuwəqhut.

I don't understand: አልሰማሁም፡ alsámmahum, pl.

-ማንም፡ -mmānim.

(gen.) አልሰማም፡ alsámām, pl.

አንሰማም፡ annsámām.

Do you understand? ሰማህ። sámmāh?, pol. ሰሙ። sámmu?, pl. ሰማችሁ። sam-máččyuh? (§ 7*d*).

(gen.) ትሰማለህ። tiṣamállāh?,
pol. ይሰማሉ። yiṣamállu?,
pl. ትሰማላችሁ። tiṣamalláč-
čyuh? (§ 7*d*).

Don't you understand? አልሰማህም። alsámmahim?,
pol. አልሰሙም። alsámm-
mum?, pl. አልሰማችሁም።
alsámmáččihum?

(gen.) አትሰማም። attsámām?
pol. አይሰሙም። aṣṣámum?,
pl. አትሰሙም። attsámum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል። sámtahāl?, pol.
ሰምተዋል። sámtāuāl?, pl.
ሰምታችኋል። samtáččyuh-
hāl? (§ 7*d*): or

አወቅህ። áuwawqḥ? (-wqq § 7*d*),
pol. አወቁ። áuwawqu?, pl.
አወቁችሁ። áuwawqáččyuh?
(§ 7*d*).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን፡ ሰማህ።
yálāun sámmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰሙ። ...
sámmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን፡ ሰማህ።
yálutin sámmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ፡ ትሰማለህ። gal-
lĩñña tiṣamállāh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ፡ ይሰማል። ara-
yĩñña yiṣámāl?

undervest, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) **ፈታ** fátā.

Undo it: **ፍታው** :: fítāu, pl. **ፍቱት** :: fítut.

Don't undo it: **ኣትፍታው** :: attíftāu, pl. **-ፍቱት** :: -ftut.

Undo them: **ፍታቸው** :: fítáččāu, pl. **ፍቲቸው** :: fítwáččāu.

Don't undo them: **ኣትፍታቸው** :: attíftáččāu, pl. **-ፍቲቸው** :: -ftwáččāu.

I can't undo it: **ኣምቢ: ኣለኝ** :: míbi álañ.

Can't you undo it? **ኣምቢ: ኣለህ** :: míbi álah?, pl. ...
ኣላችሁ :: ... aláččyuh? (§ 7d).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** tafátā.

It comes (will come) undone: **ይፈታል** :: yíffátāl, pl. **ይፈታሉ** :: yíffátállu.

It does (will) not come undone: **ኣይፈታም** :: aífátātām, pl. **-ቱም** :: -ttum.

It is to be undone: **ይፈታ** :: yíffáta, pl. **-ቱ** :: -tu.

It is not to be undone: **ኣይፈታ** :: aífáta, pl. **-ቱ** :: -tu.

It has come undone: **ተፈትታል** :: tafáttoāl, pl. **ተፈትተዋል** :: tafáttaūāl.

undress, v.i. **ልብሱን: ኣወለቀ** líbsun (líys-) awálləqə (āuá-, -ól-).

I am going to undress: **ልብሱን: ኣወለቅ: ነኝ** :: líys'en láuólqǐ (§§ 7d, 48a) nāñ.

I am undressed: **ፈቁቲን: ነኝ** :: rāqut'én (§§ 8, 56d) nāñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. **ስቅቅ: ኣለው** síqíqq álaū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

unemployed, adj. **ፈት** fatt.

ስራ: ፈት síra fatt.

uneven, adj. **ጐርባጣ** gworbättā (-ryǎ-).

On uneven ground: **በጐርባጣ: ምድር** : bagwəryattá (§ 8) mdir.

unexpectedly, adv. **ደንገት** dīngat.

በደንገት baḍīngat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. **ዘው፡አለ** zāw (§ 6) āla (s.v. ✓**በለ**, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: **ዘው፡በለህ፡አትግ** ::
zāwī yīlāh attīgva.

unfasten, v.t. **ፈታ** fāttā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** taḍāttā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. **ውለታ፡አጠፋ** wūlatā (-lät-) atāffā, to,
የ- yä- (§ 47a), or pers. suff. (§ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: **ውለታዬን፡አላጠፋም** ::
wūlatā^{en} alatāffām (§ 37a).

uniform, adj. **ትክክል** tikkil.

uniform, s. **የሰልፍ፡ልብስ** yäsālf (-sālf; § 70) liḥs (liḥs).

መሰለፊያ maṣallāfyā (-sällāf-).

uniform, be, v.i. **ተክክለ** taḥkkaḷa.

They are uniform: **ይተክክላሉ** :: yittakākkalāllu.

uniform, render, v.t. **አስተክክለ** astakkaḷa.

unimpaired, adj. **ጥሩ** tūru (tūru).

ደኅና dāhnā (§ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. **ተገዘተ** tagāzzaṭa.

Has it been declared unlawful? **ተገዝቷል** :: tagāzzi-
tōāl?

unlawful, declare, v.t. **ገዘተ** gāzzaṭa.

unless, conj. (= if not), use neg. verb (§ 37c) in con-
ditional constr. (§ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: **በይወድ፡አይ
ምግ** :: baiwōdd, āimṭa.

Don't take it unless you want it: **በትፈልገው፡አት
ውሰደው** :: bättifālligāu attūsadaū.

He won't come unless you fetch him: ባታመጣው፡
አይመጣም። bättāmátāu āimátām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: አላም
ጥፋት፡ቢሆን፡አልከፍለውም፡ነበር። alāmtīt^wot yí-
h^won, alkáfīāūm nābbār.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: ያልመጣ፡
እንደሆን፡እሸጠው፡ነበር። yalmattāndah^won, iṣṭātāū
nābbār.

unload, v.t. አወረደ awórrada (āwó-).

Unload the baggage: አቃውን፡አውርደው። íqaūn
āwūrdāū, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Unload the mule: ተበቅሎ፡አውርድለት። tayáql^wo
āwūrdillat, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) ጐደሎ gwódal^wo.

It is unlucky: ጐደሎ፡እድል፡ነው። gwódal^wó (§ 8)
ddil nāū.

He is unlucky: ሀብት፡የለውም። haft yállāūm.

unripe, adj. ያልበሰለ yālbássaḷa (-lyá-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of በሰለ bássaḷa, to ripen.

It is unripe: አልበሰለም። alvássaḷam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. አራገፈ arrággaḷa.

Unsaddle: አራግፍ። arrágif, pl. -ግፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: አታራግፍ። attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: ፈረሱን፡አራግፍ። fárasun arrá-
gif.

Unsaddle him: አራገፈው። arrágifāū, ... her: -ፋት።
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: አታራገፈው። attarrágifāū, ...
her: -ፋት። -fāt.

unsteady, be, v.i. ተነቀነቀ ተናባጋንናባጋ.

This table is unsteady: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ይነቀነቀል። yŕhe
gəyətá yinnaqánnāqāl.

untie, v.t. ፈታ fáttā (s.v. undo).

Untie the knot: ቀጥሩን፡ፍታው። qwúṭṭirun fítāu.

untied, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ tafáttā (s.v. undone, be).

until, conj. እስከ- (i)skā- [እስተ- (i)stā-] prefixed to simple perfect.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] pref. to contin-
gent (§ 45).

See § 48a; ድረስ dŕas may follow either
tense; s.v. till.

until, prp. እስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stā- („ „).

እስከ-[እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)skā- [(i)stā-] ... dŕas
(§ 47b). S.v. till.

untrue, adj. ውሸት wŕšät (wŕš-; § 57b).

untrustworthy, adj. የማይታመን yämmaïttámman (s.v.
አመነ, §§ 14, 37c).

untrustworthy, be, v.i.—use neg. of ታመነ támmaṇa (ger.
& part. type A § 34).

He is untrustworthy: አይታመንም። aïttámmanim,
pl. -ኑም ። -num.

untruth, s. ውሸት wŕšät (wŕš-).

አሰት ássät.

እብለት iḅlat (iḅl-, -lät).

See § 52a, ḍ.

untruthful, adj. ዋሾ wášwo.

ውሸታም wŕšátám (§ 8).

አባይ ábāi (áṽ-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

up, adv. (above) ላይ láǐ.

በላይ báǎláǐ (§ 8).

(upwards) ወደላይ wədǎláǐ (§ 8).

ሽቅብ ሸqqib (-iy).

up, prp. ከ- ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- („).

He (it) is up the tree: ተዛፍ፡ነው። tazáf nāu.

up, go (come), v.i. ወጣ wótṭǎ.

v.t. በ- ላይ፡ወጣ ba- láǐ (§ 8, § 47b)
wótṭǎ.

Go up: ወጣ። wútta, pl. ወጡ። wútu.

Don't go up: አትወጣ። attútta, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

Has he (it) gone up? ወጥቷል። wótṭōāl?, pol. &
pl. ወጥተዋል። wótṭāuāl?

Go up the hill: በተራራ፡ላይ፡ወጣ። baṭarārǎ láǐ wútta.

The price went up: ዋጋ፡አከለ። wága ákkala.

up to, prp. እስከ- (i)ska- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ፡ ድረስ (i)ska- [(i)sta-] ... díras
(§ 47b).

Up to now: እስከሁን፡ iskáhun.

Up to here: እስተዚህ፡ ድረስ፡ istäzzih díras.

uphill, adv. አቀበት áqabat (-ayät; § 8).

When he (it) goes uphill: አቀበት፡ሲወጣ፡ áqayät
siwótta.

upon, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ... ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-) ... láǐ (§ 8, § 47b).

Upon the chair: ተወምበሩ፡ላይ፡ tāuwmǎru láǐ.

uproot, v.t. ነቀለ náqqala.

uprooted, be, v.p. ተነቀለ tānǎqqala.

upside down, adv. በግልብጥ bagǐlbiṭ (-lyit, -gilǐbbiṭ).

It is upside down: በግልብጥ፡ነው። bagǐlbiṭṭ (§ 8)
nāu.

upwards (upstream), adv. **ኸቅብ** šǫqqīb (-iǫ).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. **አኸቀበ** ašǫqqāba (-ǫṽa).

ኸቅብ፡አለ šǫqqīb (-iǫ) ála

(s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: **አኸቅቧል** ašǫqqiyōāl, pl.

-በዋል -ṽāuāl, or

ኸቅብ፡በኋል šǫqqiy lōāl, pl. ... **በለዋል** ...

ṽāuāl.

urethra, s. **የኸንት፡ሥር** yǫšǫnt sir.

(male) **የቀላ፡ሥር** yǫqwǫlǫ sir.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. **መኸኛ** mašǫñǫ (-šǫñǫ).

ባሬታ bārṽétǫ.

urinate, v.i. **ኸነ** šǫnna.

(euphem.) **ከፈለ** kǫffala.

urine, s. **ኸንት** šǫnt.

Urtica urens (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s.

ሳማ sāmma (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. **-ን** -n (-nn § 6, **-ነ** -nna, § 12c).

emphatic **እኛን** iññǫn (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near *us*: **ወደኛ፡አታምጣው** wodaññǫ

(§ 47a) attántau (§ 7d), pl. ... **-ጡት** -tut.

usage, s. **ወግ** wog.

ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

አድር ǫddir.

use, s. (utility) **ጥቅም** tǫqim.

What is the use of it? **ለምን፡ይረባል** lamǫn yǫró-yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ፍሬ፡የለውም።
fí^{ve} yállāum.

(of an object) አይረባም። aīráyām, pl.
-ቡም። -yum.

አይጠቅምም። aīṭáqmīm,
pl. -ሙም። -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ፡አይጠቅመኝም። lan^{ve} aīṭá-
qīmāññīm.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም፡ብሉ፡ነው፡አሚጮኽ።
zimm bi^wó (§ 8) nāu mmič^wóh (§§ 7d, 14).

use, v.t. ሰራ፡ቡ- sár^rā (sár-) ba- (ya-; § 47a).

What do you use it for? ምን፡ትሰራብታለህ። min ti-
sarabbatállāh?

How does one use it? አንዴት፡ይመቻል። nd^{ve}t yim-
máččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ፡አንሑድ፡ነበርን።
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nniḥád nábbarn (§ 24b, § 33a).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talámmaḍa.

Is this word used? ይህ፡ቃል፡ይለመዳለዬ። yí^{he} qāl
yillámmaḍállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lámmaḍa (§ 63d, e).

He (it) is used to it (them § 61b): ለምደል። lám-
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል። lám^dāuāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ። ti^{lam}-
dállāh, pol. ይለምዳሉ። yilámdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ።
ti^{lam}dalláččyuh (§ 7d).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yāmmirábā (-áyā; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቀመ táqqama (táq-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል። yirág^yāl, pl. ይረባሉ። yirá-
yállu.

𐌱𐌴𐌹𐌺𐌰 minámin.

๗๓๓ ม้า๓๓.

V

(euphem.) **𐤒𐤁𐤕** bīllit.

(generally) ትሽፈናለች ። tiššaffanál-
läch?, pl. ይሽፈናሉ ። yiššaffanállu?

vein, s. ሥር sir (§ 52*a*, γ).

velvet, s. ከፈይ káfai.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ čayt.

(syphilis) ቂጥኝ qúttin̄ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. ስብሳብ síbsáb (síysáy; § 8).

G. አይጠየፍ aйтtáyaf (-áiäf).

B. ደጃፍ dájjáf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) ደጅ:ሰላም dájjä (§ 9*d*) sálám (§ 8).

On the veranda: ተስብሳብ: tasýsáy (§ 47*a*).

G. ሃይጠየፍ: haiттáiäf (,).

vermifuge, s. ኮሶ k^wós^wo.

versatile, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tṭṭabáññā (tṭṭav-, -āñ-).

versatility, s. ብልሃት bílhát (§ 8).

ጥበብ tṭṭab (tṭṭav).

very, adv. እጅግ íjjig.

በብዙ báḅzu (bay-).

Very nice: እጅግ:ማለፊያ: íjjig māláfyā.

He (it) is very tall: እጅግ:ረጅም:ነው:: íjjig rájjim nāu.

vest, s. (under-) ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. ወጨፎ wáčaf^wo.

vice, s. ክፋት kífát (kúf, kúf-, § 7*d*; § 8).

Vicia faba (Broun, Cat. 141), s. ባቂላ báq^yélā (§ 52*a*, δ).

vicious, adj. ክፉ kífū (kúfu, kúfu, § 7*d*).

(of animals) ቊጡ qwúttu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. ክፉ: káfūā (§ 63*d*, e).

This mule is (has got) vicious: ይህ:በቅሎ:ክፍቷል::
yíhe yáql^wo káfūā.

victory, s. ድል dil.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: ተዋ

ግተው፡ድል፡አደረጉ። tāuágtāu dil adárragu, or

... ድል፡ነሡ። ... dil nássu.

vigilance, s. ንቅነት niqínnaṭ (-nät).

vigilant, adj. ንቁ níqu.

vigorous, adj. ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbátáññä (-ly-, -ätáñ-).

vigour, s. ጉልበት gwülbät (-ly-, -ät).

village, s. መንደር mándar (-där).

አገር ágar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: ተመንደር፡ tamándar (§ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? ብዙ፡መንደር፡

አለ፡ተመንገዱ፡ላይ። bízu mándär állä tamángádu

(§ 8) lai? (§ 47b).

vinegar, s. ጉምጥጥ gúmtit.

ሆምጣጣ h^womtáttä (hም- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tát^{ve}).

violence, s. ኃይል háil.

violent, adj. ኃይለኛ háiláññä (-láñ-).

violet, adj. ጫጉማ čägúmmä.

violin, s. ማሽንቆ māšínq^{wo}.

viper, s. ፍኝት fúññit, often f. (§ 54c).

virgin, adj. ደንግላይ dínqílái (§ 8).

virgin, s. ደንግል dínqil, pl. also ደናግል danágil.

viscera, s. ሆድ፡አቃ h^wódíqä.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

Viverra civetta, s. ዝባድ zíbád (-íyá-; § 8).

ጥርኻ tgrín (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

voice, s. ድምጥ dímt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡እጅ- bagazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12b); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡እጁ፡አደረገው። bagazzájju adárragaû.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡እጇ፡መጣች። bagazzáj-jwa máttäč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ- táffä.

Have you vomited? ተፋ-ህ። táffäh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu? vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ- astáffä.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yästáffahäl, ... you (pol.) ...: ያስተፋዎታል። yästáffa^wotäl.

vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ- tatáffä.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አሞራ yätĩmb (§ 70) am^wörä.

አሞራ am^wörä.

vulva, s. እምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

wager, s. ውርርድ würrrid.

wages, s. ደምዝ dām^wóz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ siragállä (ሠ- sä-).

Š. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yäsiragállä män-gad.

Š. ተጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yägári män-gad.

See §§ 47a, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wógab (-ay).

waistband, s. መቀነቻ maqannáččä.

ድግ dig.

They are not to wait for each other: አንዳይቁያዩ።
ndajiqqwaḡiyyu.

We will wait for each other: አንቁያያለን። inniq-
qwaḡiayyällän.

waiting, keep, v.t. አስቁያ asqwaḡyyä.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: አታስቁያው። attäs-
qwaḡyyäü, pol. አያስቁዩት። aḡäsqwaḡyyut, pl. አታስ
ቁዩት። attäsqwaḡyyut.

Don't keep them waiting: አታስቁያቸው። attäs-
qwaḡyyäččäü, pol. አያስቁዩአቸው። aḡäsqwaḡyyuäč-
čäü, pl. አታስቁዩአቸው። attäsqwaḡyyuäččäü.

wake, v.i. ነቃ näqqä.

I shall wake anyhow: አንዲያው፡አነቃለኩ። ndyäu
näqälläu^h (§ 7*d*).

I shall not wake unless you call me: ባታስነሣኝ፡
አልነቃም። bättäsnässaññ (§§ 6, 37*c*) alnäqām.

wake, v.t. አነቃ anäqqä.

አስነሣ asnässañ.

Wake me: አንቃኝ። äñqāñ.

አስነሣኝ። asnässañ.

Don't wake me: አታንቃኝ። attäñqāñ.

አታስነሣኝ። attäsnässañ.

Wake me before dawn: ተንጋት፡በፊት፡አንቃኝ። ta-
nigāt ሃፋት äñqāñ.

walk, s. (gait) አካሒድ akkāhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. ሒደ hädä (häč-, hēč-, -da, § 7*d*).

Can he (it) walk? ይሒዳል። yihädäl?, pol. & pl. ይ
ሒዳለ። yihädällu? (§ 63*c*).

He (it) can't walk: አይሒድም። äḡhädäḡim, pol. & pl.
-ዱም። -dum (§ 63*c*).

walk, v.t. (about) አስከደ askädä (-kä-, -da).

(along) ሳበ sāba (sāva).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስከደው። fāra-sun áskidāu.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስከደው፡እስቲደርቅ። áskidāu stidárq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። fārasun sāvāu.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ tañǎffaša.

I am going out for a walk: እናፈሳለን፡ወጥቼ። in-naffasállāu^h wótǐčč^{ve}.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gǐdgǐddā (gǐrg- § 7d).

(low) ንድቅ nǐddiq.

እድጥ ǐdm^{wo}.

wallet, s. ከረጢት karatīt.

(wicker-work) አካፋ-ak^wofádā.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ tañkaḅállala (-aṽa-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለለ። kačǐqa yǐnkaṽállalāl, pl. -ባለለ- -ṽallalálu, (§ 7c, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈልግዋለህ። tiǧálligāuálläh?, pol. ይፈልጉታል። yiǧálligutāl?, pl. ትፈልጉታላችሁ። tiǧálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈልገውም። attifálligāu?, pol. አይፈልጉትም። aiǧálligutim?, pl. አትፈልጉትም። attifálligutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። min tiǧálligálläh?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጋለህ። min yiǧálligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። min tiǧálligalláččyuh?

I want him (it): እፈልግዋለን። iǧálligāuállāu^h (§ 7d), pl. እንፈልግዋለን። inniǧálligāuállän.

I don't want him (it): አልፈልገውም። *alfálligāum*,
pl. አንፈልገውም። *annifálligāum*.

I want to go: ልሔድ፡አፈልጋለኝ። *lihád ifálligál-
lāu^h*, pl. ልንሔድ፡አንፈልጋለን። *linnhád innifálligál-
lān*.

I don't want to go: ልሔድ፡አልፈልግም። *lihád alfál-
ligim*, pl. ልንሔድ፡አንፈልግም። *linnhád annifállig-
gim*.

Do you want to go? ልትሔድ፡ትፈልጋለህ። *litthád
tifálligálläh?*, pol. ሊሔዱ፡ይፈልጋሉ። *lihádu yifál-
ligállu?*, pl. ልትሔዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። *litthádu tifállig-
galláččyuh?*

Don't you want to go? ልትሔድ፡አትፈልግም። *litthád
attifálligim?*, pol. ሊሔዱ፡አይፈልጉም። *lihádu aifál-
ligum?*, pl. ልትሔዱ፡አትፈልጉም። *litthádu attifál-
ligum?*

He has sold the mule I wanted: በቅሎውን፡ሸጠ
ብኝ። *bāql^woun šāṭabbīn* (s.v. በ-, §§ 47*a*, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. ገደደው ገፈላለሁ (cp. § 43*a*).

አጣ ላትፈ.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

What are you in want of? ምን፡ገድሃል። *min gād-
d^wohāl?*, pol. ምን፡ገድዎሃል። *min gādd^wotāl?*
(-d^wot-), pl. ምን፡ገድችላል። *min gāddōáččyuhāl?*
(§ 7*d*).

wanted, be, v.p. ተፈለገ ተፈለገ.

He (it) is not wanted: ይቅር። *yīgīr*, pl. ይቅሩ። *yīgīru*.
wanting, be, v.i. ገደደ ገፈላለሁ.

ታጣ ተፈ.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

There is nothing wanting: **ምንም: አይገድ።** mǫ́nǫ́mm

(§ 6) áǫ́gadd (§ 37*d*), or

ምንም: የገደደ: የለ። mǫ́nǫ́m

(§ 6) yǫ́ǫ́ddada (§ 14)

yállä (§ 39*b*).

war, s. **ጦርነት** t^worǫ́nnat (-nät).

ጦር t^wör.

In time of war: **የጦር: ጊዜ:** yät^wór (§§ 56*c*, 70) gǫ́z^{ye}.

War material: **የጦር: መሳሪያ:** yät^wór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. **ዘመተ** zǫ́mmaṭa.

If he goes to war: **ቢዘምት:** bizǫ́mt, pol. & pl. **ቢዘምቱ:** bizǫ́mtu.

war, send to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azzǫ́mmaṭa.

Does he send him to war? **ያዘምተዋል።** yazzǫ́mmi-tǫ́uāl?, pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል።** yazzǫ́mmiṭutāl?

war, take to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azǫ́mmaṭa.

Does he take him to war? **ያዘምተዋል።** yāzǫ́mtǫ́uāl?, pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል።** yāzǫ́mtutāl?

warm, adj. **ሙቅ** muq.

Very warm: **ትኩስ:** tǫ́kkús (tǫ́k-; § 8).

warm, v.t. **አሞቀ** am^wóqa.

Warm it: **አሙቀው።** ámuqāu.

Don't warm it: **አታሙቀው።** attámuqāu.

Warm it up a little: **ለብ: አድርገህ: አሙቀው።** labb árgāh (§ 7*d*) ámuqāu.

warm, be, v.i. **ሞቀ** m^wóqa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is (too) warm: **ሙቋል።** múqōāl.

Š. **ሞቋል።** m^wóqōāl.

It isn't warm (enough): **አልሞቀም።** alm^wóqam.

warmth, s. **ሙቀት** múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) **ፈትል** fǫ́tāl (fát-).

warp, v.i. ዘባ zābbā.

It will warp: ይዘባ። yizāyāl, pl. ይዘባሉ። yizayāllu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም። āizāyām, pl. -ብም። -yum.

It is warped: ዘብቷል። zāyṭōāl, pl. -ተዋል። -ṭawāl.

wart, s. ክንታርት kintār^wot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochærus æthiopicus*), s. አርያ ሳሩጃ.

ከርከር karkārr^{wo}

(kär-, -kär-;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠበ tāṭṭaba (-ayā).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብ፡ነኝ። liṭtāṭṭay (§ 8)

nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብ፡ነን። linnittāṭṭay (§ 8) nän.

I am washing: አታጠባለኩ። ittāṭṭayāllāu^h, pl. አን
ታጠባለን። innittāṭṭayāllän.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም፡ገና፡ነኝ። altāt-
ṭayhum, ganā nāñ, pl. አልታጠብኩም፡ገና፡ነን። al-
tāṭṭaynam, ganā nän.

I shan't wash now: አሁን፡አልታጠብም። āhun alit-
tāṭṭayim, pl. አሁን፡አንታጠብም። āhun annittāṭṭa-
yim.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ፡ salittāṭṭay, pl. ሳንታጠብ፡
sannittāṭṭay.

When I wash: ስታጠብ፡ sittāṭṭay, pl. ስንታጠብ፡ sin-
nittāṭṭay.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ፡ tāṭibbe (§ 29), pl.
ታጥብን፡ tāṭyan.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ። tāṭay, pl. ታጠቡ። tāṭayu.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም። attittāt-
ṭayim?, pl. -ብም። -yum?

wash, v.t. አጠበ āṭṭaba (-ayā).

Wash him (it): አጠበው። ṭṭayāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't wash him (it): **አትጠብው።** attítayäw, pl. -ቡት።
-yut.

Have you washed him (it)? **አጠብሀው።** áttayhäw?,
pl. **አጠባችሁት።** attayáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: **እጄን፡ልታጠብ፡አፈልጋለኝ።** ij^yen (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) littáttay ifálligállau^h.

Wash your hands: **እጅህን፡ታጠብ።** ijjiḥin táttay, pl.
እጃችሁን፡ታጠቡ። ijjáččihun táttayu.

washed, be, v.p. **ታጠብ** táttaba (-aṽa).

Has he (it) been washed? **ታጥቧሎይ።** tátiyōállwí?
(s.v. ወይ), pl. **ታጥባሎይ።** tátiyāuállwí?

It is to be washed: **ይታጠብ።** yittátay, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

It is not to be washed: **አይታጠብ።** aittátay, pl. -ቡ።
-yu.

It must be washed in hot water: **በሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ይታጠብ።** bamúq wúha yittátay.

washing, s. (process) **እጥበት** ítbat (ítv-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: **ይህ፡ልብስ፡እጥበት፡ይፈልጋል።** yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) ítvat yifálligāl.

washing-place, s. **ማጠቢያ** mātábyā (-áyyā).

wasp, s. **የውሻ፡ንብ** yäuššá-nib (-niy; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: **ትንዚዛ።** tinzízá.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. **አጠፋ** atáffä.

Don't waste it: **አታጥፋው።** attátfaü, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

watch, s. **ሰዓት** saät, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? **ይዞራል።** yiz^wórál?

Has it stopped? **ቁረጸል።** qúmōāl?

፩. ቁረጸል። q^wómōāl?

Wind it up: **ሙላው።** mǔläu.

It loses: **ይቀራል።** yiqárál.

It is slow: ቀርቷል። qártōāl.

ዘግይቷል። zágyitōāl.

It gains: ይቀድማል። yiqádmāl.

It is fast: ቀድሞኑል። qádmōāl.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድመው። asqáddimāu.

Put it back: አስቀረው። asqárrāu.

It is right: ትክክል፡ነው። tikkīkkīl (§ 8) nāu.

ልክ፡ነው። likkī (§ 7d) nāu.

It is not right: ልክ፡አይደለም። likk āidállām (§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተክክለው። astakákīlāu.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን፡ያህል፡ቀረ።
mīn yahl qárra?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን፡ያህል፡
ቀደመ። mīn yahl qáddama?

It is wound up: ሞላ። m^wolla.

It is not wound up: አልሞላም። alm^wollām.

watch, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ tamalákkata.

Watch him (it): ተመልክተው። tamálkatau, pl. -ቱት።
-tut.

watchman, s. ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -áñ-).

ዘበኛ zabáññā (zay-, -áñ-).

ጠባቂ tabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

watch-tower, s. ሰገነት sagánnät.

water, s. ውሃ wúhā (úhā).

Š. also ወሃ wáhā.

Warm (hot) water: መቀ፡ውሃ። muq wúha.

Boiling water: ፍል፡ውሃ። fil wúha.

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ፡ውሃ። qazqázza wúha.

Clear (pure) water: ጥሩ፡ውሃ። tíru wúha.

Clean water: ንጡሕ፡ውሃ። niṭúh wúha.

Fresh water: አዲስ፡ውሃ። áddis wúha.

Bring some water: ውሃ፡አምጣ። wúha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7d).

Tie up a little water in a skin: ጥቂት፡ውሃ፡ተረዋት፡ ቋጥረው። tíqit wúha tarauwát qwátirāu.

Where did you get this water from? ይህን፡ውሃ፡ ተዩት፡አመጣህው። yihán wúha tayét amátṭahāu?

water, v.t. አጠጣ atáttā.

Have you watered him? አጠጣህው። atáttahāu?

Have you watered her? አጠጣሃት። atáttahāt?

Have you watered them? አጠጣሃቸው። atáttaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: ከብቶችን፡አጠጧቸው። kaf-t^wóččīn atáttwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: ፈረሱን፡አታጠጣው፤ ገና፡ ነው። fárasun attátáttāu, ganá (§ 8) naü.

water, pass, v.i. ሸነ šánnā.

When you pass water: ስትሸን፡ sittišán, pol. ሲሸን፡ sišānu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? በጤናህ፡ ትሸናለህ። baṭ^yénāh tišānállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ይሸናለ። baṭ^yēná^wo yišānállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) ራዋት ráuwát (§ 8).

ረዋት ráwát (rāuát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

ዘምዘሚያ zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52a, δ) to be wetted and kept wet: ራዋት፡ይነከር፤ሁለግዜ፡እርጥብ፡ይሁን። ráuwát yinnákar; húllagz^yé rtīy (§ 7d) yíhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. ድፋሳ difāsā.

water-cooler, s. ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

water-course, s. ወንዝ wənz.

(small) ድፋ dǝffǣ.

ፈፋ fǣfǣ.

watered, be, v.p. (drink) ጠጣ tǣttǣ.

Has he (it) been watered? ጠጥቷል። tǣttǣtǣḍāl?, f. ጠ

ጥታለች። tǣttǣtǣllǣč?, pl. ጠጥተዋል። tǣttǣtǣuāl?

He (it) is to be watered: ይጠጣ። yǣtǣtǣ, f. ትጠጣ።

tǣtǣtǣ, pl. ይጠጡ። yǣtǣtǣtu.

He (it) is not to be watered: አይጠጣ። āǣtǣtǣ,

f. አትጠጣ። attǣtǣtǣ, pl. አይጠጡ። āǣtǣtǣtu.

water-hole, s. አዘቅት āzaqt (§ 8).

ጉድጓድ gúdgwǎd (gúrgw- § 7d; § 8).

watering-place, s. (place for drawing water) መቅጃ maq-jǣ.

(place for drinking) መጠጫ matǣǣččǣ.

water-jar, s. አንስራ (i)nsǣrǣ.

water-pipe, s. (conduit) ቡምብ búmbǣ.

ቢምቢ bwámbwǣ.

wave, s. ሞገድ mʷógad (§ 52a, δ).

wave, v.i. (be waved, v.p.) ተርገበገበ tarǣabǣggaba (tär-, -aǣǣggaya, § 7c, note 1).

wave, v.t. አራገበ arrǣggaba (-aǣ).

አርገበገበ argabǣggaba (-aǣǣggaya).

wax, s. ሰም sam.

way, s. (road) መንገድ mángad.

ጎዳና gwódanǣ.

Way down: መውረድ። māurǣjǣ.

Way out or up: ጣውጫ። māučǣ.

Way in: መግቢያ። mágbyǣ (-gvyǣ).

Which is the way? መንገዱ፡ወዴት፡ነው። mángadu wɔdʷét nəu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩት፡ነው፡
ያዲስ፡አበባ፡መገደ፡። ba^yét nāu yáddis aya^yá máñ-
gad?

Which way did he go? በወደት፡እኩል፡ሒደ፡። ba^uω-
d^yét úkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኛ፡። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያ፡ውጣ፡። bāzzyá wúta (-yáuta).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡(፤)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡(፤)ndázzih (-dáz-, -zih;
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታድርገው፡። ndih
attádrigāu (attárgāu § 7*d*).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √*qal*,
§ 44*a*).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላል፡። sabb yílāl.

A long way: እሩቅ፡ ሻሩቅ.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሒደል፡።
፻ሩቅ hídōāl.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61*b*) a long
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው፡። ba^rúq (§ 7*a*) yaⁱál
(§ 8) sāu.

Make way! ጐድን፡ gwódin!

Get out of the way! ወግድ፡ wógid!, f. ወግድ፡ wógij!,
pl. ወግዱ፡ wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወግድለት፡ wógidillat!,
f. -ድለት፡ -jillat!, pl. -ዱለት፡ -dullat!

wayfarer, s. መገደኛ maṅgadāññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ ፲ññā (§§ 8, 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.
(gen.) ሰነፍ sánaf.

This rope is too weak: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው።** yíhe gáməḍ sənəf (§ 8) nəu.

This coffee is too weak: **ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጭን፡ነው።** yíhe yunn qəččín (§ 8) nəu.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **ደከመ** dákkama.

ደከመው dákkaməu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

He (it) is (too) weak: **ደከሞታል።** dákkim^wotāl, f. **ደከሟታል።** dákkimōātāl, pl. **ደከሟቸዋል።** dákkimōáččəuāl.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) **አደከመ** adákkama.

It weakens one: **ሰው፡ያደከማል።** sāu yādákkimāl.

weakness, s. (of animate objects) **ደካም** díkám (§ 8).

(gen.) **ሰንፍፍ** sinfinnä.

wealth, s. **ባለጠግነት** bālataggínnat (-nät).

wealthy, adj. **ባለጠጋ** bālatəggā.

ሀብታም hábtám (háyt-, háft-; § 8).

ቡካሴ bukkás^{ve}.

weapon, s. **መሳሪያ** massáryä (-yä § 7*d*).

ብረት bírat (-rät).

wear, v.t. (put on) **ለበሰ** lábbasa (§ 56*c*).

አደረገ adərraga.

Wear it: **ልበሰው።** lívasəu, f. **ልበሽው።** lívašyu.

Don't wear it: **አትልበሰው።** attílvəsəu, f. **-በሽው።** -vašyu.

I shall wear it: **እለብሰዋለኝ።** iləvsəuálləu^h.

I shall not wear it: **አልለብሰውም።** alləvsəu.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: **ነገ፡ይህነን፡**

ጫማ፡አደርገዋለኝ። nəga yihánnän čamma (§ 52*a, d*)
adərgəuálləu^h.

wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállä.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ይበላዋል። dän-gya (§ 52a, δ) yiválaual.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bírrä.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttala).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ይፈትሉታል። kázzíh yifátílutāl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáttái (fát-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammán^{ye} (šäm-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r^wöb (r^wöy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረሞ áram^{wo}; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አሀሉን፡አርመው። íhilun árrimaü, pl. -መት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተሀሉ፡አርመው። sárun táhílu árrimaü.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tárrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yíhe altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmit (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘነ tamázzana.

መዘነ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sint yimmázzanāl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimmázan.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዝናል። mānnáččäu yimázzināl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዝናል። yíhe tazzíh yimázzināl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot: **ከብደል** :: *káyḍōāl*, pl. **ከብደዋል** :: *káyḍāuāl*, (§ 63*d*).

He (it) doesn't weigh much: **አልከበደም** :: *alkábbā-
dam*, pl. **ብዱም** :: *bbādum*, (§ 63*d*).

weigh, v.t. **መዘነ** *mázzana*.

Weigh it: **መዘነው** :: *mázzinau*.

weighing-machine, s. **ሚዛን** *mízán* (§ 8).

weight, s. **ሚዛን** *mízán* (§ 8).

By weight: **በሚዛን** :: *bamízān* (§ 47*a*).

What is its weight? **ሚዛኑ ስንት ነው** :: *mizānu sīntī
nau*?

[S. vv. **ፈረሱላ** — **ነጥር** — **ወቂት**].

weighty (important), adj. **ቁም** *qum*.

welfare, s. **ደኅንነት** *dāhnīnnat* (-*nät*).

well, adj. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(after illness) **በጎ** *bággwo*.

Are you well? **ደኅና ነህ** :: *dāhnā nāh?*, f. **ደኅና ነሽ** :: *dāhnā nāš?*, pol. **ደኅና ነዎ** :: *dāhnā na^{wo}?*, (§ 13*b*).

Aren't you well? **ደኅና አይደለህም** :: *dāhnā aǐdál-
lāhimmwǐ?*, f. **ይልሽም** :: *-dálläšimmwǐ?*, pol. **ይልሎም** :: *-dállummwǐ?*, (§§ 7*d*, 40*a*, s.v. **ወይ**).

I am not well: **አሞኛል** :: *ámm^{wo}onñāl*.

Are you well again? **እግዚአብሔር ይማርህ በጎ ነህ** :: *igziayh^{yer} yimárih, ሃጸጸ^{wo}* (§§ 7*d*, 8) *nāh?*, f. ... **ይማርሽ በጎ ነሽ** :: ... *yimáriš, ሃጸጸ^{wo} nāš?*, pol. ... **ይማረዎ በጎ ነዎ** :: ... *yimāra^{wo}, ሃጸጸ^{wo} na^{wo}?* (lit. God have mercy on you, are you well?).

well, adv. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(thoroughly) **በጣም** *bátám* (§ 8).

(adversative) **እንኳን** (*í*)*ñkwán* (§ 8).

(expletive) **እንግዲህ** (*í*)*ngd^{reh}*.

(resumptive) **-ማ** *-mmā*.

He cooks well: ደገና፡ወጥ፡ደሰራል። dáhnā wot yi-sārāl.

He speaks Amharic well: አማርኛ፡መልካም፡አድርጎ፡ይናገራል። amāriñña maḵkām ádrig^{wo} (árg^{wo} § 7*d*) yinnággārāl.

You write very well indeed: ድንቅ፡አድርገህ፡ትጥፋለህ። diñq ádrigāh (árgāh) tiṭiṭfállāh, pol. ድንቅ፡አድርገው፡ይጥፋሉ። diñq ádrigāu (árgāu) yiṭiṭfállu.

Do you know him (it) well? በጣም፡ታውቀዋለህ። baṭām tauqāuállāh?

Well, we will go: እንኳን፡እንሔዳለን። níkwān (§ 7*d*), innhādállān.

Well, we won't go: እንኳን፡እንሔድም። níkwān, annhādīm.

Well, I must be going: እንግዲህ፡ሔድሁኝ። ngd^{véh} hádhuñ (ሔድኩኝ hádkuñ, hárk-, § 7*d*; § 61*e*), pl. እንግዲህ፡ሔድነ። ngd^{véh} hádna (Part I, p. xxiii).

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: እንግዲህ፡እንዳይጥልህ። ngd^{véh} indaiṭiṭliḥ.

And afterwards? ኋላስ። hwālāss? — Well, afterwards we came back: ኋላማ፡ተመለስነ። hwālāmmā taṃállasna.

Very well! (all right!) እሺ። íšši! (-ši).

በጅ። bájjä! (báj-).

Well off (well provided for), adj. ግለመኛ፡ ālamāññā (ālāmāñ-).

well, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8).

አዘቅት āzaqt (§ 8).

How deep is the well? ጉድጓድ፡እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። gurgwád (§ 55*b*) irzímatu sínti nāu?

well, get, v.i. ዳነ dána.

ተሻለው tašálāu (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will get well: **ይደናል።** yidīnāl, f. **ትደናለች።** tidīnálläč, pol. **ይደናሉ።** yidīnállu.

He (it) will not get well: **አይደንም።** aīdīnīm, f. **አትደንም።** attidīnīm, pol. **አይደኑም።** aīdīnum.

He (it) has got well: **ደኅል።** dīnōāl, f. **ደናለች።** di-nálläč, pol. **ደነዋል።** dīnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. **የተቀጣ** yätaqāttā (§ 14, s.v. **ቀጣ**).

well-born, adj. **ባለባት** bālabbāt (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. **ጥጋበኛ** tīgābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

west, s. **ምዕራብ** mīrāb (-āy; § 8).

wet, adj. **እርጥብ** irtīb (-iy).

ርጥብ rītīb (-iy).

wet, v.t. **ነከረ** nákkara (nákkära).

Wet it: **ነከረው።** nīkarāu.

Don't wet it: **አትነከረው።** attīnkarāu.

wet, be or become, v.i. **ረጠበ** ráttaba (-ava; § 63*d*, *e*).

[**እ**]ራሰ (ī)rása (§ 63*d*, *e*).

(weather) **ዘነበ** zānnaba (-ava).

The ground is wet: **መሬት፡ረጥቧል።** mar^yét rátyōāl.

When the cloth is wet: **ጨርቁ፡ሲርሰ፡** čárqu sir̥s.

If it is wet (weather): **ቢዘንብ፡** bižány (-āmb).

wet season, s. **ክረምት** kírámt (§ 8).

wether, s. **ሙከት፡በግ** múkkīt bag (vag).

ሙከት múkkīt.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) **ተነከረ** tanákkara (-nákkära).

He (it) has got wet: **ተነከሩል።** tanákrōāl, pl. **ተነከረዋል።** tanákrāuāl.

He (it) has not got wet: **አልተነከረም።** altanákkara-ram, pl. **-ከሩም።** -karum.

It is to be wetted: **ይነከር።** yinnákkar, pl. **-ሩ።** -ru.

It is not to be wetted: **አይነከር።** aīnnákkar, pl. **-ሩ።** -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: **እንዳይነከር።** ndaīnnákkar, pl. **-ሩ።** -ru.

Wetterly rifle, s. ወጨፍ wəḫəf^{wo}.

what?, inter. pron. ምን mīn?

ምንድር mīndir?

ምንድን mīndīn (-nn § 6).

See § 15.

What (do you say)? ምን፡አላህ። mīn ālh?, f. ምን፡

አልሽ። mīn ālš?, pol. ምን፡አሉ። mīn ālu?

What is it? ምን፡። mīnu?

ምንድር፡ነው። mīndir nāw?

What is the name of this place? ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ፡።

ማን፡ነው። yīhe sífra símu mán-nāw?

And what about this? ይህሳ። yīhässä? (s.v. -ስ, -አ).

— intensive, ምን mīn with parts of አከለ q.v.

What a lot! ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። mīn yahl nāw!

What a (large, small) horse! ይህ፡ፈረስ፡ምን፡ያህል።

yīhe fāras mīn yáhlāl!

what, rel. pron. የ- yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yämm(i)- [አም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: ያለውን፡ንገረኝ። yálawñ (§ 7a)
nīgärän.

Do you know what they eat? የሚበሉትን፡ታውቀዋ

ላህ። yämmiyálutīn (-mīy- § 7d) tāuūqāuálläh?

I forget what he (it) does: የሚያደርገውን፡አረሳሁት።

yämmyädárgāun īrāssahut (§ 63d).

That is not what I asked: ይህንን፡አልጠየቅሁም። yī-

hánnän altáyyāqhum.

What kind of? የትኛው yētīññāw? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ mīññāw? (§ 15).

what's-his-name, indef. pron. እንቶ[ን] (i)nt^wō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: እንቶን፡ጥራው። ስጥ^wōn tǝrāu.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. እንትን (i)ntin (§ 16).

wheel, s. መንከራተር maṅkworákwür (መከ- maṅkw-;
§ 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. መዘወሪያ mazzāuwáryä (-wár-).

when?, adv. መቼ máčye?

መቼ máčä?

When does (will) he (it) come? መቼ፡ይመጣል።
máčye yimátāl?

When did he (it) come? መቼ፡መጣ። máčye máṭṭa?

when, conj. ስ- s(i)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);
tense is not distinguished.

በ- ba-, pref. to simple perfect followed by
ጊዜ gízye.

See § 48a.

When he comes: ሲመጣ፡ simátta (sim- § 7d).

When he came: በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡ bamátṭa gízye.

When you clear the things away, leave this: እቃ፡
ስታነሣ፡ ይህንን፡ ተወው። íqa (§ 52a, δ) sittānása, yi-
hánnän táuāu.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things
away? እቃ፡ ስታነሣ፡ አላየህውጥይ። íqa sittānása
aláyyähāümmwǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use ብ- b(i)- pref. to cont.
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: ተዚህ፡ባልኖር፡ tazzih
yāln^wór (§ 7a); [ሳልኖር፡ sāln^wór = before I am
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either
the subordinate or the principal English clause
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.

When I have seen them I will come (back): **አይ ቻቸው፡አመጣለሁ፡።** *aiččáččäu imatállau^h.*

When cattle drink they walk into the water:
ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይመጣል፡። *kaft (§ 52a, δ) təuhá gáytw^o yitáll.*

whence?, adv. **ከዩት** *kayét?*

ተዩት *tayét?*

See § 47a.

where (to)?, adv. **ወዴት** *wod^yét?*

ዩት *yēt?*

Where is he (it)? **ዩት፡ነው፡።** *yēt näu?*

Where is he (it) to be found? **ወዴት፡አለ፡።** *wod^yét állä?*

Where has he (it) gone to? **ዩት፡ሒደ፡።** *yēt hádä?*

Where do you come from? **ተዩት፡ትመጣለሁ፡።** *tayét timatálläh?*

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and **-ብት** *-bbat* (= in it, § 47a); but, except after a negative, indirect questions may retain their direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: **ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው፡።** *yal-lábbatın táyıqäü, or ጠይቀው፡ዩት፡ነው፡።* *táy-yıqäü yēt näu.*

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

የሒደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው፡። *yähädábbatın táyıqáččäu, or*

ጠይቃቸው፡ወዴት፡ሒደ፡። *táyıqáččäu wod^yét hádä.*

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

እመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው፡። *immimatábbatın (im-mim- § 7d) táyıqäü, or*

ጠይቀው፡ተዩት፡ይመጣል፡። *táyıqäü tayét yimatáll.*

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡አላውቅም።
yallábbatīn aláūqim.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሒ
ደበትን፡አያውቁም። yähädábbatīn āiāūqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን፡
አልናገርም፡አለ። yāmattábbatīn alinnāggärīmm āla.
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

እንደሆነ (i)ndah^won (-däh-; § 8) q. v., fol-
lowing contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ፡
አላውቅም። bittimmállas aláūqim.

I must see whether I can find some: ባገኝ፡ልፈልግ።
bāgáññ liḡállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: እሒድ፡እንደሆነ፡
አላውቅም። ihād īndah^won aláūqim.

I don't know whether he went: ሒዶ፡እንደሆነ፡አላ
ውቅም። hiḡwóndah^won aláūqim.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሒድ፡እይ፡
እራት፡ተሰናድቶ፡እንደሆነ። hiḡ ī irát tāsānādīt^wón-
dah^won (tāsānārt^wóndah^won § 7d).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52a, δ)
in it: መርምረው፡ቀዳዳ፡እንዳለበት። märmirāu qə-
dāda ndállabbat.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ፡
ቢሆን፡የማይመጣ፡ቢሆን፡እሒዳለኝ። yāmmimáṭa yǝ-
h^won yāmmaimáṭa yǝh^won, ihādállāu^h.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ፡መኖሩንና፡
ያለመኖሩን፡መርምር። wúha maṇ^wóruninna (§§ 30,
72a) yālamaṇ^wórun (§ 37a) märmir.

whet-stone, s. መሳል māśāl (§ 8).

መሳያ maśáyā (-āiā).

ለሆቲ lāh^wót^{re} (§ 8).

which?, inter. pron. **ዩቱ** yētu?, acc. **ዩቱን** yétun?, f. **ዩቲ** yétwā?, acc. **ዩቲን** yétwān?, pl. **እኔቱ** (i)nnvētu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?

ዩትኛው yētīññāu?, acc. **-ኛውን** -ññāun?, (§ 8), f. **ዩትኛይቱ** yētīññāitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ዩትኞቹ** yētīññóčcu?, acc. **-ኞን** -čcun?, or **ዩትኞች** yētīññóč?, (§ 8; -čc § 6), acc. **ዩትኞችን** yētīññóčcjin?

(of two or more) **ማናቸው** mānnáč-(č)āu?, acc. **-ቸውን** -č(č)āun?, f. **ማናቸይቱ** mānnáč(č)ōitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ማናቸዎች** mānnáč(č)āu-wōč (-ቸዎች -č(č)wōwōč?, -čc § 6), acc. **-ችን** -čcjin?

See § 15.

Which horse has he saddled? **ዩቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫነ፡** yétun fāraṣ čánaṣ?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used (§ 78*a*, *b*):

Go and see which horse he has saddled: **ዩቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫነው፡ሐደ፡እይ፡** yétun fāraṣ čánaū hīd ī, or **የጫነውን፡ፈረስ፡ሐደህ፡እይ፡** yāčánaūn fāraṣ hīdāh ī, (§§ 65*a*, 74*c*).

which, rel. pron. **የ-** yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [**እም-** (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg. & pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to come: **የተጫነው፡ፈረስ፡ይምጣ፡** yātačánaū fāraṣ yīmta.

Let him bring the horse which was (has been) saddled: የተጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yätačǎ-nāun fāraṣ yǐz^{wo} yǐmṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

The horse which he (has) saddled is to come: የጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yäčānāun fāraṣ yǐmṭa.

Let him bring the horse which he (has) saddled: የጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yäčānāun fāraṣ yǐz^{wo} yǐmṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

Let the horse which is being saddled come: የሚጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yämmiččānāun (አሚጫነው፡ ስጠጠርጫን፡ -mič- § 7d) fāraṣ yǐmṭa.

I don't want the horse which he is saddling: የሚጭነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ አልፈልግም። yämmičǧnāun (አሚጭነውን፡ ስጠጠርጫን፡ -mič- § 7d) fāraṣ alfälligim.

Let the mules which I don't want go away: የማልፈልጋቸው፡ በቅሎች፡ ይሐዱ። yāmmalfälligáččāun yáql^{wōč} yǧhǧdu.

Take (pl.) away the mules which I do not want: አኔ፡ አማልፈልጋቸውን፡ በቅሎች፡ ውስዷቸው። in^{vé} mmalfälligáččāun báql^{wōč} wūsǧdwáččāun.

Where are the boxes which arrived yesterday? ትላንት፡ የደረሱቱ፡ ሳጥኖች፡ ወደ ት፡ ናቸው። tǧlánt yä-dárrasutu sǧtǧn^{wōč} wwd^{vét} náččāun?

while, conj. ስ- si-, pref. to contingent (§ 45, § 48a).

አ.የ- [አ.የ-] ǧyyä- (q.v.), pref. to simple perfect.

Let them sit down while they wait: ሲቁዩ፡ ይቀመጡ። siq^{wóyyu} (siq- § 7d) yǧqqǧmaṭu.

Let them sing while they work: አ.የሰሩ፡ ይዝፈኑ። iyyāsǧrru yǧzfānu.

whip, s. (small) አለንጋ alǧngǧ.

(large) ጅራፍ jǧráf (§ 8).

(driving) መንጃ mǧnjǧ.

Don't whistle: Š. **አታፎኝ** :: attāfočč, pl. **አታፎፎ** :: attāfočču.

G. **አታንፋኝ** :: attānfwāč, pl. **አታንፋፎ** :: attānfwāču.

white, adj. **ነኞ** načč (näčč).

White Nile, s. **ነኞ:አባይ** : načč ábbái (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. **ነጣ** náttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: **ጥቁር:አሥር:ቢበላ:አይነጣም** :: tǝqur ássir yivála aṇátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. **ዓይነ፡ጥራ** áṇa (-nä; § 9) m^wórǝ (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. **ሽቦታም** šibátām (šiy-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. **ማን** mǎn? (-nn § 6),
acc. **ማነን** mǎnnǎn?, pl. also **እነማን** (i)nnámǎn?
(**እለማን** illámǎn?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. **እነማነን** (i)nnamǎnnǎn? (**እለማ**- illamǎ-).

Who came? **ማን:መጣ** :: mǎn máttǝ?, pl. **እነማን:መጡ** :: iṇnamǎn máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? **የመጣን:አየህ** :: yámáttǎn áyyäh?, ... who (pl.) came? **የመጡን:** ... yámáttun ...?

who, rel. pron. **የ**- yǎ- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

የም- yǎmm(i)- [**እም**- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: **ወታደሩን:የገደለው:ሰው** :: wǝttáddarun yägáddalǎu (§ 8) saṇ.

The soldier who killed the man: **ሰዉን፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāuun yägáddalāu wottáddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡የገደለው፡
ሰው፡** wottáddar yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡
ወታደር፡** sāu yägáddalāu wottáddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?
ወታደሩን፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀዋለህ። wottádda-
run yägáddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāuallāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?
ወታደር፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀው፡ነበር። wottáddar
yägáddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāu nābbar? (§ 33*a*, *β*).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡የሔድኩ፡አላ
የሁትም።** iñ'é yāhādhwū aláyyāhutim, pl. **እኛ፡
የሔድነ፡አላየነውም።** iññá yāhādna aláyyānāum.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡የመጣህ፡ሰው፡
ተቀመጥ።** anta yāmaṭṭāh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. **እኛ
ንት፡የመጣችሁ፡ሰዎች፡ተቀመጡ።** illánt yāmaṭṭāč-
čyuh (§ 7*d*) sāu^{wōč} taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ናኮ።**
immittimāṭa nákk^{wó}! (s.v. **እኮ**), pl. **እምትመጡ፡
ነኮ።** immittimāṭu núkk^{wó}!

whole, s. **ድመር** dímmur (**ድምር** dímmir).

ጅምላ jímǎ.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** silámín? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámín? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡
ነው።** [ምነው።] mǐnnāu?

See §§ 15, 47*a*, 78*a*.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡አደረግህው።** lamín adár-
raghāu? (**-ግኸው።** -gḫāu, -kkāu § 7*d*).

Ask him why he did it: ጠይቀው፡ለምን፡አደረገው።
təyyiqəu ləmin adərragəu.

I don't know why he did it: አላውቅም፡ለምን፡አደ
ረገው። aləuŋqim ləmin adərragəu.

Or ምን min may be the object of the gerund of አለ
āla (s.v. √በለ, § 44a):

Why should I do it? ምን፡ብዬ፡ላድርገው። min bīyye
ladrigəu?, pl. ምን፡ብለን፡አናድርገው። min bīlan
innadrigəu?, (§ 27).

Why should he go? ምን፡ብሎ፡ይሒድ። min bīl^{wo}
yīhid?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ብለው፡ይሒዱ። min bīləu
yīhidu?

why!, interj. (advancing reason) -ማ -mmā (§ 8).

(expressing surprise) አረ ሳገገ!

A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!

ልጅ፡አይችለውም፤ እርሱማ፡ትልቅ፡ነው። liḳ aḳčlāum፡
irsúmmā tilliq (§ 8) nəu!

Why, I never saw him (it)! አረ፡አላየሁትም። ሳገገ,
aləyyähutim!

Why, you've had a wash! አረ፡ታጥበሃል። ሳገገ, tāṭvə-
hāl!

wick, s. ከር kīrr.

wicked, adj. ከፋ kīfu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7d).

wicked, be (become), v.i. ከፋ፡ካፋ። (§ 63d, e).

wickedness, s. ከፋት kīfát (kúf-, kǔf- § 7d; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. አከፋ-ጳ ak^wofádā.

wide, adj. ሰፊ sāffi.

ወርዳም wárdām (wórr- § 7d; § 8).

wide, be (become), v.i. ሰፋ፡ካፋ።

It is (too) wide: ይሰፋል። yisáfāl, pl. ይሰፋሉ። yisə-
fálu.

It is not wide (enough): አይሰፋም። *āisáfām*, pl. -ፋም። -*fum*.

widen, v.t. አሰፋ። *ásaffā*.

Widen it: አሰፋው። *ásfau*, pl. አስፋት። *ásfut*.

Don't widen it: አታሰፋው። *attásfau*, pl. -ፋት። -*fut*.

width, s. ወርድ *wārd* (*word* § 7*d*).

ስፋት *sífát* (§ 8).

What is its width? ወርዱ፡ስንት፡ነው። *wórdu sǫntǫ nāu*?

What is, roughly, the width of the river? ወንዝ፡

ስፋቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። *wonz sífátu mǫn yahl nāu*?

wife, s. ምሽት *mǫšt*.

፲. ምስት *mǫst*.

Is it his wife? ሂ. ምሽቱ፡ናት። *mǫštu nāt*?

፲. ምስቱ፡ነች። *mǫštu nāč*?

wild, adj. የበረሃ *yābārahā* (*yāvā*፡; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: አርጭ *áur^{ve}* (§ 7*d*), pl. አራጭት *aráwít* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *δ*.

wild dog, s. ተኩላ *taḵwúlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) ወርካ *wárkā* (*wór*-, ጥር- *wár*-).

(*Ficus sp.*) ሾላ *š^wólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) [አ]ረታ (*ǫ*)*rátta*.

(battle) ድል፡አደረገ *dil adárraga*.

ድል፡ነሣ *dil nássā*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: በሀላት፡ብር፡

ተወራርጄ፡ረታሁት። *bahuláttǫ yǫrr taūwárájj^{ve}* *rát-tahut*.

He won his case in court: በወምበር፡ፊት፡ረታ።

bāuōmbár (§ 8) *ǫ**rátta*.

Winchester rifle, s. ወሽሽተር *waššāštär*.

wind, s. ንፋስ *nǫfās* (§ 8).

Violent wind: አውሎ: *ául^wo*.

wind, v.i. (wind oneself, v.r.) ተመመመ *tətaməttəmə*,
round, ቡ-*bə-* (*yə-*; § 47*a*).

It winds round it: ይመመምበታል: *yittəməttəməḡb-*
batāl, pl. ይመመሙበታል: *yittəməttəməḡbbatāl*.

wind, v.t. መመመመ *təməttəmə*, round, ቡ-*bə-* (*yə-*; § 47*a*).

Wind it (them § 61*a*) round him (it; them § 52*a*, *ḡ*):
ጠምጥምበት: *təmtimibbat*, pl. ጠምጥሙበት: *təmt-*
timubbat.

Wind it round your arm: በክንድህ: ጠምጥመው: *bə-*
kǫndih təmtiməu.

wind, break, v.i. (of persons) ቁቁ: አለ *quqq ālə*.

(of animals) ጣጣ: አለ *tātṭa ālə*.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

wind (up), v.t. (clock, etc.) መላ *mállā*.

ሞላ *m^wóllā*.

Wind it up: ምላው: *mǫlāu*.

ሙላው: *mǫlāu*.

Don't wind it up: አትምላው: *attǫmlāu*.

አትሙላው: *attǫmǫlāu*.

Wind up the clock (watch): ሰዓቱን: ምላው: *səātun*
mǫlāu.

Don't you wind it up, bring it to me: አንተ: አት
ምላው: ለኔ: አምጣ: *ántä attǫmlāu, lan^ré ánta* (§ 7*d*).

window, s. መስኮት *mās^kot* (§ 52*a*, *ḡ*).

wine, s. ጠጅ *təjj* (*täjj*).

wink, s. ጥቅሻ *tǫq(iš)šā*.

wink, v.i. ጠቀሰ *təqqasa*.

wipe, v.t. አበሰ *abbasa*.

ወለወለ *wələwələ*.

Wipe it: እበሰው። ሳሃሳህ።

አብሰው። ሳbbሳህ።

ወልውለው። ወልwህለህ።

Don't wipe it with this (that): በዚህ፡አትበሰው። bāz-zih att(ፃ)ሳሳህ (... አታብሰው። ... attább(ፃ)ሳህ, ... አትወልውለው። ... attiwá(ፃ)ህለህ።).

wiped, be, v.p. ታበሰ tābbasa.

ተወለወለ tawá(ፃ)uwalá (tá(ፃ)u-).

It must be wiped: ይታበስ። yittá(ፃ)as, pl. -በስ። -ፃas.

ይወልወል። yiwwá(ፃ)wal, pl. -ወለ። -wálu.

wire, s. ሽቦ ሻb^{wo} (ሻፃ^{wo}).

†ስልክ silk.

†ስልኪ sílkī (Tña.).

wisdom, s. ጥበብ tፃbāb (tፃፃፃ).

wise, adj. ጥበበኛ tፃbābāññā (tፃፃፃ-, -āñ-).

አዋቂ āwāqī (āuā-).

wise, be, v.i. ተጠበበ tatābbāba (-ፃፃ).

wish, s. ምኞት mፃññot (§ 8).

ፍቃድ fፃqād („).

wish, v.i. & t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ፈቃድ fáqqada.

Do you wish to? ትፈልጋለህ። tiፃfálligálläh?, pol. ይፈልጋሉ። yiፃfálligállu?, pl. ትፈልጋላችሁ። tiፃfálligalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you wish to? አትፈልግም። attፃfálligim?, pol. አይፈልጉም። aiፃfálligum?, pl. አትፈልጉም። attፃfálligum?

As you wish: እንደፍቃድህ። ndäfiqādih, pol. እንደፍቃድዎ። ndäfiqāda^{wo} (§ 12b).

If you wish (it): ብትፈልግ። biፃtiፃfállig, pol. ቢፈልጉ። bifálligu (biፃ- § 7d).

I wish to see him (it): **ላየው፡እፈልጋለሁ።** láyāu ifalligállāu^h (§ 7*d*), pl. **ልናየው፡እንፈልጋለን።** linnáyāu nnifalligállān.

I wish to go: **ልሔድ፡እፈልጋለሁ።** lihád ifalligállāu^h, pl. **ልንሔድ፡እንፈልጋለን።** linnhád innifalligállān.

I do wish we had gone! **ወዮ፡በሔድኑ።** woyyó ya-hádna!

witch, s. **ቡዳ** búḍā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

with, prp. (accompanying) **ከ- [ተ-] ... ጋር** ka-(ta-)...gār (ጋራ gārā; § 8; § 47*b*).

ከ- [ተ-] ... ዘንድ ka-(ta-) ... zand (§ 47*b*).

አብሮ ábr^{wo} (áy-; ger. § 34) with pers. suff. § 12*c*.

He is to go with me: **ተኔ፡ጋር፡ይሔድ።** tan^{yé} gār yḥidu, pl. ... **ይሔዱ።** ... yḥidu.

Did he come with him? **አብሮት፡መጣ።** áyr^{wo}t máṭ-tā?, f. **አብራው፡መጣች።** áyrau máṭṭāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውት፡መጡ።** áyraūt máṭṭu?

Did he come with her? **አብሩት፡መጣ።** áyrōāt máṭṭa?, f. **አብራት፡መጣች።** áyrāt máṭṭāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋት፡መጡ።** áyraūāt máṭṭu?

Did he come with them (him, pol.)? **አብሩቸው፡መጣ።** āyrōáččāu máṭṭa?, f. **አብራቸው፡መጣች።** āyráččāu máṭṭāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** āyraūáččāu máṭṭu?

Did he come with you? **አብሮህ፡መጣ።** áyr^{wo}h máṭṭa?, f. **አብራህ፡መጣች።** áyrāh máṭṭāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውህ፡መጡ።** áyraūh máṭṭu?

Did he come with you (f.)? **አብሮሽ፡መጣ።** áyr^woš mátṭta?, f. **አብራሽ፡መጣች።** áyrāš mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውሽ፡መጡ።** áyrauš mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pol.)? **አብሮዎት፡መጣ።** áyr^wot mátṭta?, f. **አብራዎ፡መጣች።** áyra^wo mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውዎት፡መጡ።** áyraū^wot mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pl.)? **አብረኝሁ፡መጣ።** āyr-rōáččyuh (§ 7d) mátṭta?, f. **አብራችሁ፡መጣች።** áyráččyuh mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዋችሁ፡መጡ።** āyraū-áččyuh mátṭtu?

He came with me: **አብሮኝ፡መጣ።** áyr^won mátṭta, f. **አብራኝ፡መጣች።** áyrān mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውኝ፡መጡ።** áyraūn mátṭtu.

He came with us: **አብሮን፡መጣ።** áyr^won mátṭta, f. **አብራን፡መጣች።** áyrān mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውን፡መጡ።** áyraūn mátṭtu.

Did you come with him? **አብረህው፡መጣህ።** áyraḥāu mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሽው፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšyu mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረውት፡መጡ።** áyraūt mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ።** áyráččihut mátṭtáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you come with her? **አብረሃት፡መጣህ።** áyraḥāt mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሻት፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšāt mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረዋት፡መጡ።** áyraūāt mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ።** áyráččyuhāt (§ 7d) mátṭtáččyuh?

Did you come with them (him, pol.)? **አብረሃቸው፡መጣህ።** áyraḥáččāu mátṭtāh?, f. **አብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšáččāu mátṭtāš?, pol. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** áyraū-áččāu mátṭtu?, pl. **አብራችሁቸው፡መጣችሁ።** áyráččyuháččāu (§ 7d) mátṭtáččyuh?

If you come with me: **አብረህኝ፡ብትመጣ፡** áyraḥān biṭtimáta, f. **አብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ፡** áyrāšīn biṭtimáč, pol. **አብረውኝ፡ቢመጡ፡** áyraūn bimátu, pl. **አብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ፡** áyráččihuñ biṭtimátu.

If you come with us: አብረህን፡ብትመጣ፡ āyrahān
bittimáṭa, f. አብረኸን፡ብትመጭ፡ āyrāšin bittimáṭč,
pol. አብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡ āyraūn bimáṭu, pl. አብረኹ
ሁን፡ብትመጡ፡ āyráččihun bittimáṭu.

I will go with him: አብረው፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyirryēu
ihādállau^h (§ 7*d*), pl. አብረነው፡እንሑዳለን፡ āyranāu
nnihādállän.

I will go with her: አብሯት፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyirryāt
ihādállau^h, pl. አብረናት፡እንሑዳለን፡ āyranāt inni-
hādállän.

I will go with them (him, pol.): አብሯቸው፡እሑዳለኑ፡
āyirryáččäu ihādállau^h, pl. አብረናቸው፡እንሑዳለን፡
āyranáččäu nnihādállän.

I will go with you: አብረህ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyirryeh ihä-
dállau^h, pl. አብረንህ፡እንሑዳለን፡ āyrānih innihādäl-
län.

I will go with you (f.): አብረኸ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyirryeš
ihādállau^h, pl. አብረንኸ፡እንሑዳለን፡ āyrāniš inni-
hādállän.

I will go with you (pol.): አብረዎ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyir-
rye^wo ihādállau^h, pl. አብረነዎ፡እንሑዳለን፡ āyranā^wo
nnihādállän.

I will go with you (pl.): አብሯችሁ፡እሑዳለኑ፡ āyirry-
yáččyuh (§ 7*d*) ihādállau^h, pl. አብረናችሁ፡እንሑዳ-
ለን፡ āyranáččyuh innihādállän.

(possessing) ባለ- bāla- (§ 9*d*).

The man with the tent: ባለድንኳን፡ bāladūñkwān.

The woman with the sunshade: ባለጥላ፡ሴት፡ bāla-
tilā (§ 8) s'ēt.

(by means of) ብ- ba- (ya- ; § 47*a*).

gerund of ያዘ yāza (§ 44*c*).

What does he sew it with? በምን፡ይሰፋዋል፡ bamín
yisáfauāl?

What does he sew with it? ምን፡ይሰፋበታል። *min yīsafábbatāl?*

Cut it with a knife: ካራ፡ይዘህ፡ቀረጠው። *kárra yízāh (λαβών) qwūrātāu.*

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds of አለ (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

The gun burst with a bang: ጠበንጃ፡ጓ፡ብሎ፡ፈነዳ። *taḃánja gwā yǫlʷo fanádda.*

Do it with great care: በጣም፡ዝግ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው። *baṭám zǫggǫ yǫlāh ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).*

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ሔደ *háďä.*

ወጣ *wótṭä.*

ወገደ *wóggada.*

He refused to withdraw: አልሔድም፡አለ። *alhádimm ála*, pl. አንሔድም፡አሉ። *annháďimm álu*, (s.v. √ባለ).

withdraw, v.t. ወሰደ *wássaďa (wós-).*

አነሣ *anássa.*

withdrawn, be, v.p. ተወሰደ *taḃássaďa (taḃá-, -ós-).*

ተነሣ *taḃássa.*

wither, v.i. ደረቀ *dárraqa.*

withered, adj. ደረቅ *dáraq.*

(paralysed) በደን *báďin (báď-; -nn § 6).*

withers, s. መጋፋያ *magáfya* (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) በ-...፡ውስጥ *ba-(ya-, h-ka-, t-ta-) ... wüst.*

ከ-...፡በውስጥ *ka-(t-ta-)... báwúst (ya-, áu-; § 8).*

በ-...፡ግቢ *ba-(ya-) ... gǫbbi.*

(of time and distance) ከ-[ተ]-...፡ወዲህ *ka-(ta-)... wódih (-dih; § 8).*

See § 47b.

Within the house: ተቤት:ውስጥ: tay^yét wüst.

Within half an hour: ተኩል:ሰዓት:ውዲህ: tákkul
saät wódih.

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yāl^yállabbat (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ:አትሒድ: yälärsú
attíhíd, pl. -ዱ: -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ:አልሒድም: yälántä alhádím, pl. ...አንሒድም: ... annhádím.

A house without windows: መስኮት:የሌለበት:ቤት: mašk^wót (§ 52a, δ) yāl^yállabbát (§ 8) y^yēt.

In a house without windows: መስኮት:በሌለበት:ቤት: mašk^wót ya^yállabbát y^yēt.

witness, s. ምስክር mişkīr.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች:አሉህ: mişkī-
kīr^wōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መሰከረ maşákkara (-kära),
for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ya-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቧልተኛ bwáltáññā (-táñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ búdā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-táñ-).

woman, s. ሴት s^yēt.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች:ውብ:ናት: yāč wūy
nāt.

Young woman: ቁንጅ qwónj^wo, pl. also ቁናጅቶች
qwónájit^wōč (-čč § 6), ቁነጅቶች qwonajájit^wōč
(-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ባልቲት bált^yét (§ 8).

womb, s. ማሕጠን mäh(ǝ)ṭan.

ማጠን māṭan.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) ድንቅ diñq.

ታሪክ tárīk (-rik).

I think it wonderful: ደነቀኝ ። dānnaqāñ.

wonder, v.i. ደነቀው dānnaqāw (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

wonderful, adj. ግሩም gírūm.

It is wonderful: ግሩም፡ነው። gírūm (§ 8) nāw.

wonderful, be, v.i. ደነቀ dānnaqa.

wood, s. (substance) እንጨት (ǝ)nčǝt [-ጨት -čät].

(forest) ውድማ wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

It is made of wood: የንጨት፡ነው። yänčǝt (§§ 47a,

7a, 8) nāw.

woof, s. ፈትል fátil (fát-).

wool, s. የበግ፡ጠጉር yäbāg (-äyā-; §§ 47a, 70) tāgwūr.

woollen cloth, s. ማቅ māq.

word, s. ነገር nágar (-gär).

ቃል qāl.

See § 52a, δ.

work, s. ስራ sírā.

(employment) ተግባር tágbār (-gyār; § 8).

The work is not finished: ስራ፡አልፈታም። síra al-

fättām, or ስራ፡አልተፈታም። síra altafättām.

Has he got work? ተግባር፡አለው። tagyār állau?

Hard work: ትግልት፡ትገደል (§ 8).

It needs hard work: በትግልት፡ነው። baṭigǝltǝ (§ 7d)

nāw.

work, v.i. & t. ሰራ sárrā (sár-).

He works: ይሰራል። yisáral, f. ትሰራለች። tiṣarálläč,

pol. & pl. ይሰራሉ። yisarállu.

He doesn't work: **አይሰራም** :: **āṣṣārām**, f. **አትሰራም** :: **attisārām**, pol. & pl. **አይሰሩም** :: **āṣṣārum**.

He has worked well: **መልካም:ሰርቷል** :: **maḵām sār-tōāl**, f. ... **ሰርታለች** :: ... **särtálläč**, pl. ... **ሰርተዋል** :: ...**särtāuāl**.

He has not worked well: **መልካም:አልሰራም** :: **maḵām alsārām**, f. ... **አልሰራችም** :: ... **alsārāččīm**, pl. ... **አልሰሩም** :: ... **alsārūm**.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: **በቀን:አይሰሩም፤በውል:ነው:እንጂ** :: **baqān āṣṣārum, baūl nāunji**.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: **ይህ:ጩኸት:ዝም:አስቷል:ስራ:አይቻለኝም** :: **yḥe čúhat zimm iṣṭil sṣra āṣṣālānnīm**.

work for, v.t. **አገለገለ** **agalāggala**.

How many years have you worked for him? **ስንት:ዓመት:አገለገለህው** :: **sint āmat agalāggalhāu?**, ... him (pol.)? ... **አገለገለሃቸው** :: **agalāggalhāččāu?**

work hard, v.i. **ታገለ** **tāggala**.

He works hard: **ይታገላል** :: **yittāggalāl**, pl. **ይታገላሉ** :: **yittāggalāllu**.

He doesn't work hard: **አይታገልም** :: **aittāggalīm**, pl. **-ሉም** :: **-lum**.

workman, s. **ሰራተኛ** **sarrātāññā** (sär-, -tāñ-).

world, s. **ዓለም** **ālam**.

worm, s. **ትል** **til** (§ 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

worn, be, v.p. **ተለበሰ** **talābbasa**.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) worn? **እንዴት:ይለበሳል** :: **ndyét yillābbasāl?**

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not worn: **አይለበስም** :: **ailābbasīm**.

worn out, adj. (of inanimate objects) ወራጅ wurráj (§ 8).

These clothes are worn out: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ወራጅ፡ነው።
yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) wurráj naü.

worn out, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamaü (im-
pers. § 43a).

(of inanimate objects) አለቀ állaqa.

See § 63d, e.

It is worn out: አልቋል። álqôäl, pl. አለቀዋል። ál-
qauäl.

He (it) is worn (tired) out: ደከሞታል። dákiṃ^wotäl,
f. ደከሞታል። dákiṃôätäl, pol. & pl. ደከሞታል።
dákiṃôäččauäl.

He (it) is old and worn out: አረጅ፡አበቃ። arájjä,
ayáqqa (§ 74c).

I am worn out: ደከሞኛል። dákiṃ^wonñäl, pl. ደከሞ
ናል። dákiṃ^wonnäl.

worried, be, v.i. & p. (troubled) ቸገረው čággaraü (-gär-;
impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I am worried: ቸገረኝ። čággärän, pl. -ረን። -rän.

worry, s. ቸጋር čiggār (§ 8).

worry, v.t. (trouble) አስቸገረ asčággara (-gära).

(pester) ነገነለ nāzānnaza.

Don't worry me: አታስቸግረኝ። attāščággirän, pl.
-ሩኝ። -ruñ.

አትነገንዝኝ። attináznižän, pl.
-ዙኝ። -zuñ.

Don't worry us: አታስቸግረን። attāščággirän, pl.
-ሩን። -run.

አትነገንዝን። attináznižän, pl.
-ዙን። -zun.

He (it) worries me: **ያስቸግረኛል** :: yāsčággiräññāl,
pl. **-ሩኛል** :: -ruññāl.

ይነዝንዝኛል :: yinäḻánnijäññāl,
pl. **-ዘኛል** :: -zuññāl.

He (it) worries us: **ያስቸግረናል** :: yāsčággirännāl,
pl. **-ሩናል** :: -runnāl.

ይነዝንዝናል :: yinäḻánnizännāl,
pl. **-ዘናል** :: -zunnāl.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** káffā (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ** ka-, **ተ** ta- (§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፍቷል** :: káftōāl, pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tāuāl.
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገደ** sāggada (sāggäda).

worth, be, v.i. **አክለ** ákkala (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል** :: yíhe min yáhlāl?
(Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህላሉ** ::
nnäzzih min yahlálu? (Š. **ያክላሉ** :: yákkilálu).

It isn't worth that: **ይህንን፡አያህልም** :: yihännän a^yáhl-
lüm (Š. **አያክልም** :: a^yákkilüm), pl. **-ሉም** :: -lum.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡እኩል፡ያህላል** :: yäyírr
úkkul yáhlāl (Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ደንቅ፡ነበር** :: diñq nábbär.

wound, s. **ቀሰል** qwūsil.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቁሰለ** aqwóssaḻa.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** wóggā (^wóḡ-).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቁሰለሀው** :: aqwóssaḻahāu?
ወጋሀው :: wóggahāu?

He (it) wounded me: **አቁሰለኝ** :: aqwóssaḻaḻ.

ወጋኝ :: wóggāñ.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቁሰለኝም** :: ala^yqwóssaḻ-
läññim.

አልወጋኝም :: alwóggan-
ñim.

wound, be, v.p. ተጠመመ *təṭamátṭama*, round, በ- *ba-*
(*ṽa-*; § 47*a*).

It is (has been) wound round it: ተጠጥጥበታል።
təṭamtīm^wobbātāl, pl. ተጠጥጥመውበታል። *təṭam-*
tīmaúbbātāl.

wound (up), be, v.i. & p. (of clock, etc.) መላ *mállā*.

ጥላ *m^wóllā*.

Is it (has it been) wound up? መልቷል። *máltóāl?*

ጥልቷል። *m^wóltóāl?*

wounded, adj. ቀሰለኛ *qwuśláññā* (-*láñ-*).

wounded, be, v.i. & p. (torn) ቁሰለ *qwośśala*.

(penetrated) ተወጋ *təwóggā* (*təuó-*).

See § 63*d, e*.

Are you wounded? ተወግተሃል። *təuógtähāl?*

Where are you wounded? ተጥንህ፡ቁሰልህ። *təṣṣinīh*
(§§ 47*a*, 15) *qwośśalh?*

woven, be, v.p. ተፈተለ *təfátṭala* (-*fátṭala*).

wrap, v.t. (roll up) ጠቀለለ *təqállala*.

(cover) ሸፈነ *šáffana* (*šáf-*).

Wrap it up in a cloth: በጨርቅ፡ጠቅልለው። *bačárq*
táqlilāu.

በጨርቅ፡ሸፍነው። *bačárq*
šáffinau.

wrapped, be, v.p. (rolled up) ተጠቀለለ *təṭaqállala*.

(wrap oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ *təšáffana*
(*täšáf-*).

It is to be wrapped in a cloth:

በጨርቅ፡ይጠቅለል። *bačárq yittáqlal*.

በጨርቅ፡ይሸፈን። *bačárq yiššáffan*.

wrapping-cloth, s. መጠቅለያ *məṭəqláyā* (-*təq-*, -*áiyā*).

wrestle, v.i. ታገለ *tággala*.

wrestling, s. ትግል *tígil*.

Can he write? **ḡṭḡ-ḡ** :: yit̪ifāl?

writer, s. **ጣፈ** táfí.

G. **ጻፈ** šáfi.

writing, s. **ጥፈት** tífat (G. **ጽ**- sǝ́-; -fät).

Writing materials: **መጣፊያ** maṭáfya (G. **መጽ**- maṣā-).

written, be, v.p. **ተጣፈ** taṭáfä (G. **ተጽ**- taṣā-).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) **ገጻፋ** gaḍáfä.

That's wrong (not correct): **ይህ፡በሥራትም፡አይደለ።**

y|he ṽaṣirátimm áǝdäl, or **ይህ፡በውልም፡አይደለ።**

y|he ṽaṭulimm áǝdäl, (§ 7d).

Or use parts of **ሳተ** sätä (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: **ቁጥረህ፡ሳትህ።** qwóṭräh

sáth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) **በደል** báḍal (bádäl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. **ገደፈ** gáddafä (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafau (impers.

§ 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He is wrong: **ገድኝል።** gádfōäl.

ተገድፎታል። tagádf^wotäl.

wrong, do, v.i. **በደለ** báddala (bád-).

He has done wrong: **በድላል።** báddilōäl, pol. & pl.

በድለዋል። báddilāuäl.

You have done wrong: **በድለሃል።** báddilāhāl, pl.

በድላችኋል። báddiláččyuhāl (§ 7d).

wrung (out), be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** taṭammaqa.

X

Xerus sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ**

šálä, usually f. (§ 54c).

Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzāggǎ.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ። attazzāga.

year, s. ዓመት āmat (āmät; § 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ፡ zānd(ī)r^{wo} (zān-).

Last year (adv.): አምና፡ āmnǎ.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ፡ዓመት፡ bammimāṭa
(§ 62c) āmät.

Five years: አምስት፡ዓመት፡ āmmist āmät.

Five years ago: ታምስት፡ዓመት፡በፊት፡ támmit (§ 7a)
āmät yǎfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት፡ዓመት፡አደረገ፡ āmmist āmät
adǎrraga.

In five years' time: አምስት፡ዓመት፡ bámmist āmät.

Every year: በመት፡በመት፡ bámat yāmät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት፡ዓመት፡ sint āmät?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጩኸ č'óha (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bíčǎ.

yes, adv. አወን áwon (áuwon, áuω);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም።—እወደዋለኝ።
attiwóddāum?—iwóddāuállāu^h.

Yes indeed! እውነት፡ነው። unát (§ 8) nǎu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tǐlánt (§ 8).

ትላንትና tǐlántinǎ.

፳. ትናንት tǐnánt (§ 8).

ትናንትና tǐnántinǎ.

The day before yesterday: ተትናንት: ወድያ: taṭi-
nánt wódya, or ሠልስትና: salíst(i)nǎ.
yet, adv. ንና gánǎ.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና: አልሑዱምዶ: ግና። gána al-
háduummwí? (s.v. ወዶ).

Not yet: ንና: ነው: ግና። gánǎ (§ 8) nǎu.
yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ taṃárraka.

(to persuasion) አሺ: አለ (i)šši (-šji, -šy) ála.

(to pressure) ለበጥ: አለ lábatṭ (-áya-) ála.

G. ለጥ: አለ laṭṭ (lätt) ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

yoke, s. ቀምበር qámbar (-bär).

ወስኮ wósk^{wo}.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ támmaḍa.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ taṭámmaḍa.

yolk, s. አስኳል áskwál (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ yǎ, also prefix yǎ-, f. ያች yǎč (-čč), pl. አነ
ዚያ (i)nnázyǎ (-náz-, አለ- illá-, -láz-) or አኒያ (i)n-
nyǎ (አሊያ illyǎ).

See §§ 8, 13a; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ kázyǎ (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázyǎ (táz-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12a: the disjunctive forms are
usually omitted unless they are
emphatic (§ 60b).

አንተ ánta (-tä).

አንት ant (q.v.)

f. አንቺ ánči.

አንች anč (q.v.).

pol. አርሰዎ írsá^{wo} (አሰ- íssá-, -ስዎ -s^{wo},
አርሶ írs^{wo}, አስዎ, አሶ íss^{wo}; § 8).

pol., but less so than አርሰዎ, አንቱ
ántu (see Appendix B § 12a).

pl. **አላንት** ስለላንት (**አና-** (i)nná-; § 8; **-ንት** -ntā, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) **-ሀ** -h, f. **-ሽ** -š, pol. **-(ጸ)ዎ** **-(ጸ)ዎት** **-(ጸ)ዎተ**, pl. **-ፈችሁ** **-ፈር(ሮ)ህ** (**-ፈር(ሮ)ህ** § 7d); see § 12c.

The suffix corresponding to **አንቱ** is **-ኑ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-uh, after a vowel -u^h, § 7d), see App. B § 12c.

(acc. emph.) **አንተን** ántan (-tän), f. **አንቺን** ánčín, pol. **እርሰዎን** írsá^won (**እሰ-** íssá-, etc.; § 8), **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንትን** ስለላንቲን (**አና-** (i)nná-, **-ንትን** -ntān, -ntän).

You there! **አንተ፡ሰው።** antá (§ 8) saü!

He saw you: **አየሀ።** áyyäh.

„ you (f.): **አየሽ።** áyyäš.

„ you (pol.): **አየዎ።** áyyä^wo (**አየዎት።** áyyä^wot).
አየኑ። áyyä^hu.

„ you (pl.): **አየችሁ።** áyyáččihu (**-ፈርህ**).

We saw you: **አየንሀ።** áyyäniḥ.

„ you (f.): **አየንሽ።** áyyäniš.

„ you (pol.): **አየነዎ።** áyyäna^wo (**-ነዎት።** -na^wot).

አየንዎ። áyyän^wo (**-ንዎት።** -n^wot).

አየንኑ። áyyänhwü (-nuh).

„ you (pl.): **አየናችሁ።** áyyänáččihu (**-ፈርህ**).

I will give you it (them § 61a):

እሰጠሃለኑ። isatāhállā^hu.

እሰጥሃለኑ። isatihállā^hu (App. B § 12c).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61a):

እሰጥሻለኑ። isatīšállā^hu.

I will give you (pol.) it (them § 61a):

አሰጠዎ አለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{oállau}^{\text{h}}$.

አሰጠዎ ታለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{otállau}^{\text{h}}$.

አሰጥዎ አለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{oállau}^{\text{h}}$.

አሰጥዎ ታለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{otállau}^{\text{h}}$.

አሰጠኋለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{h}}\text{wállau}^{\text{h}}$ ($\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{h}}\text{uállau}^{\text{h}}$).

I will give you (pl.) it (them § 61a):

አሰጣኝኋለኩ። $\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{h}}\text{äččihwállau}^{\text{h}}$ ($\text{isat}_\text{a}^{\text{h}}\text{äččyu-hállau}^{\text{h}}$).

They will give you it (them § 61a): ይሰጡሃል። $\text{yis}_\text{a}^{\text{h}}\text{-tuhāl}$.

young, adj. ትንሽ tinnjış , intensive pls. ትንንሽ tinnjnnjış ,
-ንሹች $-\text{nnjış}^{\text{w}}\text{öč}$ (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ tjttinnjış ,
-ንሹች $-\text{nnjış}^{\text{w}}\text{öč}$ (-čč § 6), very young.

ሶታ $\text{s}^{\text{w}}\text{ötä}$.

Young man: አሽከር፡ áškar (-kär).

ጐብዝ፡ gwóbaz (gwóyaz), pl. also ጐብ

ዛዝስት gwóbazázist (gwóyaz -; § 8).

your, poss. pron. (addressing one) -ሀ -h, f. -ሽ -š, pol.

-ጳ $-\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{o}$ (- $\text{a}^{\text{w}}\text{o}$), -ኩ -hwü (-ሁ -hu,
-uh, -u^h, App. B § 12b).

(addressing more than one) -፳ችሁ-

-äč(č)ihu (-äč(č)yuh § 7d), (§ 12b).

yours, poss. pron. (addressing one) ያንተ yántä , f. ያንቺ

yánči , pol. የርሰዎ $\text{yársá}^{\text{w}}\text{o}$ (§ 8), ያንቱ

yántu (App. B § 12a).

(addressing more than one) የላንት

yállánt or የናንት yánnánt (§ 8).

See §§ 7a, 12a, 47a, 70.

youth, s. (abstract) አሽከርነት áškarinnat (-kär-, -nät).

ጐብዝና gwübzinnä (gwüyz-).

Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Zea mays, s. የበሕር፡ማሽላ yābāhīr (yāyā-) māššǝllā.

zebra, s. የሜዳ፡አሀያ yām^yéda ahíy(y)ǎ (-dāh-), (§ 52a, δ).

Zizyphus mucronata and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገባ ራጎጃ gábǎ (gáyǎ).

Z. spina-Christi: አበተራ abattár^ye (ay-, -ättár-).

፩. ቁርቁር qurqúr(r)ǎ.

ADDENDA.

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

abolish, v.t. ሻረ ሻራ.

abolished, be, v.p. ተሻረ ተሻራ (täš-).

It ought to be abolished: ይሻር፡ነበር። yǐššār nábbar.

It ought not to be abolished: አይሻርም፡ነበር። aǐš-šārīm nábbar.

abolition, s. ሻረት ሻሬት (-rät).

abortion, s. ሻል ሻል (šil).

acquiesce, v.i. አሺ፡አለ (ǎ)šši (-ši, -šʷ) ála.

በጀ፡አለ bájjä (báj-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ lätṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábatṭ (-áṽa-) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

adhere, v.i. ተጣበቀ ተጣበቀ.

It adheres: ይጣበቃል። yǐṭṭábbaqāl, pl. ይጣበቃሉ። yǐṭṭabbaqállu.

It does not adhere: አይጣበቅም። aǐṭṭábbaqīm, pl. -ቅም። -qum.

advantage, s. ፍሬ ፍሬ, pl. ፍሬዎች ፍሬʷōč (-čč § 6).

affection, s. ፍቅር ፍቅር.

affectionate, adj. ፍቅረኛ ፍቅ(ǎ)rǎññā (-rǎñ-).

aged, adj. (elderly) ሽማግሌ šimāgǎllʷe (-gǎllʷe).

aim, v.i. & t. **ደገኝ** dággana (dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): **ደገንበት** = dágginibbat, pl. **ደገኑበት** = dágginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): **አትደገንበት** = attidágginibbat, pl. **-ገኑበት** = -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): **ደገንሁበት** = dágganhubbat.

I didn't aim at him (it): **አልደገንሁበትም** = aldägganhúbbatim.

aimed, be, v.p. **ተደገኝ** tadággana (-dág-), at, **ቡ-ባ-** (ya-; § 47a).

alternately, adv. **በየፈረቃው** bayyäfaraqáu (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) **ተፈረቀ** tafarár-raqa.

alternately, do, v.t. **አፈረቀ** affarárraqa.

alternation, s. **ፈረቃ** faraqā (§ 8).

always, adv. **ወትሮ** wótr^{wo}.

ant-hill, s. Š. **ኩይሳ** kúyyisā (§ 52a, d).

anus, s. (not Š.) **ሙርጥ** murt.

ascend, v.i. **ሽቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iy) ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? **መንገዱ፡ሽቅብ፡ይለል** = máñ-gadu šíqqiy yflāl?

Ascension, s. **ዕርገት** írgat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! **ገድጌ** = gwódin!

assist, v.i. & t. **አገዛ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. **አስተደገዙን** = istiyígazun.

Š. **አስተደገዙን** = istiyággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. **አስተደገዟቸው** = istiyígaz-wáččäu.

Š. **አስተደገዟቸው** = istiyag-gizwáččäu.

assisted, be, v.p. ታገዝ tággaza.

He will be assisted: ይታገዛል ። yittággazāl, pol. & pl. ይታገዛሉ ። yittaggazállu.

Assumption, s. ፍልሰታ fīlsátā (16th to 21st ነሐሴ, s.v. calendar), sometimes f. (§ 54e).

asthma, s. ስምብብ símbab (-ay).

He has asthma: ስምብብ፡ይዞታል ። símbab yíz^wotāl.
asthmatic, adj. ስምብባም símbabám (-ayám; § 8).

attend, v.i. (to, v.t.) ልብ፡አደርገ ለቤ ልደርገልኝ ። libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Attend to it: ልብ፡አደርገልኝ ። libb ádrigillat (árgillat § 7d).

Attend to this: ይህንን፡ልብ፡አደርገው ። yihánnän libb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

back, be put, v.p. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

back, put, v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Put it back into its place: ተስፍረው፡መለሰው ። ta-sífrau mállisāu, pl. -ሱት ። -sut.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. መጫ müččä.

Š. ጀም jámm^wo.

bank, s. (commercial) ግምጃ፡ቤት gimjá-b^yēt (-y^yēt; § 8).

†ባንክ bañk.

basket, s. (bowl-shaped) ቅምብቻ qimbjččä.

ጮጮ č^wóč^wo.

bath, s.

I am going to have a bath: ገላዬን፡አታጠባለኝ ። gálajen (§ 56c) ittätṭayállāu^h.

bed, s. (-clothes) ተፍራሽ f(i)ráš.

before, adv. (time and place) በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

(time) ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

belt, s. Š. ቀበቶ qabátt^{wo} (qayá-).

bend down, v.i. (bend oneself down, v.r.) ተደፋ tädáffä.

Bend down: ተደፋ። tädáfa, pl. ተደፋ። tädáfu.

If you bend down: ብተደፋ። bittiddáffa, pl. -ፋ። -ffu.

bend down, v.t. ደፋ dáffa.

Bend it down: ደፋው። dífau, pl. ደፋት። dífut.

bent, adj. ገብጣ gwobátä (-wá-).

bent down, be, v.p. ተደፋ tädáffä.

bicycle, s. ተሳይጣን፡ፈረስ yäsaitán (s.v. የ-, §§ 47, 70) fáras.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǎlliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tǎllǎlliq, -ልቅች
-lliq^{wöč} (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ tǐtǎlliq, -ልቅች -lliq^{wöč}
(-čč § 6), very big.

blossom, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

blotting-paper, s. ተግምጠጫ māmṭáčä (-táčä).

bother, s. ቸጋር čǝggār (§ 8).

bother, v.i. & t. አስቸገረ asčǎggara (-gara).

ነሥነሥ nažǎnnaza.

S.v. worry.

Don't bother: ዝም፡በል። zimm bał, pl. ዝም፡በሉ።
zimm bálu.

bothered, be, v.i. ቸገረው čǎggaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

bung, s. መደፈኛ madfāñä (-fāñä), usually f. (§ 54c).

bung (up), v.t. ደፈነ dáffana (dáffāna).

Bung it up: ደፈነው። dífanaü, pl. -ት። -nut.

bunged up, adj. ደፍን dífin.

bunged (up), be, v.p. ተደፈነ tädáffana (-dáffāna).

It is to be bunged up: ይደፈን። yiddáfan, pl. -ት።
-nu.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ፡ያዘ síra yāza (§ 44c, § 63d, e).

I am busy: ስራ፡ይዝለኝ። síra yižžállau^h (App. B
§ 44c), pl. ስራ፡ይዘናል። síra yǝzanāl.

buy, v.i. & t.

I should have bought it: (as rendered on p. 43, and, perhaps more commonly) ገዝቼ፡ነበር። gázjǝ-čʼe nábbar (§§ 61*b*, 81*d*).

called, cause to be, v.t. አስጠራ astárrä (§ 68).

Calotropis procera (Broun, Cat. 347), s. ጦብያ tʷóbbyä.

cancel, v.t. ሻረ šára.

cancelled, be, v.p. ተሻረ tašára (täš-).

It is (has been) cancelled: ተሻረዋል። táširōäl.

cancellation, s. ሻረት šírat (-rät).

captive, adj. & s. አስረኛ asráññä (-rân-).

(taken in war) adj. ምርክ mǝrk.

s. ምርክ mǝrkʷo.

adj. & s. ምርክኛ mǝrk-kʷónñä.

See § 52*a*, δ.

Carduus sp., s. ሹኸሌ kwóšälʼe (§ 52*a*, δ), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

careless, adj. ቸልተኛ čällitáññä (-táñ-).

careless, be (become), v.i. ቸል፡አለ čáll ála.

G. & B. ቸላ፡አለ čála ála.

Š. ቸላ፡አለ čǝlla ála.

S.v. √በለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

carelessness, s. ቸልታ čállitā.

cart (carriage), s. ሽጋራ gári.

Carthamus tinctorius (Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሱፍ sūf.

Cassia goratensis (Broun, Cat. 166), s. ዝግግ zigǝttä.

G. ደግግ digǝttä.

castrate, v.t. ሰለበ sállaba (-aʼa).

castrated, adj. ሰለብ silb (-ly).

ጎማዳ gʷomádä.

castrated, be, v.p. ተሰለበ tašállaba (täš-, -aʼa).

caterpillar, s. ተምች tamč (tämč; § 52*a*, δ), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ taráddä (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ ፡ taradiččállau^h, pl. ተረድ ተናል ፡ tarádtanāl.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል ፡ tarádtahāl?, pol. ተረድ ተዋል ፡ tarádtāuāl?, pl. ተረድታችኋል ፡ tarádtäč-yuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ zóm̐m̐ara (—mära).

chatter, v.i. ለፋለፈ lafállafa.

He chatters: ይለፋለፍል ፡ yilafállifāl, pl. ይለፋለፍሉ ፡ yilafállifallu.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ ፡ attiláffif, pl. -ልፉ ፡ -lifu.

chatterbox, s. ምላሰኛ m̐lāsáũññä (—sáũ-).

ለፍላፈ lafláfi.

ለፍላፋ lafláffä.

cheese, s. መጣጣ: አይብ maṭáṭa áib (áiy, maṭāṭáiy).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qw̐r̐áṭṭama.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው ፡ qw̐rt̐imāu, pol. ይቁርጥሙት ፡ yiqw̐rt̐imut.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው ፡ attiqw̐rt̐imāu, pol.

አይቁርጥሙት ፡ aīqw̐rt̐imut.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqw̐r̐áṭṭama.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ čayṭ.

close together, adj. ግጥም g̐ṭṭim (-imm § 6).

close(r § 58*b*) together, be, v.i. ግጥም: አለ g̐ṭṭimm (§ 6)

ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: አቃው ፡

ግጥም: ይበል ፡ iqāu (§ 52*a*) g̐ṭṭim yiyā.

The things are not to be (so) close together: አቃው ፡

ግጥም: አይበል ፡ iqāu g̐ṭṭimm áiyā.

The things are (too) close together: አቃው፡ግጥም፡

ብሏል። íqau gíttim bílōāl.

close(r § 58*b*) together, stand, v.i. ተነበቡ፡ ጥጥባብ፡
(-ayá-, -bāru).

Stand close(r) together: ተነበቡ። ጥጥባብ፡.

close (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ ልፍፍጥ (dǎffāṇa).

Close it up: ደፈነው። ልፍፍጥ, pl. -ት፡፡ -nut.

Don't close it up: አትደፈነው። attǐdǎṇāu, pl. -ት፡፡
-nut.

closed (up), adj. ደፍነ ልፍፍጥ.

closed (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ጥጥባብ፡
(-dǎffāṇa).

Let it be closed up: ይደፈን። yiddǎṇa, pl. -ት፡፡ -nu.

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ግጥም ልፍፍጥ, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

Coleus gomphophyllus (H. M. Broun), s. ጉደራ ግጥም፡
(-dǎrá; § 8), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

colic, s.

He (it) has colic: አንጅቱን፡ ታግሏል። ánjätun (§ 56*c*)
támmōāl (§ 63*d*).

Colobus guereza (Guidi, Vocab. p. 728), s. ጉሬዛ ግራጅሬ
(§ 52*a*, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

colon, s. (med.) ደንደን ልፍፍጥ፡.

commission, s. (commercial) ጉርሻ ግራጅሬ.

(errand) መላክት ልፍፍጥ (§ 8).

The commission is 1%: ጉርሻ፡ ከመቶ፡ አንድ፡ ነው።
ግራጅሬ ልፍፍጥ፡ ልፍፍጥ፡ ልፍፍጥ፡.

conduit, s. ቡምብ፡ ልፍፍጥ፡.

ቡምብ፡ ልፍፍጥ፡.

conquer, v.i. & t. ደል፡ አደረገ ልፍፍጥ፡.

ደል፡ ነገ ልፍፍጥ፡.

conquered, be, v.p. ደል፡ ሆነ ልፍፍጥ፡.

ደል፡ ተነገ ልፍፍጥ፡.

control, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (lávaṭṭ) adárraga.

He (pol.) controls them: G. ለጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። laṭṭ
yādärgwáččäuāl.

Š. ለበጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። lá-
vaṭṭ yādärgwáččäu-
āl.

convince, v.t. አስረዳ asráddä.

convinced, be, v.i. & p. ተረዳ taráddä (tär-; § 63*d, e*).

Are you convinced? ተረድተሃለህ። tarádtahállwí?
(s.v. ወይ), pol. ተረድተዋለህ። tarádtäuállwí?

I am convinced: ተረድቻለኝ። taradiččállau^h (§ 7*d*),
pl. ተረድተናል። tarádtanāl.

I am not convinced: አልተረዳሁም። altaráddahum,
pl. አልተረዳንም። altaráddanīm.

Coreopsis macrantha (H. M. Broun), s. አዳበባ adābābā
(-āyāyā; § 52*a, δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

cork, s. (stopper) መድፈኛ madfāñā (-fāñā), usually f.
(§ 54*c*).

cotton soil, s. Š. መረሬ máraṛ^{ve} (-rär-).

cranium, s. ቁንቅላት činqillát (činq-; § 8).

creak, v.i.

I don't like things that creak: የሚንኳኳ፡አልወድም።
yämmiñkwákkwa alwóddim.

crooked, adj. ገብጣ gwobáṭā (-wā-).

crowd (together), v.i. ተነበቡ tanābábbāru (-ayá-, -bāru).

Don't crowd: አትነበቡ። attinnaṇyāvaru.

Crucifixion, s. ስቅለት síqlat (-lät).

ስቅለተ፡ክርስቶስ síqlataṭ (-läṭa; § 9*d*) kri-
st^{wós}.

custom house, s. ተገምሩክ gúmrük.

†ጁምሩክ júmrük.

Cynoglossum caeruleum (H. M. Broun), s. ጭገገት čig^wó-g^wot (§ 8).

ፍርሽጥጥ firšštinu.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

dark(er § 58b), be, v.i. ጠቁር፡አለ tǎq^wworr (tǎq^wworr) ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44a).

It is darker than this: ተዚህ፡ጠቁር፡ይላል ። tǎzzíh tǎq^wworr yílāl.

Datura stramonium, s. Š. አጠፋሪስ atafáris.

day, s.

A few days: ሰሞን፡ sǎm^won.

In a few days: ቅርብ፡ቀን፡ qírvǐ qan.

በዚህ፡ሰሞን፡ bǎzzíh sǎm^won.

deafness, s. ደንቁርነት dañq^worínnat (-nät).

decrease, v.t. አሳነሰ asánnasa.

defend, v.t. መከተ፡ለ- mǎkkatǎ la- (§ 47a).

Delphinium dasycaulon (H. M. Broun), s. የመስቀል፡አበባ yämǎsqal (§§ 47a, 70) ábabǎ (áyabǎ; § 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

depose (dismiss from office), v.t. ሻረ ሻራ šára.

deposed, be, v.p. ተሻረ tašára (täš-).

Has he (pol.) been deposed? ተሻረዋል። täšíraūāl?

deposition, s. ሻረት šírat (-rät).

deride, v.t. ሣቀ፡በ- sǎqa ba- (vǎ-; § 47a).

derision, s. ሣቅ sāq.

descend, cause or allow to, v.t. አስወረደ aswórrada.

desert, s. በዳ báda (bádā).

ምድረ፡በዳ mǐdrǎ (§ 9d) báda (bádā, vǎ-, vǎ-, § 7d).

dik-dik, s. Š. የንሹ yǎnšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

diminish, v.t. አሳነሰ asánnasa.

dirty (make), v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

Don't make it dirty: **አታሳድፈው።** attāsáddifaû,
pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) **ነውር** nâûr.

distressed, be, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čáñnaqqaû (impers. § 43a).

ተጨነቀ tačáñnaqqa.

See § 63d, e.

ditch, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbă (-dyă).

G. **ጉድብያ** gúdbyă (-dyyă).

docile, adj. **ለማዳ** lammadă (-măddă).

Dorylus (*Anomma*) *nigricans*, s. **ጉንዳን** gwündân (§ 8;
§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) **አጠበቀ** atăb-
baqqa.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) **ጠበቀ**
ተăbbaqqa (type A § 34; § 63d, e).

It is doubled: **ጠብቋል።** tăyqôâl.

Is it double? **ጠብቋለደ።** tăyqôâllwî? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It isn't doubled: **አልጠበቀም።** altăbbaqqam.

doubt, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tîrîttâri.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) **አለመ** állama.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. **ታለመ** tăllama.

dried meat, s. **ቋንጣ** qwăntă.

duiker, s. Š. **የንሹ** yăñšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) **ቀደም** qád(d)am
(-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqqád-
(d)am (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58b), be, v.i. **ቀደም፡አለ** qád(d)amm (§ 6)
álla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

Let him come early this afternoon : ተኩለቀን፡ወዲያ፡
 ቀደም፡ብሎ፡ይምጣ። takkúlaqan wōdyá qáḏ(d)am
 bíl^{wo} (qáḏ(d)ammī yíl^{wo} § 7d) yímṭa, pl. ... ቀደም፡
 ብለው፡ይምጡ። ... qáḏ(d)am bílāu (qáḏ(d)ammī
 yílāu) yímṭu.

eighteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስምንተኛ asrāsimmintáññā
 (-táñ-; § 20b).

eighth, ord. num. ስምንተኛ simmintáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

eighth (¹/₈), s. ስምንተያ፡[-ንጉያ] simmintíyyā (§ 20c, § 52a, δ).

eightieth, ord. num. ሰማንያኛ samānyáññā (§ 20b).

eleventh, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሐንደኛ asrāhandáññā (-dáñ-;
 § 20b).

eleventh (¹/₁₁), s. አሥራ፡ሐንድያ፡[ሐንዲያ] asrāhandíyyā
 (§ 20c, § 52a, δ).

enceinte, be (become), v.i. አረገዝኝ arággazäč (-čč § 6;
 § 63d, e).

endure, v.i. (last) ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

engine, s. ባቡር bábüṛ (báyüṛ § 7d; § 8).

epiglottis, enlargement (hypertrophy) of, s. አንጥል (i)ntil.

errand, s. መላክት málákt (§ 8).

error, s. (inaccuracy) ግድፈት gǫdfat.

eunuch, s. ስልብ silb (-ly).

ጎማዳ g^{wo}omádā.

Euphorbia sp. (spurge), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tár-), usu-
 ally f. (§ 54c).

examine, v.t. ጎረጎረ gwórággora (-rógg-).

Examine it : ጎርጎረው። gwórgwüṛāu, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

examined, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwórággora (-rógg-).

Has the baggage been examined? አቃ፡ተጎርጎረል።

íqa tagwórgwüṛōāl?

exceedingly, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq^{wo} (átvi-, áṭbiq^{wo}, -iyq-).

expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiḥf ála (not Š.).

እንትፍ፡አለ (ǝ)ntiḥf (-tüff) ála.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ tazarágga (täzär-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፡ድረስ፡ይዘረጋ።
istäwǝdʾét díras yizzarágga!

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍ፡አለ gʷófaḥf ála.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiḥf (-füff) ála.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very fat : ጎፈፍ፡ብሏል። gʷófaḥfǝ (፡፡ § 7d, G. ጉፍፍ፡
gúfiḥfǝ) yǝlǝal.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፡አባት- yēt abbát- with personal
suffixes (§ 12b) is, like ምን፡አባት- min abbát- etc.,
a term of abuse.*

Felis caracal, s. ጫኸ፡አንበሳ čōāhi anbássā (ambá-
anyá- § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).

fever, s. ሽ. ዎባ wóbā (wóyā).

fibre, s. ቃጫ qāčā.

Ficus vasta (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ wárkā (wór-, ዋር-
wár-).

fifteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡አምስተኛ asrammistáññā
(-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ ammistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth ($\frac{1}{5}$), s. አምስትያ፡[አምስቲያ] ammistíyyā (§ 20c,
§ 52a, d).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምሳኛ amsáññā (§ 20b).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ takása.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ kása.

firm, be, v.i. ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

first (at), adv. በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

fist, s. Ṣ. ጡጫ túččā (§ 52a, γ).

flax (*Linum usitatissimum*), s. ተልባ tálbā (tāl-, -lǝā).

flower, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

fœtus, s. ሺል šil (šil).

footprint, s. ፍለጋ fǫllágā (§ 8).

Ṣ. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋራ fārā.

See § 52a, δ.

forbidden, adj. ክልክል kilǫkkil.

foreskin, s. ወሽላ wáśálā (wáś-; § 8).

forest, s. ደን dan (-nn § 6).

Is there forest there? ደን፡አለበት ። dann álläbbat?

foretell, v.t. ተነባ tanábbā.

formerly, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

fortieth, ord. num. አርባኛ arbáññā (arǝá-; § 20b).

fourteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡አራተኛ asrārāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth, ord. num. አራተኛ arāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth (¹/₄), s. አራተኛ arāttáññā (-ትያ, -ቲያ -tíyyā).

[አ]ሩብ (ǫ)rúb (-úy).

See § 20c, § 52a, δ.

³/₄: ሶስት፡አራተኛ፡ s^wöst arāttáñña.

Friday, s.

On Friday: አርብ፡ arǝ.

Good Friday: ስቅለት፡ síqlat (-lät).

ስቅለተ፡ክርስቶስ፡ síqlata (-läta; § 9d)

krist^wós.

friendly, adj. ፍቅረኛ fiq(ǫ)rǫññā (-ráñ-).

fruit, s.—no general term; s.v. ፍሬ fǫr^e.

fungus, s. (inedible) ቀጽቻ qwúččā (§ 52a, δ).

genet cat (*Genetta abessinica*), s. አኅር ሸጋጥ (ǎṇār).

German, adj. የጀርመን yäjäarmaṇ (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

German, s. ጀርመን jārmaṇ.

Germany, s. የጀርመን፡አገር yäjäarmaṇ (§ 70) āgar (-gär).

[ጎምላ (نمس) more properly = Austria].

get, v.i.

I can't get at it now: አሁን፡እሩቅ፡ነው። áhun ǵrúq nǵū.

gift, s. ጉርሻ gúršǎ.

give, v.i. (yield to pressure) ለበጥ፡አለ láḅatṭ (-ǵya-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ latṭ (lǎtt) ála.

It doesn't give: ለበጥ፡አይልም። láyatṭ áḷim, pl. ...፡
አይሉም። ... áḷum.

gonorrhœa, s. ጨብጥ ርጃጥ.

Have you got gonorrhœa? ጨብጥ፡ይዘላል። ርጃጥ ሃ፤
z^wohāl?

good, s.

For good (always): ወትሮ፡ wótr^wo.

govern, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ latṭ (lǎtt) adǎrraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ láḅatṭ (-ǵya-) adǎrraga.

grammar, s. ተሰዋሰው sawásu (sǵuǎ-).

gratuity, s. ጉርሻ gúršǎ.

great, adj. ትልቅ tǵlliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tǵḷlliq, -ልቆች

-lliq^wōč (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ titǵlliq, -ልቆች -lliq^wōč

(-čč § 6) very great.

ground, s.

Hard ground: Š. ከረከብች kworakwǎñč.

ground-squirrel (*Xerus rutilus*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.

pp. 278, 279), s. ሸላ ሻላጌ, usually f. (§ 54c).

hairpin, s. ወለባ wǵlábǎ (-ǵǵǎ; § 8).

hand over, v.i. & t. አስረከባ asrákkaba (-rák-, -ǵya).

Hand the things over: **አቃውን፡አስረክበው።** íqāun
(§ 52a, δ) asrákkiyāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠኖ** tǎnnā (§ 63d, e).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ ጠንካራነው።** tǎn-
tōāl, tǎnkarrā (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** āuáš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šára.

It will heal: **ይሻራል።** yišǎral.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም።** āišǎrim.

It has healed: **ሻሩል።** šǎroāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም።** alsǎram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዛ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዛው።** ígazaū, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

Š. **አግዘው።** ággizāū, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

Help them: G. **አግዣው።** ígazaččāū, pl. -ዟቸው።
-zwáččāū.

Š. **አግዛቸው።** ággizáččāū, pl. -ዟቸው።
-zwáččāū.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዛ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዘም።** altággazam,
pol. & pl. -ዙም። -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዝንም።** altággaz-
nam.

Herpestes gracilis (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučǒčǒllā.

Š. **ምጥማጥ** mǐtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

hide, s. **ቆዳ** qʷódā.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-áyā-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárík (-rǐk).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáfʷo.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: በጅሁ፡
ገድፈው፡እንዳይወድቅ። bájjih (= በ- ba-, with § 47a
+ እጅህ íjjih, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddifāu ndaj-
wóddiq, pl. በጃችሁ፡ገድፉት፡... bájjáččyuh (§ 7d)
gáddifut...

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: ያደገ፡ጥፍር፡ yáddaga (s.v. አደገ) tífir.
horrify, v.t. አስደነገጠ asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) ትኩስ፡ tíkkús (túk-; § 8).
(of weather, places) እሳት፡ isát.

hotel, s. ተዎቲል wótél (§ 8).

†ሉካንያ lukándä.

hunchback, s. ጐበጣ gwobätä (-wä-).

hundredth, ord. num. መቶኛ matwónñä (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: ሁለት፡መቶኛ፡ húlatt matwónña.

hut, s. ዳስ däs.

Hystrix sp., s. ጃርት jart, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool.
pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጭጭላ mučiččllä.

Š. ምጥማጥ mĩtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. ምልክት mĩlkkĩt.

iliac bone, s. አኒላ annísä.

Impatiens Irvingii (H. M. Broun), s. ግሽርጥ gĩšřĩt.

G. ጉሽርጥ gúšřĩt.

Š. ግርሽጥ gĩršĩt.

inaccuracy, s. ግድፈት gĩdfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. ገዳፋ gadáfä.

itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** asákkakə.

አሳከከው asákkakəu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን፡አሳከከኝ** = jǝrɣajen (§ 56*c*)
asákkakəñ.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** taqwáttara (-tära).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ድፍን**- dǝfinn- (§ 6),
with personal
suffixes (§ 12*b*).

ከ- [ተ-, ለ-]...: **ድፍን**
ኣ- (ta-, la-)...
dǝfin (§ 47*b*).

Without my knowledge: **ድፍኔ**: dǝfinn^{ye}.

ተኔ፡ድፍን: tǝn^é dǝfin.

Without his knowledge: **ድፍኑ**: dǝfinnu.

ለርሱ፡ድፍን: lǝrsú dǝfin.

Without their knowledge: **ድፍናቸው**: dǝfinnǎč-
čəu.

ተርሳቸው፡ድፍን: tǝr-
sǎččəu dǝfin.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ፡ለኛ፡**

ድፍን፡ተደረገ = yǝhe lǎññǎ dǝfin tadǎrraga.

knuckle, s. **ከርኩም** kúrkum (§ 8, § 52*a, γ*).

labourer, s. **ጉራጌ** gurág^{ye}, pl. **ጉራግዮች** gurágyōč (-ōčč
§ 6).

large,| adj. **ትልቅ** tǝlliq, intensive pls. **ትልልቅ** tǝllǝlliq,
-ልቆች -lliq^{wōč} (-čč § 6), **ትትልቅ** tǝtǝlliq, **-ልቆች**
-lliq^{wōč} (-čč § 6), very large.

larva, s. **ተል** täl.

(of lepidoptera) **ተምች** tamč (tämč).

(hirsute) **አባ፡ጨጓራ** ábba čag-gwár^{re}.

(of bee) **አጭ** ič.

፩. ሀጭ hič.

See § 52a, δ; usually f. (§ 54c).

last, v.i. **ጠና** tǎnnǎ (§ 63d, e).

laughter, s. **ሣቅ** sāq.

lean, adj. (of persons) **መጣጣ** maṭātā.

lean (over), v.i. **ተጎንበከ** taḡwǝnǎbbasa.

Lean over: **ተጎንበከ፡፡** taḡwǝmbasa (§ 7d), pl. **-በሱ፡፡** -basu.

Don't lean over: **አተጎንበከ፡፡** attigggwǝmbasa, pl. **-በሱ፡፡** -basu.

leper, s.

leprous, adj. } **ለምጣም** lámṭám (§ 8).

lessen, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

like, adj.

What is it like? **አንደምንድር፡ነው፡፡** ndämíndǝr (§ 8)

nǎu?, pl. **አንደምንድር፡ናቸው፡፡** ndämíndǝr náččǎu? .

Linum usitatissimum, s. **ተልባ** tǎlbǎ (tál-, -lyǎ).

litter, s. (sweepings, etc.) **ጥራጊ** ṭirrǎgi.

ግብስብስ giḃǝsbǝs (giḃǝsyǝs).

ቂሻሻ qwǝšǎšǎ.

little, adj. **ትንሽ** tǝnnǝš, intensive pls. **ትንንሽ** tǝnnǝnnǝš, **-ንኹሽ** -nnǝš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), **ትትንሽ** tǝtǝnnǝš, **-ንኹሽ** -nnǝš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), very little.

long, adj. **ረጅም** rájjim (ráj-, **ረገም** rážžim, ráž-), intensive pls. **ረጃጅም** rajǎjjim (raj-), **-ጅምሽ** -jjim^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

loosen, v.t. አረገበ arággaba (-aṽa; § 41*d*).

አረገበ arrággaba (-aṽa; § 41*f*).

Loosen it: አርገበው። árgiṽāu, pl. -ገበት። -giṽut.

አረገበው። arrággiviṽāu, pl. -ገበት። -giṽut.

lose, v.i. (battle) ድል፡ሆነ dil h^wóna.

ድል፡ተነሣ dil tanássa.

love, v.t. አፈቀረ afáqqara.

love each other, v.i. ተፈቃቀሩ taḥaqqárru.

They don't love each other: አይፈቃቀሩም። aiḥḥa-
qáqqarum.

loving, adj. ፍቅረኛ fiq(ǝ)rǎññā (-ráñ-).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. ጪኸ፡አንበሳ čōāhi anbássa (ambá-
anyá-, § 7*d*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

mail-carrier, s. ተሰሰጠኛ bustáññā (-tǎñ-).

moist, adj. ርጥብ rǝtib (-iṽ).

Monday, s.

On Monday: ሰኞ፡ sǎñño.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. mutgigella*, Blandford,

Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጭጭላ mučǝ-

čǝllǎ.

፲. ምጥማጥ mǝt-

mát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) ጉራዝ

gurézǎ (§ 52*a*, *δ*), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) በዛ bázza (báz-).

ተጨመረ tačǝmmaṛa

(-mära).

multiply, v.t. አበዛ abázza (aṽá-, -áz-).

ጨመረ čǝmmaṛa (-mära).

አበለጠ abállata (aṽá-).

nature, s. (temperament) አመል ámal (ámäl).

neglect, v.t. G. & B. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čála ála la- (s.v. √ገለ, §§ 44a, 47a, 63d, e).

nineteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ዘጠነኛ asrāzaṭaṇáññā (-zä-tänáñ-; § 20b).

ninetieth, ord. num. ዘጠናኛ zaṭaṇáññā (zät-; § 20b).

ninth, ord. num. ዘጠነኛ zaṭaṇáññā (zätänáñ-; § 20b).

ninth ($\frac{1}{9}$), s. ዘጠንያ፡[ዘጠነያ] zaṭaṇíyyā (zätän-; § 20c, § 52a, δ).

notice, v.i. & t. ልብ፡አደረገ libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Notice him (it): ልብ፡አድርገው፡ libb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), or ልብ፡አድርገለት፡ libb ádrigillat (árg-).

I didn't notice: ልብ፡አላደረግሁም፡ libb aladárrag-hum.

I didn't notice him (it): ልብ፡አላደረግሁለትም፡ libb aladarraghúllatim.

I didn't notice this: ይህንን፡ልብ፡አላደረግሁትም፡ yi-hánnän libb aladarraghutim.

Numida ptilorrhynca (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 421–423: *N. meleagris*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 638), s. ጅግራ jǵgrā (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

on, prp. በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

Put it (them § 61b) on it: አስቀምጥበት፡ asqámmi-tibbat.

ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), s. ሰንን ság^won (§ 8).

paid as fine, be, v.p. ተከሰ taḳása.

pass, v.i. አለፈ állaḫa.

v.t. አለፈ፡ከ- állaḫa ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

He (it) has passed the house: ተቤቱ፡አልፏል፡ ta-y^vétu álfoāl, pl. ...፡አልፈዋል፡... álfaūāl.

pass through (an aperture), v.i. **ṛʼḏh** š^wóllak_ə (šól-, šál-).

v.t. **ṛʼḏh:ḡ**- š^wóllak_ə (etc.)

bə- (və-; § 47a).

He (it) has passed through here: **ḡḡḡ:ṛʼḏh:ḡ** ::

bəzzih šólkōāl.

penis, s. **Ṣ. ḡḡḡ** murt.

Pentanisia Schweinfurthii (H. M. Broun), s. **G. ṛʼḏh:ḡ**

tǝnjut.

Ṣ. ḡḡḡḡ

maṛarǝč-

čā.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

perpetually, adv. **ḡḡḡ** wótr^wo.

persist, v.i. **ḡḡ** tǝnnā (§ 63d, e).

picking out (extracting), instrument for, s.

ḡḡḡḡḡḡ maṛwontǝčā (-tǝčā).

ḡḡḡḡ maṇqǝšā.

piled (up), be, v.i. **ṛʼḏḡḡḡ** taṇabábbaraḡ (-aṇá-, -bāraḡ ;

§ 63d, e).

pip, s. **ḡḡ** fǝr^e, pl. **ḡḡḡḡ** fǝr^wōč (-čč § 6 ; § 52a, δ).

pipe, s. (to carry water) **ḡḡḡ** búmbā.

plucked (pulled) out, be, v.p. **ṛʼḏḡḡ** taṇǝqqalaḡ.

It must be pulled out: **ḡḡḡḡ** :: yǝnnǝqal, pl. **ḡḡ** ::

-lu.

plug, s. **ḡḡḡḡ** maḡfǝñā (-fǝñā), usually f. (§ 54c).

plug, v.t. **ḡḡḡ** dáffanaḡ (dáffānaḡ).

plugged, adj. **ḡḡḡ** dǝfǝn.

plugged, be, v.p. **ṛʼḏḡḡ** taḡdáffanaḡ (-dáffānaḡ).

pocket, s.

It fell out of my pocket: **ṛʼḏḡḡḡ:ḡḡḡ:ḡḡḡḡḡḡ** ::

taǝlǝys^e wüst (§ 47b) wóddaṇabbǝḡ (§ 47a).

point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61*a*) out to me: አመልክትልኝ። amálkitillĩñ, pl. ተልኝ። -tullĩñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) **දෑ** dāggana (dāg-), at, **බ-** ba- (vā-;
§ 47a).

He pointed his gun at him (it): တၢ်ညးသုၤဒၣ်တၢ်ဂ့ၢ်
tavánjaun dāgganabbat.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) **†**𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖶 *taḍaggana*
(-dāg-), at, **𑖦**-*ba-* (ṽa-; § 47a).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: ጠበቅኩትደገነኝ።
tayánjau tadágganabbīñ.

pollute, v.t. አሳደፈ. asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: **ያሳድፈዋል።** yāsaddiḥawāl, pl.
-ፋታል። -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. **አፈረ** áddāfā (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. ᠭᠣᠮᠠᠨᠠᠨᠠᠨ ᠷᠣᠮᠮᠠᠨ.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: **ይቻላል** :: yiččäläl; or (§ 63c) **ይሆናል** :: yih^wónāl, or **ይደረጋል** :: yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: **አይቻልም** :: **aiččálím**; or **አይሆንም** :: **aiḥ^wóním**, or **አይደረግም** :: **aiḋdárragím**.

preaching, s. ትንግርት tینگirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) **𐰘𐰚𐰚𐰚** arággazáč
(-čč § 6).

(animal) **hngř** kábbadäč
(-čč § 6).

See § 63*d, e.*

previously, adv. 𐎧𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎹 fīt (fīt).

ᠨᠠᠮᠤ báfít (-fít; § 8).

ቀደም ሳልፈጠረ (ደ)ፈጠረ (-mm § 6).

በቀደም $baqád(d)am$ (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. ॠॠॢ ३३३.

prophecy, s. ትንቢት *tǐnbīt* (*tǐmbīt*, *tǐnvīt*, § 7*d*; § 8).

prophecy, v.i. & t. ተነባ *tanábbā*.

prophet, s. ነቢይ *nābi* (*nā-*, *-yi*), pl. also ነቢያት *nābiāt* (*nā-*, *-yi-*; § 8).

prurigo, s. እክክ *ikak*.

pubes, s. የብልት፡ጠጉር *yäbǐllit* (*yäyǐ-*; §§ 47*a*, 70) *tägwür*.

pudding, s. ተአላዋ *alāwā* (*alāuā*).

Punica granatum, s. ሮማን *r^wommān*.

pursue, v.i. & t. ፈለገ *fállaga* with gerund of ተከተለ *tä-*
káttala (§ 65*a*).

Pursue him: ተከተለህ፡ፈለገው። *takáttiläh fálligāu*,
pl. ተከተላችሁ፡ፈለጉት። *takáttiláččyuh* (§ 7*d*) *fálligut*.

Pursue them: ተከተለህ፡ፈለጋቸው። *takáttiläh fálligáččāu*,
pl. ተከተላችሁ፡ፈለጉቸው። *takáttiláččyuh fálligwáččāu*.

In the negative use ተከተለ alone:

Don't pursue him: አትከተለው። *attikkátalaü*, pl.
-ተለት። *-talut*.

quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), s. አራትዖ፡[አራተዖ] *arättíyyā* (§§ 20*c*, 52*a*, *δ*).
 $\frac{3}{4}$: ሶስት፡አራትዖ፡ *s^wöst arättíyya*.

quinsy, s. ቅምሆ *qímh^wo* (*qúmho*).

regret, interj. expressing, አይ ሳ፤! (*ái*).

resin, s. ጡጫ *mūččā*.

rigid, be, v.i. ጠና *tánnā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

sack, s. ክሻ *káššā* (*káššā*).

ዱኒያ *duníyā*.

saliva, s. ትፋታ *tǐffitā*.

school, s. የተማሪ፡ቤት *yätamári* (§ 70*b*) *b^yēt* (*y^yēt*).

scissors, s. መቀረጫት maqwüráçit (-ráç-).

scorn, s. ሣቅ sāq.

scorn, v.t. ሣቀብ- sāqa ba- (ፃፉ-; § 47a).

He would scorn it: ይሥቅበት፡ነበር። yisqibbat nábbär, pol. & pl. ይሥቁበት፡ነበር። yisqubbat nábbär, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭātā.

scrotum, s. አቁማዳ aqumādā.

Š. ስልቻ silliččā.

secret, adj. ደበቅ dábaq (-áፃፃ-).

send for, v.t. አስጠራ astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. እስተያስጠሩት። isti-yas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. እስተያስጠሩቸው። isti-yastárrwáččāu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: ጠንቷል። tántōāl.

It is not serious: አልጠናም። altánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: ሳይሰፋ፡ ስፋው። saísáfa sífāu.

sexual intercourse, s. ብዳት bídāt (§ 8).

Shoa, s. ሸዋ šáúā.

Shoan, adj. የሸዋ yäšáúā (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. ሸዋ šáúā, pl. ሸዎች šáúōč (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. አስደነገጠ asdanággatā.

skin, s. (for water) ረዋት ráwát (ráuát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. ታማ támmā.

sneezing, remark to a person on their:

እግዚአብሔር፡ይግርህ። *igziayh^yér yimárih!*, f. **-ርኸ።**
-riš!, pol. **-ረዎ።** -ra^wo!, may God have mercy on you!

The reply is:

አብሮ፡ይግረን። *áyr^wo yimáran!*, may He abide with us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. **ጠና ተጸንኤ** (§ 63*d*, e).

It is solid: **ጠንቷል።** *tántōāl*.

It is not solid: **አልጠናም።** *altánnām*:

solitary, adj. **ገላላ** *galálā* (B. **ግላ-** *gilā-*).

A solitary place: **ገላላ፡ስፍራ፡** *galála sífra*.

Solitary wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** *tinzízá* (§ 52*a*, *δ*), usually f (§ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. **ቀደም** *qáḏ(d)am* (-mm § 6).

በቀደም *baqáḏ(d)am* (-mm § 6).

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) **ተደፋ** *taḏáffā*.

It will spill: **ይደፋል።** *yiddáffāl*.

spill, v.t. **ደፋ** *dáffā*.

Don't spill it: **አትደፋው።** *attídfāu*, pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

You will spill it: **ትደፋዋለህ።** *tidaḏfauállāh*, pl. **ትደ**

ፋታላችሁ። *tidaḏfutalláččeyuh* (§ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. **ተነበቡ** *taṇabábbāru* (-*ጸፃ*-, -*bāru*).

Let them stand close(r) together: **ይነበቡ።** *yinna-yávaru*.

They are not to stand (so) close together: **አይነበቡ።** *ainnayávaru*.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: **ብድግ፡በሉ።** *bíḏig yálu*.

starve, v.i. **በረብ፡ሞተ** *barāb* (-*ፅፕ*) *m^wōta*.

starve, v.t. በረብ፡ገደለ barāb (-áy) gáddala (gácl-).

stop (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ dáffana (dáffāna).

Stop it up: ደፈነው። dífanāu, pl. -ነት። -nut.

Don't stop it up: አትደፈነው። attídfanāu, pl. -ነት። -nut.

stopped (up), adj. ደፍን dífin.

stopped (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ta dáffana (-dáffāna).

It has been (is § 63*d*) stopped up: ተደፍኗል። ta dáfnōāl, pl. -ነዋል። -nāuāl.

stopper, s. መደፈኛ madfāñā (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተንጠራራ taṇṭarārrā (-tār-).

stretch, v.t. (one's limbs) ከንጠራራ haṇṭarārrā (-tār-).

strong, be, v.i. ጠና ṭānnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

subdue, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) adárraga.

He (pol.) subdued them: G. ለጥ፡አደረጓቸው። laṭṭ adarragwáččāu.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረጓቸው። lá-yaṭṭ adarragwáččāu.

submit, v.i. G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) ála.

S.v. √ጣለ, § 44*a*.

summon (have summoned), v.t. አስጠራ astárrā.

The Rās summoned him: ራስ፡አስጠሩት። rās astárrut (cp. § 52*b*).

The Emperor will summon them: ጃንሆይ፡ያስጠፏቸዋል። jánh^woī yāstarrwáččāuāl.

sunshade, s. ጥለ ṭlāl.

taken (hold of), be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täiá-).

telegraph, s. ተስልክ. sílkī (Tña.).

temper (temperament), s. አመል ámal (-mäl).

He (it) has a good temper: አመሉ፡ደግ፡ነው። ámalu dággǝ nāu.

testicle, s. ሹ ቀላ qwǎlä (§ 52a, γ).

they, pers. pron. እነርሱ (i)nnársü (-när-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) እሳቸው issáč-
(č)āu.

እነሱ (i)nnássü
(-näs-; § 8).

See § 12a, s.v. እነ-.

though, conj.—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:

ባደኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች። baṭn^wór (§ 37c) āuqǎ
(§ 8) nāu yägǎbbāč, or አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ፡... āla-
maṇ^wórun (§ 37a) āuqǎ...

through, prp. በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

I came through Harar: በሐረርጌ፡መጣኑ። baḥárar-
g^{ye} mǎttāu^h (§ 7d).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. ሾለክ š^wóllakǎ (šól-, šǎl-).

v.t. ሾለክ፡በ- š^wóllakǎ (etc.)

ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:

በቀዳዳው፡ሾለክ፡ሒደል። baqadádāu šólk^{wo} híḍōāl.

tick, s. ሹ መሽገር mášgar (-gär); usually f. (§ 54c).

Take the ticks off it: መዝገር፡አንሣለት። mǎzgar

ánsállat (§§ 47a, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. ጠበቀ tábbaqǎ (type A § 34).

ጠበቅ፡አለ tábaqq (-ǎya-) ála (s.v.

√ባለ, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

It is (too) tight: ጠብቋል። táyqōāl, pl. ጠብቀዋል።

táyqāuāl.

See that it is not too tight: **አንዳጦብቅ።** ndaṭtáṭvq,
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tighten, v.t. **አጠበቀ** atábbāqqa.

ጠበቅ፡አደረገ tábaqq (-ፅፃ-) adárraga.

Tighten it: **አጥብቀው።** áṭṭvīqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

አጠብቀው። atábbīqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

Don't tighten it: **አታጥብቀው።** attátṭvīqāu, pl. -ቁት።
-qut.

አታጠብቀው። attātábbīqāu, pl.
-ቁት። -qut.

Tighten the girths: **ጠበቅ፡አደርገህ፡ጫነው።** táṭvaqq
ádrīgāh (árgāh § 7d) čánaū.

time, s.

In (good) time: **በጊዜ፡** baḡ(z^{ye}).

tomato, s. **የፈረንጅ፡አንኩይ** yāfaránj (-fáránj; § 70) fū-
kwaī (§ 52a, δ).

tournament, s. **ጉከስ** guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) **ደገነ** dággana (dág-), on, **በ-** ba- (ፃa-;
§ 47a).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) **ተደገነ** taḍággana (-dág-), on,
በ- ba- (ፃa-; § 47a).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: **ውል፡አደረገ።** wūl adárraga, pol.
& pl. -ረገ። -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. **ማስከሾ** māškáñño.

turn down, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) **ተደፋ** taḍáffā.

twenty, card. num. Š. **ሀያ** há^{ya}a (háā, ሃ hā, **ከያ** xa^{ya}a, ká^{ya}a,
xaā, káā, ካ xā, kā; § 20a).

unfrequented, adj. **ገላ** galálā (B. **ገላ-** gilā-).

uninhabited country, s. በዳ báďǎ (báďǎ).

ምድረ:በዳ mǐdrǎ (§ 9d) báďǎ (báďǎ, ሃፋ-, ሃፋ-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. ደፋ dáffǎ.

Don't upset it: አትደፋው። attǐdfǎu, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) ተደፋ taďǎffǎ.

Mind it doesn't upset: እንዳይደፋ። ndaǐddǎffǎ.

very, adv. አጥብቆ áťbiq^{wo} (áťvi-, áťbiq^{wo}, -ivq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰዓት f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? ትዞራለች። tiǒ^{wo}orállǎč?

Has it stopped? ቁማለች። qumállǎč?

Š. ቆማለች። q^{wo}omállǎč?

Wind it up: ሙላት። mǔlāt.

It loses: ትቀራለች። tiǒqarállǎč.

It is slow: ቀርታለች። qǎrtállǎč.

ዘግይታለች። zagyiǐtállǎč.

It gains: ትቀድማለች። tiǒqǎdmállǎč.

It is fast: ቀድማለች። qǎdmállǎč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድማት። asqǎddimāt.

Put it back: አስቀራት። asqǎrrāt.

It is right: ትክክል ናት። tiǒkǐkkǐl (§ 8) nāt, Š. ...ነች።
... nǎč.

ልክ ናት። liǒkkǐ (§ 7d) nāt, Š. ...ነች። ...
nǎč.

It is not right: ልክ አይደለችም። liǒk áǐďállǎččǐm
(§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተካክላት። astǎkǎkǐlāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን ያህል ቀረች።
mǐn yahl qǎrrǎč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን ያህል
ቀደመች። mǐn yahl qǎddamǎč?

APPENDIX A

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴).

p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴).

p. 306, l. 14, *yāmṛāl*, *add* (yāmṛāl).

p. 310, l. 4, *for* arrāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl,

read arāggaba. yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl.

p. 314, l. 14, yāssiqāl, *add* (yāssiqāl).

p. 316, l. 20, *for* yāssitāl, *read* yāssitāl (yāssitāl).

p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴 ázmáč *read* 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴 az-

zāmmáč.

p. 344, l. 10, yādīnāl, *add* (yādīnāl).

p. 345, l. 13, *for* áđin^{wo} *read* áđin^{wo}.

p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴).

p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴 *read* 𐰽𐰺𐰸𐰴.

NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular trilateral type **h**ΛΦσ **aláqqama** § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become **sádīs** (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives **i**: thus **h**ΛΦσ ger. **h**ΔΦΤ **álqim^wo**, juss. **ʃ**ΔΦΤ **yálqim**, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive **i** and the second no vowel: ger. **álqim^wo**, juss. **yálqim**, etc., (with long **á**-, **yá**-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, **álqim^wo** etc. being the usual pronunciation, and **álqim^wo** etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking **álqim^wo** is commoner in G. and **álqim^wo** in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.¹

¹ Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **h**γγζ **aná-gara**, ger. **h**γγζ **an^egró**, but juss. **ʃ**γγζ **yāngër**.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

አለቀመ ger. áliqm^{wo}, comp. perf. áliqmóâl, juss.
yáliq(ǎ)m, imp. áliq(ǎ)m.

አለቀሰ ger. áliqs^{wo}, etc.

አለበሰ „ álibs^{wo} (-iys^{wo}).

አመጣ „ G. ämǎtt^{wo}.

አሰጣ „ äsǎtt^{wo}.

አሰፋ „ äsfǎt^{wo}.

አቀና „ äqniǎt^{wo}.

አበራ „ ábriǎt^{wo} (ǎvr-).

አበሰለ „ ábiǎsl^{wo} (ǎvi-).

አበቃ „ ábiǎqt^{wo} (ǎvi-).

አተረፈ „ ätrǎf^{wo}.

አነሣ „ äniǎst^{wo}.

አነቃ „ äniǎqt^{wo}.

አነጠሰ „ äniǎts^{wo}.

አነጠፈ „ äniǎtf^{wo}.

አወለቀ „ áuǎlq^{wo}.

አወረደ „ áuriǎd^{wo} (-rǎd-).

አወጣ „ áutiǎt^{wo}.

አደላ „ ädlǎt^{wo}.

አደመጠ „ ädmiǎt^{wo}.

አደረገ „ ädiǎg^{wo}.

አገሣ „ ägsǎt^{wo}.

አገባ „ ägbǎt^{wo} (ǎgvi-).

አገደደ „ አግድድ ägdǎd^{wo}

አፈላ „ äflǎt^{wo}.

አፈረሰ „ äfriǎs^{wo}.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ለፈለፈ laḥállafa	chatter, i.	ለፍለፍለ láflifōāl	ይለፈለፍ yilaḥállif	ይለፈለፋለ yilaḥállifal
ጢጢ mwámmwā	dissolve, i.	ጢጦ፡፡ለ mwámtōāl	ይጢጢ yimwám- mwā	ይጢጢለ yimwám- mwāl
መከተ mákkata	defend, i.	መክ፡፡ለ mákkitōāl	ይመክት yimákkit	ይመክታለ yimákkital
ጢጨ mwáččä 2 nd ጢጨህ mwáččäh, etc.	scour, t.	ጢጥ፡፡ለ mwáč(ǝ)tōāl	ይጢጥ yimwáčč	ይጢጫለ yimwáččäl
ረበረበ raḥárraba (raḥárraya)	sprinkle, t.	ረብርቧለ rábribōāl (rá-, -vriyō-)	ይረበርብ yiraḥárrib (yirä-, -várriy)	ይረበርባለ yiraḥárrib- bäl (yirä-, -várriyāl)
[ኧ]ረጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-) 2 nd -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	[ኧ]ረጥ፡፡ለ (ǝ)ráč(ǝ)tōāl (-ráč-)	ይረጥ yiráčč (-ráč)	ይረጫለ yiráččäl (-ráč-)
ሰለበ sállaba (-aya)	castrate, t.	ሰልቧለ sállbōāl (sáll-, -lyō-)	ይሰልብ yisállb (-sáll-, -ly)	ይሰልባለ yisállbäl (-sáll-, -lyāl)
ሰቀሰቀ saqássaqa	pick, t.	ሰቅሰቋለ sáqsiqōāl	ይሰቀስቅ yisaqássi-q	ይሰቀስቃለ yisaqássi- qäl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይለፍልፍ yiláflif	ለፍልፍ láflif	ለፍልፎ láflif ^{wo}	መለፍለፍ maláflaf	ለፍላፊ lafláfi
ይግግ yimwámwā		ግግ mwámt ^{wo}	መግግት mamwám- wát (§ 8)	ግግ mwámi
ይመክት yimákkīt	መክት mákkīt	መክቶ mákkīt ^{wo}	መመክት mamákkat	መክች mákkáč (§ 8)
ይግግ yimwáč (-áčč § 6; § 8)	ግግ mwáč (mwáčč § 6)	ግግቶ mwáč(ǝ)t ^{wo}	መግጨት mamwáčät (-áččät)	
ይረብርብ yirábrīb (yirá-, -yriy)	ረብርብ rábrīb (rá-, -yriy)	ረብርቦ rábrīb ^{wo} (rá-, -yriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ marábrab (mārā-, -vray)	ረብረብ rabrábi (rayrávi)
ይርጭ yir(ǝ)č	[እ]ርጭ (ǝ)rǝč	[እ]ረጭቶ (ǝ)ráč(ǝ)t ^{wo} (-ráč-)	መርጨት márčät (mār-)	[እ]ረጭ (ǝ)ráč (-rá-, -ጨ-čǝ)
ይስለብ yislab (-ay)	ስለብ sɪlab (-ay)	ስልቦ sálb ^{wo} (sál-, -ly ^{wo})	መስለብ máslab (-ay)	ስላቢ salábi (-ávi)
ይሰቅስቅ yisáqsɪq	ሰቅስቅ sáqsɪq	ሰቅስቆ sáqsɪq ^{wo}	መሰቅሰቅ masáqsəq	ሰቅሰቂ saqsáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ṽḷh š ^w ollaka (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	ṽḷh š ^w ólkoāl (šól-, šál-)	ṽḷh yiš ^w ólk (-šólk, -šálk)	ṽḷh yiš ^w ólkāl (-šól-, -šál-)
ṽḷ šāra	heal, i. abolish, t.	ṽḷ šīroāl	ṽḷ yišīr	ṽḷ yišīrāl
ḫḷḷ qaláttafa	hasten, i.	ḫḷḷ qáltiŋōāl (qál-)	ḫḷḷ yiqaláttiŋ	ḫḷḷ yiqaláttiŋāl
ḫḷḷ qworáq- qworá	trouble, t.	ḫḷḷ qworqwu- rōāl	ḫḷḷ yiqworáq- qwūr	ḫḷḷ yiqworáq- qwūrāl
ḫḷḷ qaráqqaba (-ava)	tie into loads, t.	ḫḷḷ qárqibōāl (qār-, -iyō-)	ḫḷḷ yiqaráqqib (-iy)	ḫḷḷ yiqaráqqib- bāl (-iyāl)
ḫḷḷ qwórraba (-ava)	communi- cate, i.	ḫḷḷ qwórbōāl (-ryō-)	ḫḷḷ yiqwórb (-ry)	ḫḷḷ yiqwórbāl (-ryāl)
ḫḷḷ qworátta- ma	chew, t.	ḫḷḷ qworrtimōāl	ḫḷḷ yiqworát- tim	ḫḷḷ yiqworátti- māl
ḫḷḷ qáttata	clip, t.	ḫḷḷ qáttōāl	ḫḷḷ yiqátt	ḫḷḷ yiqáttāl
ḫḷḷ b ^w ókkā	ferment, i.	ḫḷḷ b ^w óktōāl	ḫḷḷ yib ^w ókā (yiy ^w ó-)	ḫḷḷ yib ^w ókāl (yiy ^w ó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይህሉክ yǫśulak	ህሉክ śulak	ህሉክ ś ^w ólkw ^o (śól-, śál-)	መህሉክ maśulak	ህሉክ ś ^w oláki (śól-, śal-)
ይህረ yǫśár (§ 8)	ህረ śár	ህረ śír ^w o	መህረ maśár (§ 8)	ህረ śári
ይቀልጥፍ yǫqáltǫf (-qál-)	ቀልጥፍ qáltǫf (qál-)	ቀልጥፎ qáltǫf ^w o (qál-)	መቀልጥፍ maqáltǫf	ቀልጣፊ qaltáfi
		ቁርቀሮ qwórqwǔ- r ^w o	መቁርቁር maqwórqw ^o r	ቁርቋሪ qwórqwári
ይቀርቅብ yǫqárqǫb (-qár-, -ǫy)	ቀርቅብ qárqǫb (qár-, -ǫy)	ቀርቅቦ qárqǫb ^w o (qár-, -ǫy ^w o)	መቀርቀብ maqárqǫb (-qár-, -ǫy)	
ይቀረብ yǫqwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቀረብ qwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቁርቦ qwórb ^w o (-ry ^w o)	መቀረብ maqwǔrab (-ǫy)	ቁረብ qwórábi (-áyi)
ይቁርጥም yǫqwórtǫm	ቁርጥም qwórtǫm	ቁርጥም qwórtǫm ^w o	መቁርጥም maqwórtǫm	ቁርጣሚ qwórtámi
ይቅጠጥ yǫqtat	ቅጠጥ qǫtat	ቀጠ qátt ^w o	መቅጠጥ maqǫtat	ቀጣጥ qátáč (§ 8)
ይቡክ yǫbükā (yǫyǔ-, yǫykā)		ቦክቶ b ^w ókt ^w o	መቡካት mábükáť (máǫyǔ- ; § 8)	ቦክ b ^w óki

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
በዳ báddā (bád-)	copulate (of the male), t.	በድታል bád(ǝ)tōāl (bád-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	ይበዳ yibádā (yiv-, -ádā)	ይበዳል yibádāl (yiv-, -ád-)
በጠሰ bátasa (bát-)	tear, t.	በጥሷል báttisōāl (bát-)	ይበጥስ yibáttis (yivá-, -át-)	ይበጥሳል yibáttisāl (yivá-, -át-)
ታለመ tállama	dreamed, be, p.	ታለሟል tálmōāl	ይታለም yittállam	ይታለማል yittállamāl
ተለመጠ talámmaṭa	be stropped, p.	ተለምጧል talámmi- tōāl	ይለመጥ yillámmaṭ	ይለመጣል yillámma- tāl
ተለበሰ talábbasa	be worn, p.	ተለበሷል talábsōāl (-áys-)	ይለበስ yillábbas	ይለበሳል yillábbasāl
ታማ támmā	be slandered, p.	ታምቷል támtōāl	ይታማ yittámmā	ይታማል yittámmāl
ተሟጩ tamwáččä 2 nd -ጩህ -ččäh, etc.	be scoured, p.	ተሟጭቷል tamwáč(ǝ)- tōāl	ይሟጭ yimmwáčč	ይሟጭል yimmwáč- čāl
ተረበረበ tarabárra- ba (tär-, -avárraya)	be sprinkled, p.	ተረበርቧል tarábriḅōāl (tärä-, -vriḅ-)	ይረበረብ yirrabárrab (-avárray)	ይረበረባል yirrabárra- bāl (-avárrayāl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይብዳ yǫbdā (yǫvdā)	ብዳ bǫdā	በድቶ bǫd(ǫ)t ^{wo} (bǫd-, bǫrt-, bǫrt-, § 7d)	መብዳት mǫbdāt (mǫvd-; § 8)	በጅ bǫj (bǫj, -ጁ -ji)
ይበጥስ yǫbǫttis (yǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጥስ bǫttis (bǫt-)	በጥሶ bǫttis ^{wo} (bǫt-)	መበጥስ mǫbǫttas (mǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጥሽ bǫttāš (bǫt-; § 8)
		ታልሞ tǫlm ^{wo}	መታለም mǫttǫlam	
ይለመጥ yǫllǫmat		ተለምጦ tǫlǫmmǫt ^{wo}	መለመጥ mallǫmat	ተለማጭ tǫlǫmmǫč (§ 8)
ይለበስ yǫllǫbas (-ǫvas)		ተለብሶ tǫlǫbs ^{wo} (-ǫvs ^{wo})	መለበስ mallǫbas (-ǫvas)	ተለባሽ tǫlǫbbāš (§ 8)
ይታማ yǫttāmā		ታምቶ tǫmt ^{wo}	መታማት mǫttāmāt (§ 8)	ታሚ tāmi
ይሟጭ yǫmmwǫč (§ 8)		ተሟጭቶ tǫmwǫč- (ǫ)t ^{wo}	መሟጩት mǫmmwǫ- čāt	ተሟጪ tǫmwǫči (-ǫčči)
ይረብረብ yǫrrǫbrǫb (-ǫvray)		ተረብርቦ tǫrrǫbrǫb ^{wo} (tǫrǫ-, -yriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ mǫrrǫbrǫb (-ǫvray)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተረከበ tarákkaba (tär-, -rák-, -aya)	take over, t.	ተረከቧል tarák(ǐ)- böäl [tär-, -rák-, -(ǐ)ǝǝ-]	ይረከብ yirrákkab (-rák-, -kay)	ይረከባል yirrákka- bäl (-rák-, -ayäl)
ተረዳ taráddä (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	ተረድቷል tarádtöäl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	ይረዳ yirráddä	ይረዳል yirráddäl
ተረፎ taráččä (täráč-) 2 nd -ፎህ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	ተረፎቷል taráčč(ǐ)töäl (täráč-)	ይረፎ yirráčč (-ráčč)	ይረፎል yirráččäl (-ráč-)
ተሰለበ tasállaba (täs-, -aya)	be castrated, p.	ተሰለቧል tasállböäl (täsäl-, -lyö-)	ይሰለብ yissállab (-ay)	ይሰለባል yissállabäl (-ayäl)
ተሰመ tasäma (täs-)	be kissed, p.	ተሰማል täsimöäl (täs-)	ይሰም yissäm	ይሰማል yissämäl
ተሰጣጡ tasatättu (täsat-)	give each other, t.	ተሰጣጥተዋል tasatät- täuäl (täsat-)	ይሰጣጡ yissatättu	ይሰጣጣሉ yissatät- tällu
ተሻረ täšära (täš-)	be abolished, p.	ተሻረዱል täširöäl (täš-)	ይሻር yışšär	ይሻሩል yışšäräl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይረከብ yirrákab (-rák-, -ay)	ተረከብ tarákab (tär-, -rák-, -ay)	ተረከቦ tarák(ǝ)b ^{wo} [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)y ^{wo}]	መረከብ marrákab (-rák-, -ay)	ተረከቢ tarakkábi (tär-, -rák-, -áyi)
ይረዳ yirrádā		ተረድቶ tarádt ^{wo} (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	መረዳት marrádāt (§ 8)	ተረጅ tárāj (tárāj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
ይረጅ yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	ተረጅ táráč (táráč; § 8)	ተረጅቶ taráč(ǝ)t ^{wo} (täráč-)	መረጃት marráčāt (-ráč-)	
ይሰለብ yissálab (-ay)		ተሰለቦ tasálb ^{wo} (täsäl-, -ly ^{wo})	መሰለብ massálab (-ay)	ተሰለቢ tasalábi (täs-, -áyi)
ይሰሙ yissám (§ 8)		ተሰሞ tásim ^{wo} (täs-)	መሰሞ mássám (§ 8)	
ይሰጣጡ yissatátu	ተሰጣጡ tasatátu (täsät-)	ተሰጣጥተው tasatátta ^u (täsät-)	መሰጣጠት massatátat	
ይሻር yissä́r (§ 8)		ተሻር tášir ^{wo} (táš-)	መሻር máššár (§ 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
ተቁረቁረ taqwaráq-qwora	be troubled, p.	ተቁርቀሩ taqwarqwu-rōāl	ይቁረቁር yiqqwaráq-qwor	ይቁረቁራል yiqqwaráq-qworāl
ተቀረቀበ taqaráqqa-ba (-ayə)	be tied into loads, p.	ተቀርቅቧል taqarqi-bōāl (-qār-, -iyō-)	ይቀረቀብ yiqqaráq-qab (-ay)	ይቀረቀባል yiqqaráq-qabāl (-ayāl)
ተቁረጠመ taqworaṭ-tama	be chewed, p.	ተቁርጥጧል taqwōrti-mōāl	ይቁረጠም yiqqwaráṭ-tam	ይቁረጠማል yiqqwaráṭ-tamāl
ተቀበበሉ taqabáb-balū (-ayá-)	receive from each other, t.	ተቀባብለዋል taqabáb(i)-lāuāl [-ayáy(i)l-]	ይቀበበሉ yiqqabáb-balū (-qayá-)	ይቀበበላሉ yiqqabab-balāllu (-qayā-)
ተቁያዩ taqwōiáyyu	await each other, recip.	ተቁያይተዋል taqwōiāi-tāuāl	ይቁያዩ yiqqwōi-áyyu	ይቁያያሉ yiqqwōi-ayyāllu
ተቋጠረ taqwáttara (-tāra)	be knotted, p.	ተቋጥሩ taqwátrōāl	ይቋጠር yiqqwáttar (-tār)	ይቋጠራል yiqqwáttarāl (-tār)
ተቀጠጠ taqáttata	be clipped, p.	ተቀጧል taqáttōāl	ይቀጠጥ yiqqáttat	ይቀጠጣል yiqqáttatāl
ተባባሉ tabābālu (tayāyá-)	say to each other, t.	ተባብለዋል tabáb(i)lāu-āl [tayáy(i)l-]	ይባባሉ yibbābālu (-āyá-)	ይባባላሉ yibbābā-lāllu (-āyā-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተቁርቀሮ taqawórqwä- r ^{wo}	መቁርቁር maqqawór- qwor	ተቁርቋሪ taqawór- qwári
ይቀርቀብ yiqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)		ተቀርቅቦ taqárqib ^{wo} (-qár-, -iy ^{wo})	መቀርቀብ maqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)	
ይቁርጠም yiqqawór- tam		ተቁርጥም taqawór- tīm ^{wo}	መቁርጠም maqqawór- tam	ተቁርጣሚ taqwörtámi
ይቀባበሉ yiqqabáb- balu (-ayáya-)	ተቀባበሉ taqabábalu (-ayáya-)	ተቀባብለው taqabáb(ī)- läu [-ayáy(ī)l-]	መቀባበል maqqabáb- bal (-ayáyal, -yäl)	ተቀባባይ taqabáb- bái (-ayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይቁያዩ yiqqwawíáiū	ተቁያዩ taqwawíáiū	ተቁያይተው taqwawíái- täu	መቁያየት maqqawí- áiät	
ይቋጠር yiqqwátar (-tär)		ተቋጥሮ taqwátär ^{wo}	መቋጠር maqqwátar (-tär)	ተቋጣሪ taqwátári
ይቀጠጥ yiqqátat		ተቀጠ taqátät ^{wo}	መቀጠጥ maqqátat	ተቀጣጭ taqátáč (§ 8)
ይባባሉ yibbābālu (-āyā-)	ተባባሉ tabābālu (tayāyā-)	ተባብለው tabáb(ī)läu [tayáy(ī)l-]	መባባል mabbābālu (-āyāl; § 8)	ተባባይ tabābái (tayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተበዳች tabáddāč (täbäd-, täṽá-; -āčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), p.	ተበድታለች tabäd(ǝ)- tálläč (täbä-, täṽäd-, -ärt- § 7d; -āčč § 6)	ትበዳ tibbáddā (-bäd-)	ትበዳለች tibbaaddäl- läč (-bäd-; -āčč § 6)
ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (täṽá-, -ät-)	be torn, p.	ተበጥሷል tabáttisōāl (täṽá-, -ät-)	ይበጠስ yibbáttas (-bät-)	ይበጠሳል yibbáttasāl (-bät-)
ተተካ tatákkā	be sub- stituted, p.	ተተክቷል tatákkītōāl (-tāk-)	ይተካ yittákkā	ይተካል yittákkāl
ተተፋ tatáffā	be vomited, p.	ተተፍቷል tatáftōāl	ይተፋ yittáffā	ይተፋል yittáffāl
ተነሰነሰ tanásán- nasa	be sprinkled, p.	ተነሰነሰል tanásnisōāl (tänás-)	ይነሰነሰ yinnasán- nas	ይነሰነሳል yinnasán- nasāl
ተነቀለ tanáqqala	be uprooted, p.	ተነቀሏል tanáqlōāl	ይነቀል yinnáqqal	ይነቀላል yinnáqqalāl
ተነበ tanábbā	prophecy, t.	ተነበቷል tanábtōāl (-áṽt-)	ይነበ yinnábbā	ይነበል yinnábbāl
ተነበበረ tanabábba- ra (-naṽá-, -bära)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	ተነበበረል tanabáb- rōāl (-aṽáṽr-)	ይነበበር yinnabáb- bar	ይነበበራል yinnabáb- barāl (-aṽá-, -bär)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ጥበፍ ṭṭbbádā (-bád-)		ተበፍታ ṭṭbbád(ī)tā (tābā-, täyād-, -ärt- § 7d)	መበፍት mabbádāt (-bád-; § 8)	
ይበጠስ yṭbbátas (-bát-)		ተበጥሶ ṭṭbátṭis ^{wo} (täyā-, -át-)	መበጠስ mabbátas (-bát-)	ተበጣሽ ṭṭbátṭāš (täyā-; § 8)
ይተክ yṭttákā		ተተክቶ ṭṭttákkīt ^{wo} (-tāk-)	መተክት mattákāt (§ 8)	
ይተፋ yṭttáfā		ተተፋቶ ṭṭttáf ^{t wo}	መተፋት mattáfāt (§ 8)	
ይነስነስ yṭnnásnas		ተነስነሶ ṭṭnnásnis ^{wo} (tänās-)	መነስነስ mannásnas	
ይነቀል yṭnnáqal		ተነቅሎ ṭṭnnáql ^{wo}	መነቀል mannáqal	ተነቃይ ṭṭnnáqqāī (§ 8; -āyy § 6)
ይነባ yṭnnábā (-áyā)	ተነባ ṭṭnnábā (-áyā)	ተነብቶ ṭṭnnábt ^{wo} (-áy ^{t wo})	መነባት mannábāt (-áyāt; § 8)	
ይነባበር yṭnnabābar (-ayāy-, -är)	pl. ተነባበሩ ṭṭnnabābaru (-ayāy-, -äru)	ተነባበሮ ṭṭnnabābr ^{wo} (-ayāy ^{r wo})	መነባበር mannabā- bar (-ayāy-, -är)	ተነባባሪ ṭṭnnabābāri (-ayāyā-)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተነዘረ tanázzara (-zära)	be spun, P.	ተነዘረል tanázrōāl	ይነዘር yinnázzar (-zär)	ይነዘራል yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
ተንጠራራ tantarārrā (-tär-)	stretch oneself, r.	ተንጠራርቷል tantarār- tōāl (-tär-)	ይንጠራራ yintarārrā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ይንጠራራል yintarārrāl (§ 7c note; -tär-)
ተካ tákkā	substitute, t.	ተካቷል tákkītōāl (tāk-)	ይተካ yitákkā	ይተካል yitákkāl
ተክሰ takása	be paid (as fine), P.	ተክሰል tákišōāl (tāk-)	ይክስ yikkás	ይክሰል yikkásāl
ተኳተ takwāta	be dug, P.	ተኳቷል tákwūtōāl (tāk-)	ይኳት yikkwát	ይኳታል yikkwātāl
ተክፈክፈ takáfák- kafa	be sprinkled, P.	ተክፍክፍል takáfákišōāl	ይክፈክፍ yikkáfák- kaf	ይክፈክፍል yikkáfák- kafāl
ተወቃ taḡwqqā (taḡw-)	be threshed, P.	ተወቅቷል taḡwqītōāl (taḡw-)	ይወቃ yiḡwwqqā (yuw-)	ይወቃል yiḡwwqqāl (yuw-)
ተዘረጋ tazarággā (tázär-)	be stretched, P.	ተዘርገቷል tazárgitōāl (tázär-)	ይዘረጋ yizzarággā (-zär-)	ይዘረጋል yizzarággāl (-zär-)
ተያዩ taḡáyyu	see each other, recip.	ተያይተዋል taḡáitāḡāl	ይተያዩ yittāḡáyyu	ይተያዩሉ yittāḡáyyāl- lu

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይነዘር yinnázar (-zär)		ተነዘር tanázr ^{wo}	መነዘር mannázar (-zär)	
ይንጠራራ yintarará (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ተንጠራራ tantarará (-tär-)	ተንጠራርቶ tantarárt ^{wo} (-tär-)	መንጠራራት mantararát (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
ይተክ yitákka	ተክ tákkä	ተክቶ tákkit ^{wo} (ták-)	መተክት matákkát (§ 8)	
ይክስ ykkás (§ 8)		ተክሶ tákiš ^{wo} (ták-)	መክስ mákkás (§ 8)	ተክሽ tákáš (§ 8)
ይኳት yikkwát (§ 8)		ተኳቶ tákwüt ^{wo} (ták-)	መኳት mákkwát (§ 8)	
ይከፍከፍ yikkáfkaፍ		ተከፍከር takáfkiፍ ^{wo}	መከፍከፍ makkáfkaፍ	ተከፍከፊ takáfkáfi
ይወቃ yiwwóqā (yuwó-)		ተወቅቶ taፅwóqt ^{wo} (taፅwó-)	መወቃት maፅwwóqát (maፅuwó-; § 8)	ተወቂ taፅwóqi (taፅwó-, -óqi)
ይዘርጋ yizzárgā (-zár-)		ተዘርግቶ tazárgit ^{wo} (-zár-)	መዘርጋት mazzárgát (-zár-; § 8)	ተዘርጊ tazárgi (täzár-)
ይተያየ yitta ^{yá} iu	ተያየ ta ^{yá} iu	ተያይተው ta ^{yá} iፅau	መተያየት matta ^{yá} iät	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተደበቀ taḍábbäqä	be hidden, p.	ተደበቀል taḍábbi- qōāl	ይደበቅ yiḍḍábbäq	ይደበቃል yiḍḍábbä- qāl
ተደበደበ taḍabáḍ- dabä (-dä- yáddäyā)	be massacred, p.	ተደበደበል taḍábdī- bōāl (-dáydiyō-)	ይደበደብ yiḍḍabáḍ- dab (-däyáddäy)	ይደበደባል yiḍḍabáḍ- dabāl (-dä- yáddäyāl)
ተደገነ taḍággaṇä (-dág-)	be aimed, p.	ተደገኑል taḍággi- nōāl (-dág-)	ይደገን yiḍḍággaṇ (-dág-)	ይደገናል yiḍḍágga- nāl (-dág-)
ተደፋ taḍáffä	be turned down, p.	ተደፋተል taḍáftōāl	ይደፋ yiḍḍáffä	ይደፋል yiḍḍáffāl
ተደፈነ taḍáffanä (-dáffänä)	be closed up, p.	ተደፈኑል taḍáf(i)nōāl (-dáf-)	ይደፈን yiḍḍáffan (-dáffän)	ይደፈናል yiḍḍáffanāl (-dáffän-)
ተገብሎ tággwōlā	be inter- rupted, p.	ተገብሎል tággwülōāl	ይተገብራ yittággwōl	ይተገብራል yittággwō- lāl
ተገለጠ tagállatä (-gál-)	be disclosed, p.	ተገለጠል tagáltōāl (-gál-)	ይገለጥ yiggállat (-gállät)	ይገለጥል yiggállatāl (-gál-)
ተገመ tággamä	be cupped, p.	ተገመል tágmōāl	ይተገም yittággam	ይተገማል yittággä- māl
ተገረዘ tagárrazä	be circum- cised, p.	ተገረዘል tagárrizōāl (-gár-)	ይገረዝ yiggárraz	ይገረዛል yiggárrä- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደበቅ yiddábaq (-áyaq)	ተደበቅ taḍábaq (-áyaq)	ተደብቆ taḍábbiq ^{wo}	መደበቅ maḍḍábaq (-áyaq)	ተደበቂ taḍabbáqi
ይደብድብ yiddábdab (-dáyday)		ተደብድብ taḍábdib ^{wo} (-dáydiy ^{wo})	መደብድብ maḍḍáb- dab (-dáyday)	
ይደገገ yiddágaṇ (-dág-)		ተደገግኖ taḍággīn ^{wo} (-dág-)	መደገገ maḍḍágaṇ (-dág-)	
ይደፋ yiddáfā	ተደፋ taḍáfā	ተደፍቶ taḍáft ^{wo}	መደፋት maḍḍáfát (§ 8)	ተደፋ taḍáfī
ይደፋን yiddáfān (-dáfān)		ተደፍኖ taḍáf(ī)n ^{wo} (-dáf-)	መደፋን maḍḍáfān (-dáfān)	ተደፋኝ taḍáfḥāñ (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይተገብል yittágwəl		ተገብሎ tággwül ^{wo}	መተገብል mattágwəl	
ይገልጥ yiggálat (-gálāt)		ተገልጦ tagált ^{wo} (-gál-)	መገልጥ maggálat (-gálāt)	ተገልጦ tagálláč (-gál-; § 8)
ይተገም yittágam	ተገም tágam	ተገግሞ tágm ^{wo}	መተገም mattágam	
ይገረዝ yiggáraz		ተገርዝ tagárriz ^{wo} (-gár-)	መገረዝ maggáraz	ተገረዝ tagárráz (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተገብረ tagwōrag- gworā (-rōgg-)	be inspected, p.	ተገርጉረ tagwōrgwi- rōāl (-gwürö-)	ይገብር yiggwōrag- gwor (-rōgg-)	ይገብራል yiggwōrag- gworāl (-rōgg-)
ተጓዘ tagwāssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	ተጓዘኛል tagwās(ï)- mōāl	ይጓዝ yiggwās- sam (-säm)	ይጓዝል yiggwāssa- māl (-säm-)
ተገተተ tagwōttata	be dragged, p.	ተገተቷል tagwōt- (ti)tōāl	ይገተት yiggwōttat (-tät)	ይገተታል yiggwōtta- tāl
ታገዘ tāggaza	be helped, p.	ታገዘል G. tāgzōāl Š. tāggizōāl	ይታገዝ yittāggaz	ይታገዛል yittāggazāl
ተገዘተ tagāzzata	be excom- municated, p.	ተገዘቷል tagāzzitōāl	ይገዘት yiggāzzat (-zät)	ይገዘታል yiggāzzatāl
ተገደፈ tagāddafa	end (of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a); be inaccu- rate, i.	ተገደፈል tagādfōāl (-gād-)	ይገደፍ yiggāddaf	ይገደፋል yiggādda- fāl
ተጠለፈ tatāllafa	be embroi- dered, p.	ተጠለፈል tatālfōāl (-tāl-)	ይጠለፍ yittāllaf	ይጠለፋል yittāllafāl
ተጠበ tatābbā	be sucked, p.	ተጠበቷል tatābtōāl (-āyt-)	ይጠበ yittābbā	ይጠበል yittābbāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጎርጎር yiggwór- gwór		ተጎርጎር tagwór- gwi ^{wo} (-gwür ^{wo})	መጎርጎር maggwór- gwór	ተጎርጓሪ tagwór- gwári
ይጓሰም yiggwásam (-säm)	ተጓሰም tagwásam (-säm)	ተጓሰሞ tagwás(ï)- m ^{wo}	መጓሰም maggwá- sam (-säm)	ተጓሰሚ tagwásämi
ይጎተት yiggwótät (-tät)	ተጎተት tagwótät (-tät)	ተጎትቶ tagwót- (ti)t ^{wo}	መጎተት maggwótät (-tät)	ተጎታች tagwót(t)áč (§ 8)
ይታገዝ yittägaz		ታገዝ G. tágz ^{wo} Š. tággiz ^{wo}	መታገዝ mattágaz	ታጋዝ G. tágáz (§ 8) Š. tággáz (§ 8)
ይገዝት yiggázät (-zät)	ተገዝት tagázät (-zät)	ተገዝቶ tagázzit ^{wo}	መገዝት maggázät (-zät)	ተገዝች tagázzáč (§ 8)
ይገድፍ yiggádaፍ		ተገድፎ tagádf ^{wo} (-gád-)	መገድፍ maggádaፍ	
ይጠለፍ yittälaፍ		ተጠልፎ taፍtál ^{wo} (-tál-)	መጠለፍ mattálaፍ	
ይጠብቅ yittäbā (-āyā)		ተጠብቶ taፍtábt ^{wo} (-áyt-)	መጠብቅ mattábāt (-áyát; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተጨነቀ tačánnaga	be distressed, i.	ተጨነቋል tačánnqōāl (-áñq-)	ይጨነቅ yiččánnag	ይጨነቃል yiččánnag- qāl
ተጫጫኹ tačōāčōāhu (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	ተጫጫኹዋል tačōāčū- hauāl	ይጫጫኹ yiččōāčōā- hu	ይጫጫኹሉ yiččōāčōā- hállu
ተፋ táfā	vomit, t.	ተፋቷል táfātōāl	ይተፋ yitáfā	ይተፋል yitáfāl
ተፈለፈለ tafaláffala	be scooped, p.	ተፈለፈለ tafálfiłōāl (-fál-)	ይፈለፈል yiffaláffal (-fál)	ይፈለፈላል yiffaláffalāl
ተፈራረቀ tafarárraga	alternate, i.	ተፈራረቋል tafarár(ǝ)- qōāl	ይፈራረቅ yiffarárrag	ይፈራረቃል yiffarárrag- qāl
ተፈቃቃሩ tafaqáq- qaru	love each other, recip.	ተፈቃቃሩዋል tafaqáq(ǝ)- rauāl	ይፈቃቃሩ yiffaqáq- qaru	ይፈቃቃሩሉ yiffaqāqqa- rállu
ተፈተለ tafáttała (-fáttála)	be woven, p.	ተፈተለ tafát(ǝ)łōāl (-fát-)	ይፈተለ yiffáttał (-fáttāl)	ይፈተላል yiffáttałāl (-fáttāl-)
ነሰነሰ nasánnasa	sprinkle, t.	ነሰነሰ násnišōāl (-nás-)	ይነሰነስ yinasánnis	ይነሰነሳል yinasánni- sāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተጨንቅ tačǣnq ^{wo} (-ǣnq-)	መጨነቅ maččǣnaq	
ይጠጡኹ yiččōāčōā- hu	ተጠጡኹ tačōāčōāhu	ተጠጡኹ tačōāčūhaū	መጠጡኹ maččōāčōāh (§ 8)	ተጠጡኹ tačōāčōāhi
ይጥፋ yǫtfā	ጥፋ tǫfā	ተፋቶ tǫft ^{wo}	መጥፋት mǫtfát (§ 8)	ተፈ tǫfi
ይፈልፈል yiffǎlfal (-fǎlfal)		ተፈልፋሎ taǫǎlfǎl ^{wo} (-fǎl-)	መፈልፈል maffǎlfal (-fǎlfal)	ተፈልፋይ taǫǎlfǎi (-fǎl-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
ይፈራረቅ yǫfǎráraq		ተፈራርቆ taǫfǎrár(ǎ)- q ^{wo}	መፈራረቅ maffǎráraq	ተፈራረቁ taǫfǎráraqi
ይፈቃቃሩ yiffǎqǎqaru	ተፈቃቃሩ taǫqǎqaru	ተፈቃቅረው taǫqǎq(ǎ)- raū	መፈቃቃር maffǎqǎqar	ተፈቃቃሮች taǫqǎqǎ- r ^{wo} ōč (-ōčč § 6)
ይፈተል yiffǎtal (-fǎtal)		ተፈትሎ taǫǎt(ǎ)l ^{wo} (-fǎt-)	መፈተል maffǎtal (-fǎtal)	ተፈታይ taǫǎtǎi (-fǎt-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
ይነስንስ yǫǎsnis (-nǎs-)	ነስንስ nǎsnis (nǎs-)	ነስንሶ nǎsnis ^{wo} (nǎs-)	መነስነስ maǫǎsnas	ነስኛኽ nǎsnǎš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ነዘነዘ nazánnaza	pester, t.	ነዝነዘል náznizōāl	ይነዝነዝ yīnazánniz	ይነዝነዛል yīnazánni- zāl
አለመ állama	dream, t.	አልሟል álmōāl	ያልም yál(ī)m	ያልማል yál(ī)māl
አረከበ arrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አረከቧል arrákkibōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያረከብ yārrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያረከባል yārrákkib- bāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አረገበ arággaḅa (-ava)	loosen, t.	አርገቧል árgibōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārág(ī)b [-(ī)y]	ያረገባል yārág(ī)bāl [-(ī)yāl]
አረገበ arrággaḅa (-ava)	loosen, t.	አረገቧል arrággibōāl (-iyō-)	ያረገብ yārrággib (-iy)	ያረገባል yārrággibāl (-iyāl)
አረገዝች arággazäč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	አርገዛለች ārgizálläč (-čč § 6)	ታረገዝ tārágz	ታረገዛለች tāragzálläč (-čč § 6)
አስለቀቀ asláqqaqqa	cause to give up, t.	አስለቅቋል asláqqiqōāl	ያስለቅቅ yāsláqqiq (-lāq-)	ያስለቅቃል yāsláqqiqāl (-lāq-)
አስረከበ asrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አስረከቧል asrákkibōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	ያስረከብ yāsrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	ያስረከባል yāsrákkibāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
አስረዳ asráddā	persuade, t.	አስረድቷል asrádditōāl	ያስረዳ yāsráddā	ያስረዳል yāsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያነንንዝ yṇāzniz	ነንንዝ nāzniz	ነንንዞ nāzniz ^{wo}	መነንንዝ maṇāznaz	ነንናንፖ nāznāž (§ 8)
		አልጦ álm ^{wo}	ማለጦ málam	አላሚ álámi
ያረክብ yārrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	አረክብ arrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	አረክቦ arrákkib- b ^{wo} (-rák-, -iy ^{wo})	ማረክብ mārrákkab (-rák-, -ay)	አረክቢ arrákkábi (-rāk-, -áyi)
ያርግብ yārgib (-iy)	አርግብ ārgib (-iy)	አርግቦ ārgib ^{wo} (-iy ^{wo})	ማርግብ mārgab (-ay)	አርጋቢ argábi (-áyi)
ያረገግብ yārrággib (-iy)	አረገግብ arrággib (-iy)	አረገግቦ arrággib ^{wo} (-iy ^{wo})	ማረገግብ mārrággab (-ay)	አረጋቢ arraggábi (-áyi)
ታርገዝ tārgiz	አርገዥ ārgiz	አርገዛ ārgizā	ማርገዝ mārgaz	አርጋዥ ārgāž (§ 8)
ያስለቅቅ yāsláqqiq (-láq-)	አስለቅቅ asláqqiq (-láq-)	አስለቅቆ asláqqiq ^{wo} (-láq-)	ማስለቅቅ māsláqqaq	አስለቃቂ aslaqqáqi
ያስረክብ yāsrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	አስረክብ asrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	አስረክቦ asrákkib ^{wo} (-rák-, -iy ^{wo})	ማስረክብ māsrákkab (-rák-, -ay)	አስረክቢ asrákkábi (-rāk-, -áyi)
ያስረዳ yāsráddā	አስረዳ asráddā	አስረድቶ asráddit ^{wo}	ማስረዳት māsráddát (§ 8)	አስረድ ásrájj (-rájj; § 8; -ጁ -jji)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስቁዩ asqwóyyä 2nd -የህ -yyäh, etc.	cause to wait, t.	አስቁይቷል asqwóyyi- tōāl	ያስቁይ yāsqwóyy	ያስቁያል yāsqwóyyāl
አስቁጣ asqwótṭä	annoy, t.	አስቁጥቷል asqwótṭi- tōāl	ያስቁጣ yāsqwótṭä	ያስቁጣል yāsqwótṭāl
አሳተመ asáttama	cause to seal, t.	አሳተማል asáttimōāl	ያሳትም yāsáttim	ያሳትማል yāsáttimāl
አስተፋ astáffä	cause to vomit, t.	አስተፋቷል astáffitōāl	ያስተፋ yāstáffä	ያስተፋል yāstáffāl
አሳነሰ asánnasa	lessen, t.	አሳንሷል asánnisōāl	ያሳንስ yāsánnis	ያሳንሳል yāsánnisāl
አሳከከ asákkaka	cause to scratch, t.	አሳከካል asákkikōāl	ያሳከክ yāsákkik	ያሳከካል yāsákkikāl
አስወረደ aswórrada	cause to descend, t.	አስወርዷል aswórridōāl	ያስወርድ yāswórrid	ያስወርዳል yāswórrid- dāl
አስወጣ aswótṭä	cause to come out, t.	አስወጥቷል aswótṭitōāl	ያስወጣ yāswótṭä	ያስወጣል yāswótṭāl
አስደበቀ asdábbaba	cause to hide, t.	አስደብቋል asdábbi- qōāl	ያስደብቅ yāsdábbiq	ያስደብቃል yāsdábbi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስቁይ yāsqwáyy (§ 8)	አስቁይ āsqwáyy (§ 8)	አስቁይቶ asqwáy- yit ^{wo}	ማስቁየት māsqwáy- yāt	
ያስቁጣ yāsqwótṭā	አስቁጣ asqwótṭā	አስቁጥቶ asqwótṭit ^{wo}	ማስቁጥት māsqwótṭāt (§ 8)	አስቁጭ asqwóčč (-ጨ, -ččī)
ያሳትም yāsāttim	አሳትም asāttim	አሳትሞ asāttim ^{wo}	ማሳተም māsāttam	አሳታሚ asāttāmi
ያስተፋ yāstáffā	አስተፋ astáffā	አስተፍቶ astáffit ^{wo}	ማስተፋት māstáffāt (§ 8)	አስተፈ astáffi
ያሳንስ yāsánnis	አሳንስ asánnis	አሳንሶ asánnis ^{wo}	ማሳንስ māsánnas	አሳናሽ asánnāš (§ 8)
ያሳክክ yāsákkik	አሳክክ asákkik	አሳክኮ asákkik ^{wo}	ማሳክክ māsákkak	አሳክኪ asákkāki
ያስወርድ yāswórrid	አስወርድ aswórrid	አስወርዶ aswórrid ^{wo}	ማስወረድ māswórrad	አስወራጅ aswórrāj (§ 8)
ያስወጣ yāswótṭā	አስወጣ aswótṭā	አስወጥቶ aswótṭit ^{wo}	ማስወጣት māswótṭāt (§ 8)	አስወጭ aswáčč (-wóčč, -ጨ, -ččī)
ያስደብቅ yāsdábbiq	አስደብቅ asdábbiq	አስደብቆ asdábbiq ^{wo}	ማስደብቅ māsdábbaq	አስደባቂ asdábbāqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስደበደበ asdaḅāḍ- daba (-däyáddä- ṽa)	cause to kill, t.	አስደብደብል asdaḅdi- bōāl (-däyḍiyō-)	ያስደበደብ yāsdaḅāḍ- dib (-däyáddiy)	ያስደበደብል yāsdaḅāḍ- dibāl (-däyáddi- yāl)
አስደነገገጠ asdanág- gata	startle, t.	አስደነገገጠል asdanáḡitōāl (-dāñ-)	ያስደነገገጥ yāsdanág- ḡit	ያስደነገገጠል yāsdanág- ḡitāl
አሳደፈ asáddafa	soil, t.	አሳደፋል asáddifōāl	ያሳደፍ yāsáddif	ያሳደፋል yāsáddifāl
አስገባ asgábbā	cause to enter, t.	አስገብቷል asgábbitōāl	ያስገባ yāsgábbā	ያስገባል yāsgábbāl
አሶጣ as ^w ótṭā = አስወጣ aswótṭā	etc., -ሶ- for -ስወ- -s ^w ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.		.	
አሳጠረ asátṭara (-tāra)	shorten, t.	አሳጥረል asátṭirōāl	ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	ያሳጥራል yāsátṭirāl
አስጠራ astárrā	cause to call, t.	አስጠርቷል astárritōāl (-tār-)	ያስጠራ yāstárrā	ያስጠራል yāstárrāl
አስጫነ asčána	cause to saddle, t.	አስጭኋል āsčīnōāl	ያስጭን yāsčīn (§ 8)	ያስጭናል yāsčīnāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስደብድብ yāsḏábḏib (-dáyḏiy)	አስደብድብ asḏábḏib (-dáyḏiy)	አስደብድቦ asḏábḏib ^{wo} (-dáyḏiy ^{wo})	ማስደብድብ māsḏáb- ḏab (-dáyḏäy)	አስደብድቢ asḏabḏábi (-däyḏáy)
ያስደንግጥ yāsḏángit (-dán-)	አስደንግጥ asḏángit (-dán-)	አስደንግጦ asḏángit ^{wo} (-dán-)	ማስደንግጥ māsḏángat (-dángät)	አስደንግጭ asḏángáč (-dán- ; § 8)
ያሳደፍ yāsáddif	አሳደፍ asáddif	አሳደፎ asáddif ^{wo}	ማሳደፍ māsáddaf	አሳዳፊ asaddáfi
ያስገባ yāsgábbā	አስገባ asgábbā	አስገብቶ asgábbit ^{wo}	ማስገባት māsgábbát (§ 8)	አስገቢ asgábbi
ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	አሳጥር asátṭir	አሳጥሮ asátṭir ^{wo}	ማሳጠር māsátṭar (-ṭär)	አሳጣሪ asattári
ያስጠራ yāstárrā	አስጠራ astárrā	አስጠርቶ astárrit ^{wo} (-ṭär-)	ማስጠራት māstárrát (§ 8)	አስጠሪ astárrī (-ṭär-)
ያስጭን yāsčīn Š. ያስጫን yāsčān (§ 8)	አስጭን ásčīn Š. አስጫን ásčān (§ 8)	አስጭኖ ásčīn ^{wo}	ማስጫን māsčān (§ 8)	አስጫኝ ásčāñ (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኝ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa	cause to hasten, t.	አቀልጥፏል aqáltiŋfōāl (-qál-)	ያቀለጥፍ yāqaláttiŋf	ያቀለጥፋል yāqaláttiŋfal
አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tāra)	procure for hire, t.	አቃጥሩል aqqát(ī)- rōāl	ያቃጥር yāqqáttiŋr	ያቃጥራል yāqqáttiŋrāl
አበዛ abázza (ayá-, -áz-)	increase, t.	አበዝቷል ábziŋtōāl (áy-z-, ábiziŋt-, ávi-)	ያበዛ yābázā (yāyá-, -ázā)	ያበዛል yābázāl (yāyá-, -ázāl)
አነዘረ anázza (-zāra)	spin, t.	አንዝሩል ānzirōāl (ānizir-)	ያነዝር yānáz(ī)r	ያነዝራል yānáz(ī)rāl
አንጠራራ anṭarārrā (-tār-)	stretch, t.	አንጠራርቷል anṭarārtōāl (-tār-)	ያንጠራራ yānṭarārrā (-tār-)	ያንጠራራል yānṭarārrāl (-tār-)
G. አንፋጭ anfwačča 2nd -ጨሀ -ččāh, etc.	whistle, i.	አንፋጭቷል anfwačtōāl (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ያንፋጭ yānfwačče	ያንፋጭል yānfwaččāl
አዋለደች awwálladäč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	አዋለዳለች awwāl(ī)- dálläč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	ታዋለደች tāwwállid (taūw-)	ታዋለዳለች tāwwállid dálläč (taūw-; -äčč § 6)
አወረረ awórrara (āuŋ-)	start on a raid, i.	አውሩል āwürrōāl (āuŋ-)	ያወር yāwórr (yāuŋ-)	ያወራል yāwórrāl (yāuŋ-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያቀልጥፍ yāqáltif (-qál-)	አቀልጥፍ aqáltif (-qál-)	አቀልጥፎ aqáltif ^{wo} (-qál-)	ማቀልጥፍ māqáltaf	አቀልጣሪ aqaltáfi
ያቃጥር yāqqátir	አቃጥር aqqátir	አቃጥሮ aqqát(ǝ)r ^{wo}	ማቃጠር māqqátar (-tär)	አቃጣሪ aqqāṭäri
ያበዛ yábza (yáyza)	አበዛ ábza (áyza)	አበዝቶ ábzit ^{wo} (áyz-, ábizt ^{wo} , áyi-)	ማበዛት mábzát (máyzát; § 8)	አበዝር ábzi (áyzi)
ያንዝር yǎnzir [yǎniz(ǝ)r]	አንዝር ǎnzir [ǎniz(ǝ)r]	አንዝሮ ǎnzir ^{wo} (ǎniz ^{wo})	ማንዝር mǎnzar (-zär)	አንዝሪ anzäri
ያንጠራራ yāntarārā (-tär-)	አንጠራራ antārārā (-tär-)	አንጠራርቶ antārart ^{wo} (-tär-)	ማንጠራራት māntarārát (-tär-; § 8)	
ያንፋጭ yānfwǎč (§ 8)	አንፋጭ ǎnfwǎč (§ 8)	አንፋጭቶ anfwačt ^{wo} (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ማንፋጨት mānfwačät	አንፋጨ anfwačči
ታዋልድ täwwál(ǝ)d (taūw-)	አዋልድ awwál(ǝ)j (aūw-)	አዋልዳ awwál(ǝ)dǎ (aūw-)	ማዋለድ māwwálad (maūw-)	አዋላድ awwáláj (aūw-; § 8)
ያውር yāwūr (yāuūr)	አውር ǎwūr (āuūr)	አውሮ ǎwürr ^{wo} (āuū-)	ማውረር māwürrar [māu(ū)r-, -rär]	አውራሪ awürári [āu(ū)r-]

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አዘመተ azámmata	take to war, t.	አዝምቷል ázimtóāl	ያዝምት yázámt	ያዝምታል yázám̄tāl
አዘመተ azzámmata	send to war, t.	አዝምቷል azzámmi- tóāl	ያዝምት yāzzámm̄t	ያዝምታል yāzzámmi- tāl
አዛገ azága	rust, t.	አዝጓል ázigōāl	ያዝግ yázig	ያዝጋል yázigāl (yāzigāl)
አደረሰ adár̄rasa	cause to arrive, t.	አድርሷል ád̄irsōāl	ያደርስ yād̄árs (-d̄árs)	ያደርሳል yād̄ársāl (-d̄ár-)
አደረቀ adár̄raqa	dry, t.	አድርቋል ád̄ir̄qōāl (ád̄riq-)	ያደርቅ yād̄árq (-d̄árq)	ያደርቃል yād̄árqāl (-d̄ár-)
አዳጠ adáta	cause to slip, t.	አድጧል ád̄itōāl	ያድጥ yád̄it	ያድጣል yád̄itāl (yād̄itāl)
አገላ ággwola	interrupt, t.	አገሏል ággwulōāl	ያገላ yággwul	ያገላል yággwulāl
አገመ ággama	cup, t.	አግጧል áḡmōāl	ያግም yáḡ(ĩ)m	ያግማል yáḡmāl
አገሰገሰ ag(g)aság- gasá	cause to travel fast, t.	አገሰገሷል ag(g)ás̄gi- sōāl [-(g)ás̄g-]	ያገሰገስ yāg(g)aság- gis (-ság-)	ያገሰገሳል yāg(g)aság- gisāl (-ság-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያዝምት yázim̥t	አዝምት ázim̥t	አዝምቶ ázim̥t ^{wo}	ማዝመት mázmat (-mät)	አዝማች ázmač (§ 8)
ያዝምት yāzzámmit	አዝምት azzámmit	አዝምቶ azzámmit ^{wo}	ማዝመት māzzám- mat (-mät)	አዝማች ¹ azzámmač (§ 8)
ያዝግ yázig		አዝጎ ázig ^{wo}	ማዝግ mázág (§ 8)	አዝጊ ázági (§ 8)
ያድርስ yádir̥s	አድርስ ádir̥s	አድርሶ ádir̥s ^{wo}	ማድረስ mádras	አድራሽ ádráš (§ 8)
ያድርቅ yádir̥q (yádr̥iq)	አድርቅ ádir̥q (ádr̥iq)	አድርቆ ádir̥q ^{wo} (ádr̥iq-)	ማድረቅ mádraq	አድራቂ adráqi
		አድጦ ádīt ^{wo}	ማዳጥ mádát (§ 8)	አዳጭ ádác (§ 8)
ያጉል yággwül	አጉል ággwül	አጉሎ ággwül ^{wo}	ማጉል mággwöl	
ይገም yígām	አገም ígām	አግሞ ágm ^{wo}	ማገም mágām	አጋሚ agámi
ያገስግስ yāg(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	አገስግስ ag(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	አገስግሶ ag(g)ás- gis ^{wo} [-(g)ásg-]	ማገስገስ māg(g)ás- gas	አገስጋሽ ag(g)ásgáš (§ 8)

¹ Not አዝማች, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አገዝ aggəza	help, t.	አግዘል G. ágzōāl Š. ággizōāl	ያግዝ G. yǎg(ǝ)z Š. yǎggiz	ያግዛል G. yǎgzāl Š. yǎggizāl
አጠበቀ atábbəqa	tie tight, t. guard, t.	አጥበቋል átbiqōāl (átvi-, átibq-, -ivq-) አጠበቋል atábbiqōāl	ያጠበቅ yātábq (-ǎvq, -ǎbbiq)	ያጠበቃል yātábqāl (-ǎvq-, -ǎbbiq-)
አፈራረቀ affararraqa	alternate, t.	አፈራርቋል affarár(ǝ)- qōāl	ያፈራርቅ yǎffarárriq	ያፈራርቃል yǎffarárri- qāl
አፈቀረ afáqqara	love, t.	አፍቅሩል áfqiřōāl (áfqiř-)	ያፈቅር yǎfáq(ǝ)r	ያፈቅራል yǎfáqrāl
አፎኛሕ Š. afóččə 2nd -ጨህ -ččəh, etc.	whistle, i.	አፎኞቷል afóččitoāl	ያፎኞ yǎfóččə	ያፎኞል yǎfóččəl
ካሰ kása	pay (as fine), t.	ካሰል kísōāl	ይካስ yikís	ይካሳል yikísāl
ክፍሰክፍሰ kwəśák- kwəsə (-sókkoša)	prickle, t.	ክፍሰክፍሰል kwəśkwü- sōāl	ይክፍሰክፍሰ yikwəśák- kwüs (-sók-)	ይክፍሰክፍሳል yikwəśák- kwüsāl (-sók-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
G. ይገዝ yígəz	G. አገዝ ígəz	አግዞ G. ágz ^{wo}	ማገዝ G. mágz	አጋገሮ G. ágǎž (§ 8)
Š. ያገዝ yāggiz	Š. አገዝ ággiz	Š. ággiz ^{wo}	Š. māggaz	Š. ággǎž (§ 8)
ያጥብቅ yátbǐq (-tǐq, yátǐbq, -ǐvq)	አጥብቅ átbǐq (átǐq, átǐbq, -ǐvq)	አጥብቆ átbǐq ^{wo} (átǐ-, átǐbq ^{wo} , -ǐvq-)	ማጥብቅ mátbǐq (-tǐq)	አጥባቂ atbǎqi (-tǐǎ-)
ያጠብቅ yātǎbbǐq	አጠብቅ atǎbbǐq	አጠብቆ atǎbbǐq ^{wo}	ማጠብቅ mātǎbbǐq	አጠባቂ atǎbbǎqi
ያፈራርቅ yāffarǎriq	አፈራርቅ affarǎriq	አፈራርቆ affarǎr(ǐ)- q ^{wo}	ማፈራረቅ māffarǎraq	አፈራራቂ affarǎráqi
ያፋቅር yáfǐqr [yáfǐq(ǐ)r]	አፋቅር áfǐqr [áfǐq(ǐ)r]	አፋቅሮ áfǐqr ^{wo} (áfǐqr ^{wo})	ማፋቅር máfǐqr	አፋቃሪ afqári
ያፎቅጅ yáfóčč (§ 8)	አፎቅጅ áfóčč (§ 8)	አፎቅጅቶ afóččǐt ^{wo}	ማፎጨት māfóččät	አፋፌ af ^{wa} ǎči
ይገኣስ yǐkās (§ 8)	ከስ kāš	ከሶ kís ^{wo}	መከስ mákās (§ 8)	ካሽ kāš
		ከ-ስከሶ kwóskwū- s ^{wo}	መከ-ስከ-ስ makwós- kwós	ከ-ስኳሽ kwóskwǎš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ኳተ kwāta	dig, t.	ኳተል kwūtōāl	ይኳተ yikwūt	ይኳተል yikwūtāl
ወረረ wórrara	loot, t.	ወረረል wórrōāl	ይወር yiwórr (yuó-)	ይወረል yiwórrāl (yuó-)
ወቃ wóqqā	thresh, t.	ወቃተል wóqtōāl	ይወቃ yiwóqā (yuó-)	ይወቃል yiwóqāl (yuó-)
ወገደ wóggada	withdraw, i.	ወገደል wóg(gi)dōāl	ይወገድ yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	ይወገዳል yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
ዘለቀ zállaqa	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	ዘለቋል zálqōāl	ይዘለቅ yizálq	ይዘለቃል yizálqāl
ዛገ zága	rust, i.	ዝገል zígōāl	ይዝገ yizíg	ይዝገል yizígāl
ደበቀ dābbāqa	hide, t.	ደበቋል dābbiqōāl	ይደበቅ yidābbiq	ይደበቃል yidābbiqāl
ደበደበ dābāddāba (däyāddä- ya)	massacre, t.	ደበደበል dābdibōāl (däydiyō-)	ይደበደበ yidābāddib (-däyāddiy)	ይደበደበል yidābāddi- bāl (-dä- yāddiyāl)
ደገነ dāggana (dāg-)	aim, t.	ደገነል dāgginōāl (dāg-)	ይደገን yidāggin (-dāg-)	ይደገናል yidāggināl (-dāg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይኳት yǫkwát (§ 8)	ኳት kwát	ኩቶ kwút ^{wo}	መኳት mǫkwát (§ 8)	ኳች kwāč
ይውረር yǫwūrar (yūr-, -rār)	ውረር wūrar (-rār)	ወር wórr ^{wo}	መውረር mǫwūrar (mǫur-, -rār)	ውራሪ wōrāri
ይውቃ yǫwūqā (yūqā)	ውቃ wūqā	ወቅቶ wóqt ^{wo}	መውቃት mǫwūqát (mǫuq-; § 8)	ወቂ wǫqi (wóqi)
ይውገድ yǫwūgād (yūg-)	ውገድ wūgād	ወገድ wóg(gi)d ^{wo}	መውገድ mǫwūgād	
ይወገድ yǫwóg(g)id (yuó-)	ወገድ wóg(g)id		መወገድ mǫwóggād (mǫuó-)	
ይገለቅ yǫzlaq	ገለቅ zilaq	ዘለቅ zálaq ^{wo}	መገለቅ mǫzlaq	ዘላቂ zaláqi
ይዛግ yǫzǎg (§ 8)		ዝግ zǫg ^{wo}	መዛግ mǫzǎg (§ 8)	ዛጊ zǎgi
ይደብቅ yǫdǎbbiq	ደብቅ dǎbbiq	ደብቆ dǎbbiq ^{wo}	መደብቅ mǫdǎbbaq	ደብቂ dabbǎqi
ይደብድብ yǫdǎbdib (-dǎydiy)	ደብድብ dǎbdib (dǎydiy)	ደብድብ dǎbdib ^{wo} (dǎydiy ^{wo})	መደብድብ mǫdǎbdab (-dǎydiy)	ደብዳቢ dǎbdǎbi (dǎydiy)
ይደገገ yǫdǎggin (-dǎg-)	ደገገ dǎggin (dǎg-)	ደገኖ dǎggin ^{wo} (dǎg-)	መደገገ mǫdǎggan (-dǎg-)	ደጋኝ dǎggǎñ (dǎg-; § 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ደፋ dāffā	turn down, t.	ደፋቲል dāftōāl	ይደፋ yidāfā	ይደፋል yidāfāl
ደፋጎ dāffana (dāffāna)	close up, t.	ደፋኃል dāf(i)nōāl (dāf-)	ይደፋን yidāf(i)n (-dāf-)	ይደፋናል yidāf(i)nāl (-dāf-)
ገለጠ gállata (gál-)	disclose, t.	ገለጠል gáltōāl (gál-)	ይገልጥ yigált (-gált)	ይገልጣል yigáltāl (-gál-)
ገማ gámmā	stink, i.	ገምቲል gámtōāl	ይገማ yigámā	ይገማል yigámāl
ገጠሰ gwórrasa	devour, t.	ገጠሶል gwórsōāl	ይገጠስ yigwórs	ይገጠሳል yigwórsāl
ገረዘ gárraza	circumcise, t.	ገርዞል gárrizōāl (gár-)	ይገርዝ yigárriz (-gár-)	ይገርዛል yigárrizāl (-gár-)
ገበረ gábbara (-bāra)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	ገበሩል gábbirōāl	ይገበር yigábbir	ይገበራል yigábbirāl
ገተተ gwóttata	drag, t.	ገተቲል gwót(tj)tōāl	ይገተት yigwót(tj)t	ይገተታል yigwót- (tj)tāl
ገዘተ gázzata	excommu- nicate, t.	ገዘቲል gázzitōāl	ይገዝት yigázzit	ይገዝታል yigázzitāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይድፋ yǐdfǎ	ድፋ dǐfǎ	ደፍቶ dǎft ^{wo}	መድፋት mǎdfát (§ 8)	ደፊ dǎfi
ይድፈን yǐdfǎn (-fǎn)	ድፈን dǐfǎn (-fǎn)	ደፍኖ dǎf(ǐ)n ^{wo} (dǎf-)	መድፈን mǎdfǎn (-fǎn)	ደፋኝ dǎfǎñ (dǎf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይገለጥ yǐglät (-lät)	ገለጥ gǐlät (-lät)	ገልጦ gǎlt ^{wo} (gǎl-)	መገለጥ mǎglät (-lät)	ገለጭ gǎláč (gǎl-; § 8)
		ገምቶ gǎmt ^{wo}	መገማት mǎgmát (§ 8)	
ይጉረከ yǐgwuras	ጉረከ gwuras	ጉርሶ gwórs ^{wo}	መጉረከ mǎgwuras	ጉራሽ gwórás (§ 8)
ይገርዝ yǐgǎrriz (-gǎr-)	ገርዝ gǎrriz (-gǎr-)	ገርዘ gǎrriz ^{wo} (gǎr-)	መገርዝ magǎrraz	ገራጋፖ gǎrráz (§ 8)
ይገብር yǐgǎbbir	ገብር gǎbbir	ገብሮ gǎbbir ^{wo}	መገብር magǎbbar (-bär)	ገባሪ gǎbbári
ይገወጥ yǐgwót(tǐ)t	ገወጥ gwót(tǐ)t	ገወጥቶ gwót(tǐ)t ^{wo}	መገወጥ magwóttät (-tät)	ገወጥኛ gwóttáč (§ 8)
ይገዝታ yǐgǎzzit	ገዝታ gǎzzit	ገዝቶ gǎzzit ^{wo}	መገዝታ magǎzzät (-zät)	ገዝኛ gǎzzáč (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ	embroider, t.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡ ṡṡṡṡ	be strong, i.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (§ 43a)	be dis- tressed, i.	ṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	scoop, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ)	weave, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጥለፍ yítlaፍ	ጥለፍ tílaፍ	ጠልፎ tálf ^{wo} (tál-)	መጥለፍ mátlaፍ	ጠላፊ taláfi
ይጥኑ yítṇā	ጥኑ tṇā	ጠንቅ tánt ^{wo}	መጥኑት mátṇát (§ 8)	ጠኝ tañ (täñ)
		ጨንቅት čánq ^{wo} t (čánq-; § 8)	መጭንቅ máčnaq (máč-)	
ይፈልፍል yifálfil (-fál-)	ፈልፍል fálfil (fál-)	ፈልፍሎ fálfil ^{wo} (fál-)	መፈልፈል mafálfal (-fálfal)	ፈልፋይ fálfái (fál-; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይፍተል yíftal (-täl)	ፍተል fítal (-täl)	ፈትሎ fát(í) ^{wo} (fát-)	መፍተል máftal (-täl)	ፈታይ fátái (fát-; § 8; -áyy § 6)

APPENDIX B

GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*) ḡīz in **ሀ**, **ሐ**, **ኀ**, **አ**, **ዐ** is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is **፳** in

፳፻! **አረ** why!,

and **፳**, **ä** in **ሀ** interchanging with **ኸ**, **ከ**, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have **፳** (**ä**) as connecting vowel:

álhāñ **አላሀኝ** (álχāñ **አላኸኝ**, álkāñ **አላከኝ**) you told me;

qwótrahāu **ቁጥረህው** you counting it;

and in the preposition

ከ፳ **ሀ**- G. = **ከ፳** (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: ráyī, **ä**: (*add*) Pronunciations such as wárka (wór-) **ወርክ** for wárka **ዋርክ** sycamore, gambáll^{wo} **ገምብሎ** for gambáll^{wo} **ገምብሎ** gardenia, zaṅgáda (-gáda) for zaṅgáda **ዘንጋዳ** *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in Dámbya and Dām^{wo}t, are probably due to the influence of Áuñi (Aḡāñña)¹.

¹ Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7: ...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ä* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or ^y is sometimes pronounced č (cp. **ፆፃፉ** and Eth. መንቅላ):

čēs for q^yēs **ቁስ**, priest,

maṣaqsáčǣ for maṣaqsáqyǣ መስቅሰቂያ tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and ž arising from zi, z^ye (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G^wojjám

yíjj^ye for yížž^ye **ይገዢ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -^wōč -^wōč (^w-ōčč before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **እርሰዎ**, nom. **አንቱ** ántu¹, you, acc. **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

ያንቱውን:አመጣ። yántuun (-twun) amátta, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull), **ያንቱይቱን:አመጣ።** yántuítun (-twít-) amátta, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

¹ Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, '**አንቱ**: non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '... ora l'**አንቱ** e specialmente il -**ት** non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wólqáit, Ságad'e, Wógara, Sím^yen, Tāqwóssa, Dámbya, B'é-gämdir, G^wojjám, Dām^wót and Šáua (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.

Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ኑ** -hwǔ or **-ሁ** -hu (-hǔ, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kü after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sādīs*;

Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ት**- tǐ-, suffix -u;

Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ጳኑ**, -ḡhwǔ (-āhwǔ, -ḡū^h).

(§ 32*a*) **ለለኑ** állḡhwu (-läh-, -lḡū^h), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ትለቅሙታለኑ** tǐlaqmutállḡū^h, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **ለቀጥኑ** láqqḡamhwǔ (-ḡamuh, -mhǔ, -mku, -mkǔ), you picked,

Comp. perf. **ለቀመደል** láqmqḡhǔwāl (-mäh-, -mḡū^hāl), G. also **ለቀጥሁናል** láqqḡam-hunnāl,

Comp. imperf. **ትለቅማለኑ** tǐlaqmqállḡū^h,

CONT. **ትለቅሙ** tǐlaqmu,

IMP. **ልቀሙ** lǐqqamu,

GER. **ለቅመኑ** láqmqḡhwǔ (-mäh-, -mḡū^h).

(§ 43*a*) **ራብኑ** rábḡhwǔ (ráy-, -äh-, -yḡū^h), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ለክልኑ** lákallḡhwǔ (lākǎ-, -lluh), he sent to or for¹ you.

ይልክልደል yǐlǐkǐllḡhǔwāl (-lǐkǐ-, -lluhāl), he will send to or for¹ you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: *for* **እርሳችው** read **እርሳቸው**.

¹ Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

§ 12a, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.

§ 12c, p. 61, l. 24: **ᲙᲗᲚᲗᲗᲗ** yinágrahāl (-äh-): (*add*) occasionally **ᲙᲗᲚᲗᲗ** yinágrihāl.

§ 12c, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **ᲙᲗᲚᲗᲗ** yínḡar^{wo} (-gär-), or **ᲙᲗᲚᲗᲗᲗ** yínḡara^{ot} (-gär-).

§ 13b, p. 69, **ᲗᲗ**

(*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **ᲗᲗᲗ** năč(č)ău.

„ 3rd f. Š. **ᲗᲗ** năč (-čč § 6).

§ 44c, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yîžăllău^h *read* yîžăllău^h.

APPENDIX C

NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen, Nov. 1909, pp. 933-7.

p. 934, ll. 21-28. For the accentuation of ጥራ, ጠሉ, ጠላ see that of the type ግፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

„ ll. 29-32. “le questioni glottologiche o comparative;” these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8-21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ናል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G^wojjām) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32c. On enquiry I was told that it was የደገኛ፡ንግግር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቅሻል, but I have heard it fairly often in G^wojjām and Dām^wót from M^wóta to Búr^ye, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dáräy^e¹.

¹ Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: “Egli così mi scrive: ለቀመናል፡... እንኳን፡ በጉጃም፡በሻንቅላም፡አገር፡እንዲህ፡የተበላሸ፡አማረኛ፡አለ፡አይመስለኝም።” (lāqqamānnāl.... I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G^wojjām). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, ETC.

Initia Amharica, an Introduction to Spoken Amharic. By C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A., Sudan Civil Service. Demy 8vo. Part I. Grammar, 12s. *net.*

"...Il libro dell'Arnbruster, originale e ben ordinato, è scritto con molta conoscenza della materia e con accuratezza straordinaria. I numerosi esempi, tratti dal parlar familiare, sono in amarico genuino ed accompagnati da trascrizione esatissima...La correzione tipografica è straordinariamente esatta...L'edizione è bellissima."—Prof. I. GUIDI in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909.

A Grammar of the Arabic Language, translated from the German of Caspari, and edited, with numerous additions and corrections, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. Third Edition. Revised by W. ROBERTSON SMITH and M. J. DE GOEJE. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s.

Elementary Arabic. A Grammar. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON, being an abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar. Edited by REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A., Lecturer in Persian in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

Elementary Arabic. First Reading-Book. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON and REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

Elementary Arabic. Second Reading-Book. By REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic. A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. VOLLERS. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. BURKITT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt. With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 4to. Vol. I. The Arabic Text. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. English Translation. 10s. 6d.

Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa. By HILDEGARDE HINDE (Mrs SIDNEY L. HINDE). Crown 8vo. 3s. *net.*

The Masai Language. Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by HILDEGARDE HINDE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Grammar of the Somali Language with Examples in Prose and Verse. And an account of the Yibir and Midgan Dialects. By J. W. C. KIRK, B.A., King's College, Cambridge, Lieutenant, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and 6th (Somaliland) Battalion, King's African Rifles. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. *net.*

Dictionary of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A., Lecturer in Hausa in the University of Cambridge, assisted by W. H. BROOKS, B.A., Christ's College. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. Hausa-English. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12s. *net.*
Vol. II. English-Hausa. 9s. *net.*

Specimens of Hausa Literature. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.

Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages from the papers of WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 14s.



Author **Armbruster, Charles Hubert** **138951** **LaEthiop.**
Title **Initia Aharica. Vol.2** **A727i**

DATE.

NAME OF BORROWER.

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not
remove
the card
from this
Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

